ISSN 1948-5182 (online)

World Journal of *Hepatology*

World J Hepatol 2023 April 27; 15(4): 441-584

Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc

World Journal of Hepatology

Contents

Monthly Volume 15 Number 4 April 27, 2023

REVIEW

MINIREVIEWS

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Retrospective Study

Observational Study

World Journal of Hepatology

Monthly Volume 15 Number 4 April 27, 2023

Contents

ABOUT COVER

Editorial Board Member of *World Journal of Hepatology*, Nouhoum Bouare, DSc, PhD, Research Scientist, Biomedical Research, National Institute of Public Health, Bamako 1771, Mali. nbouare@insp.ml

AIMS AND SCOPE

The primary aim of *World Journal of Hepatology* (*WJH*, *World J Hepatol*) is to provide scholars and readers from various fields of hepatology with a platform to publish high-quality basic and clinical research articles and communicate their research findings online.

WJH mainly publishes articles reporting research results and findings obtained in the field of hepatology and covering a wide range of topics including chronic cholestatic liver diseases, cirrhosis and its complications, clinical alcoholic liver disease, drug induced liver disease autoimmune, fatty liver disease, genetic and pediatric liver diseases, hepatocellular carcinoma, hepatic stellate cells and fibrosis, liver immunology, liver regeneration, hepatic surgery, liver transplantation, biliary tract pathophysiology, non-invasive markers of liver fibrosis, viral hepatitis.

INDEXING/ABSTRACTING

The *WJH* is now abstracted and indexed in PubMed, PubMed Central, Emerging Sources Citation Index (Web of Science), Scopus, Reference Citation Analysis, China National Knowledge Infrastructure, China Science and Technology Journal Database, and Superstar Journals Database. The 2022 edition of Journal Citation Reports® cites the 2021 Journal Citation Indicator (JCI) for *WJH* as 0.52. The *WJH*'s CiteScore for 2021 is 3.6 and Scopus CiteScore rank 2021: Hepatology is 42/70.

RESPONSIBLE EDITORS FOR THIS ISSUE

Production Editor: *Yi-Xuan Cai*; **Production Department Director:** *Xiang Li*; **Editorial Office Director:** *Xiang Li*.

NAME OF JOURNAL
World Journal of Hepatology

ISSN
ISSN 1948-5182 (online)

LAUNCH DATE
October 31, 2009

FREQUENCY
Monthly

EDITORS-IN-CHIEF
Nikolaos Pyrsopoulos, Ke-Qin Hu, Koo Jeong Kang

EDITORIAL BOARD MEMBERS
https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5182/editorialboard.htm

PUBLICATION DATE
April 27, 2023

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/204

GUIDELINES FOR ETHICS DOCUMENTS
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/287

GUIDELINES FOR NON-NATIVE SPEAKERS OF ENGLISH
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/240

PUBLICATION ETHICS
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/288

PUBLICATION MISCONDUCT
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/208

ARTICLE PROCESSING CHARGE
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/242

STEPS FOR SUBMITTING MANUSCRIPTS
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/239

ONLINE SUBMISSION
https://www.f6publishing.com

E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com https://www.wjgnet.com

World Journal of Hepatology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Hepatol 2023 April 27; 15(4): 441-459

DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.441

ISSN 1948-5182 (online)

REVIEW

COVID-19 and liver injury: Pathophysiology, risk factors, outcome and management in special populations

Romina Roshanshad, Amirhossein Roshanshad, Reza Fereidooni, Mahnaz Hosseini-Bensenjan

Specialty type: Gastroenterology and hepatology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): A
Grade B (Very good): 0
Grade C (Good): C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: de Melo FF, Brazil; Kumar R, India

Received: September 28, 2022
Peer-review started: September 28, 2022
First decision: January 3, 2023
Revised: February 5, 2023
Accepted: March 20, 2023
Article in press: March 20, 2023
Published online: April 27, 2023

Romina Roshanshad, Student Research Committee, School of Medicine, Shiraz University of Medical Sciences, Shiraz 7184731443, Iran

Amirhossein Roshanshad, Department of MPH, Shiraz University of Medical Sciences, Shiraz 7184731443, Iran

Reza Fereidooni, Health Policy Research Center, Institute of Health, Shiraz University of Medical Sciences, Shiraz 7134814336, Iran

Mahnaz Hosseini-Bensenjan, Hematology Research Center, Shiraz University of Medical Sciences, Shiraz 7134814336, Iran

Corresponding author: Amirhossein Roshanshad, MD, Postdoctoral Fellow, Research Fellow, Department of MPH, School of Medicine, Shiraz University of Medical Sciences, Zand Street, Shiraz 7184731443, Iran. aroshanshad@gmail.com

Abstract

The coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) caused by severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus-2 is an ongoing health concern. In addition to affecting the respiratory system, COVID-19 can potentially damage other systems in the body, leading to extra-pulmonary manifestations. Hepatic manifestations are among the common consequences of COVID-19. Although the precise mechanism of liver injury is still questionable, several mechanisms have been hypothesized, including direct viral effect, cytokine storm, hypoxic-ischemic injury, hypoxia-reperfusion injury, ferroptosis, and hepatotoxic medications. Risk factors of COVID-19-induced liver injury include severe COVID-19 infection, male gender, advanced age, obesity, and underlying diseases. The presentations of liver involvement comprise abnormalities in liver enzymes and radiologic findings, which can be utilized to predict the prognosis. Increased gamma-glutamyltransferase, aspartate aminotransferase, and alanine aminotransferase levels with hypoalbuminemia can indicate severe liver injury and anticipate the need for intensive care units' hospitalization. In imaging, a lower liver-to-spleen ratio and liver computed tomography attenuation may indicate a more severe illness. Furthermore, chronic liver disease patients are at a higher risk for severe disease and death from COVID-19. Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease had the highest risk of advanced COVID-19 disease and death, followed by metabolic-associated fatty liver disease and cirrhosis. In addition to COVID-19-induced liver injury, the pandemic has also altered the epidemiology and pattern of some hepatic diseases, such as alcoholic liver disease and hepatitis B. Therefore, it warrants special

vigilance and awareness by healthcare professionals to screen and treat COVID-19-associated liver injury accordingly.

Key Words: SARS-CoV-2; COVID-19; Liver injury; Chronic liver disease; Management; Liver transplant

Core Tip: Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus-2 can involve the liver and cause damage through different mechanisms. Liver injury can be diagnosed based on alterations in the liver function tests, which can also predict the disease severity and fatality. In patients without underlying liver disease, liver injury is typically mild and can be treated with supportive care. However, it requires additional awareness and appropriate therapy in patients with chronic liver diseases, including autoimmune hepatitis, viral hepatitis, liver cirrhosis, liver transplantation, and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, which we have discussed in detail.

Citation: Roshanshad R, Roshanshad A, Fereidooni R, Hosseini-Bensenjan M. COVID-19 and liver injury: Pathophysiology, risk factors, outcome and management in special populations. *World J Hepatol* 2023; 15(4): 441-459

URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5182/full/v15/i4/441.htm

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.441

INTRODUCTION

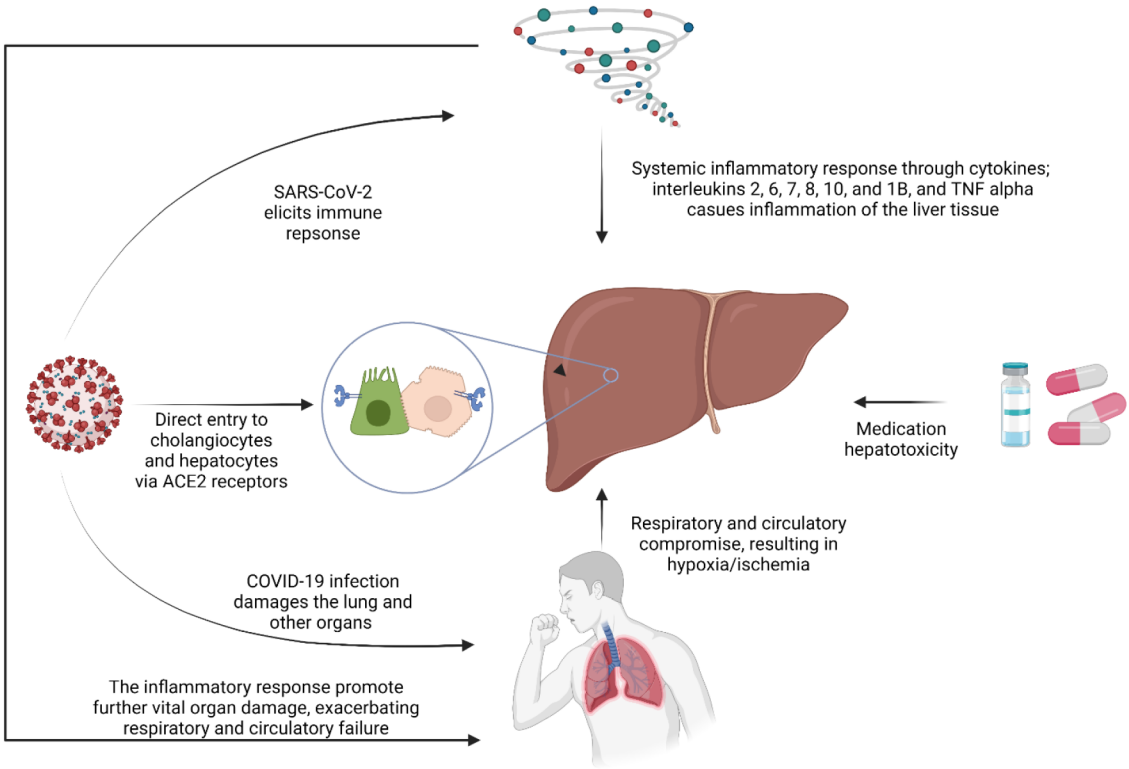
The coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic has tremendously influenced global public health since its emergence in December 2019. Despite the effectiveness of worldwide vaccinations, the disease is still a substantial threat[1]. As of 6 January 2023, the World Health Organization (WHO) recorded over 657 million confirmed cases of COVID-19 and over 6.6 million deaths[2].

COVID-19 was first recognized as a respiratory disease with variable manifestations, from asymptomatic and mild symptoms to acute respiratory distress syndrome and death. However, further investigations determined that COVID-19 can cause various extra-pulmonary manifestations and result in multi-organ dysfunction[3]. Various theories have been suggested to explain how COVID-19 causes gastrointestinal (GI) system involvement. Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2) penetrates the host cells *via* angiotensin converting enzyme 2 (ACE2) receptors, which exist in different tissues, including the GI system. This may result in GI manifestations such as nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, anorexia, and hepatic manifestations[4]. After the lungs, the liver is the second most frequent organ impacted by COVID-19[5]. Liver involvement usually presents as mild to moderate elevations of liver enzymes. Although, in certain circumstances, including patients with severe COVID-19 infection and underlying comorbidities (*i.e.*, diabetes and hypertension) significant elevations of liver enzymes and liver dysfunction are more probable to happen[6,7]. COVID-19-induced liver injury may develop in patients regardless of the presence of underlying liver diseases; however, the likelihood of poorer outcomes is higher in patients with underlying chronic liver disease (CLD)[5,8]. Chronic liver diseases, including viral hepatitis, autoimmune hepatitis, liver cirrhosis, and fatty liver disease constitute a significant worldwide health burden. About 3% of COVID-19 patients have CLD, and this group has a higher risk of developing severe disease and death[9]. Moreover, these individuals have impaired immune systems due to their use of immunosuppressive drugs. Therefore, it is essential to consider stringent monitoring and develop appropriate treatments for these patients[10].

In this review, we aimed to comprehensively investigate different related aspects of liver injury in COVID-19. We discuss the pathophysiology, epidemiology, clinical manifestations, management, and outcomes of COVID-19 patients with liver injury. We also covered important topics like the interaction between COVID-19 and various types of liver disease, as well as unique considerations for particular populations with CLD and liver transplant (LT) recipients.

MECHANISMS AND PATHOPHYSIOLOGY OF LIVER INJURY IN COVID-19 PATIENTS

Although the exact mechanism of liver injury in COVID-19 is yet to be understood, several pathways have been proposed. The direct viral effect, drug hepatotoxicity, systematic inflammatory response (cytokine storm), decompensation of pre-existing liver disease, and hypoxic liver injury are among the suggested hypotheses[11]. Figure 1 demonstrates the proposed mechanisms of liver injury in COVID-19.



DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.441

Figure 1 Proposed mechanisms of liver injury in coronavirus disease 2019 patients. SARS-CoV-2: Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus-2; ACE2: Angiotensin converting enzyme 2; COVID-19: Coronavirus disease 2019; TNF alpha: Tumor necrosis factor alpha.

Direct viral effect

Although almost none of the current histopathological reports has shown a typical hepatitis picture[12], some evidence argues in favor of liver tropism and the direct effect of the virus on the liver. Firstly, the SARS-CoV-2 receptor, ACE2, is found on the surface of the hepatic Kupffer cells, hepatocytes, and cholangiocytes which helps the virus enter these cells and, as a result, makes the liver a potential target organ for the virus[13-15]. Secondly, Wang *et al*[16] discovered the SARS-CoV-2 spike structures in the cytoplasm of hepatocytes in two COVID-19 cases. The spatial presence of SARS-CoV-2 RNA and spike protein was also proved by previous studies in hepatic cells, which implies replication of the virus and direct infection of hepatic parenchyma[13,17]. Wanner *et al*[13] discovered a lower viral load in the liver than in the lungs of one patient, suggesting this may be the reason we do not typically observe cytopathic changes (*i.e.*, hepatitis pattern) in the liver of COVID-19 patients.

Systemic inflammatory response (cytokine storm)

In response to COVID-19 and in order to hinder viral replication and evoke the adaptive immune response, the innate immune system is activated[18]. Severe cases of COVID-19 are associated with an exaggerated immune response indicated by high levels of C-reactive protein (CRP), pro-inflammatory T helper 17 cells, and cytokines[18,19]. Cytokines in severe cases of COVID-19 include interleukins (IL)-2, 6, 7, 8, 10, and 1B and Tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF-α)[18-20]. Pathological studies have demonstrated non-specific inflammatory changes in the hepatocytes, including steatosis, lymphocyte infiltration, and Kupffer cell hyperplasia[19]. This immune system dysregulation can result in multiple organ involvement, including the liver. The cytokine storm not only affects the liver by triggering the inflammatory response and recruiting macrophages; but also plays a role in further indirect damage by promoting thrombotic events, circulatory changes, and failure of other organs[20].

Hypoxic-ischemic injury, hypoxia-reperfusion injury, and liver congestion

While shock as the result of the COVID-19 infection itself is not a common finding[21], it is a common entity in intensive care units (ICU)[22]. COVID-19 patients are susceptible to all types of shock (*i.e.*, cardiogenic, septic, hypovolemic, and obstructive)[21,23,24]. While shock reduces liver perfusion, respiratory failure can also produce hypoxic harm to the liver, even in the absence of ischemia[22,25]. On the other hand, COVID-19 is known to induce microangiopathy and thromboembolism that further compromises the liver blood supply[26]. In the context of COVID-19, liver damage and coagulopathy are connected. Rise in transaminases have been shown to correlate with abnormal coagulopathy markers, such as prothrombin time, international normalized ratio, fibrinogen, D-dimer, fibrin/

fibrinogen degradation products and platelet count[27]. Different organ involvements in COVID-19, including cardiac, pulmonary, and vascular involvement, paired with the high metabolic activity of the liver, makes it a highly susceptible organ to hypoxic-ischemic damage[28]. In the autopsy of COVID-19 patients, ischemic-type hepatic necrosis and lipid droplet accumulation (steatosis) have been found in histopathologic evaluations, both findings in favor of hypoxic-ischemic liver damage[12,29]. However, the hallmark of hypoxic hepatitis is a significant increase in liver enzymes, and the increase reported in the COVID-19 scenario is notably less[30]. Hence some have hypothesized that hypoxia-reperfusion is another explanatory mechanism[23]. Impairment of the venous drainage of the liver can contribute to blood stasis and hepatic congestion. Hepatic congestion is caused by the stasis of blood within the liver parenchyma due to the compromise of hepatic venous drainage[31]. Congestion of the hepatic sinusoids was estimated at 34.7% in a histopathologic study[32]. Cardiac events resulting in right-sided heart failure, decompensation of heart failure, and pulmonary thromboembolism can contribute to liver congestion in COVID-19 patients[23]. In a review by Kukla *et al*[33], hepatic dysfunction was associated with mechanical ventilation, especially with high rates of positive end-expiratory pressure (PEEP). They hypothesized that high PEEP (18-20 cm H_2O) causes high right atrial pressure resulting in liver congestion in a mechanism similar to right-sided heart failure. In a hemodynamic study of COVID-19 patients, mechanical ventilation and PEEP were associated with left ventricular underfilling[25].

Ferroptosis

Ferroptosis is a novel form of cell death, which is characterized by iron accumulation and lipid peroxidation[34]. The oxidative stress caused by iron overload is an important trigger for liver injury as well as other vital organ damage[35]. COVID-19 is believed to impact iron metabolism[36]. In the condition of cytokine storm, IL-6 stimulates the production of hepcidin in the liver, which is an inhibitor of iron export and leads to iron sequestration inside cells[37]. It is hypothesized that SARS-CoV-2 triggers the recognition of blood iron-binding molecules by receptors in many organs, including the liver, thereby causing an influx of iron ions. The accumulated iron, along with agents like lipid and hydrogen peroxide, triggers the Fenton reaction, producing massive lipid reactive oxygen species that cause cell membrane damage[38]. In conclusion, ferroptosis is a potentially important mechanism of organ damage in COVID-19; however, the extent of its role and whether treatments that inhibit ferroptosis can be helpful in preventing organ damage in COVID-19 remains to be determined[37,39].

Medications

Medication hepatotoxicity has strong evidence as the cause of liver injury in the context of COVID-19 [40]. Owing to the novel nature of the COVID-19 infection and the lack of evidence-based guidelines, various medications have been used for treatment, many of which have potential hepatotoxic properties. These include antivirals (including remdesivir, lopinavir/ritonavir, Favipiravir), hydroxychloroquine, antibiotics (*e.g.*, azithromycin), corticosteroids, tocilizumab, and antipyretics, specifically acetaminophen[23,40,41]. Remdesivir has been associated with transient increases in liver enzymes in Gilead company trials in less than 5% of participants and was indicated to possibly be cytotoxic to human hepatocytes at clinically relevant exposures[42,43]. Consistently, liver injury in remdesivir-treated COVID-19 cases was mostly mild, according to published literature[44-46]. Wang *et al*[34] reported that 7% of a remdesivir-treated group developed grade 1-2 aspartate aminotransferase (AST) elevation compared to 12% in a placebo-controlled group, and 1% developed grade 1-2 alanine aminotransferase (ALT) elevation. Case reports have revealed that associate Favipiravir, another antiviral agent used to treat COVID-19, with liver injury[47,48]. However, a systematic review on the safety of Favipiravir in COVID-19 failed to prove the association between the drug and liver injury[49]. The use of lopinavir/ritonavir has been linked to liver toxicity in multiple studies of COVID-19 patients [40]. Serum aminotransferases increase in a large number of individuals using antiretroviral regimens containing ritonavir. Moderate to severe elevations in the serum aminotransferase levels are detected in up to 15% of patients treated with full dosages of ritonavir[50]. In the setting of COVID-19, Cai *et al*[51] also found lopinavir/ritonavir to be associated with increased odds of liver injury. Yip *et al*[52] showed that the use of lopinavir/ritonavir ± ribavirin + interferon beta was independently associated with elevated liver enzymes. The use of systemic corticosteroids is highly encouraged in COVID-19, especially in patients requiring oxygen supplement therapy[53]. A cohort study in Hong Kong reported the independent association of corticosteroids with elevated AST/ALT[52]. However, extensive data on the hepatotoxicity of corticosteroids is non-existent, and it's usually confined to case reports[53]. Some have even proposed them to treat drug-induced liver injury[54]. One potential way of corticosteroid-induced liver toxicity may be its role in inducing non-alcoholic steatohepatitis[53]. Tocilizumab, a humanized recombinant monoclonal antibody, is used to combat systematic inflammatory response in COVID-19 because of its anti-IL-6 properties[55]. Hepatotoxicity with transient, mild to moderate transaminase increase is its well-known side effect, but severe drug-induced liver injury is a rare event [55,56]. Hydroxychloroquine and chloroquine are the standard medications to treat malaria and had been explored as treatment options for COVID-19 due to their *in vitro* anti-SARS-CoV-2 properties[57]. Liver injury associated with hydroxychloroquine is uncommon and limited to case reports[58-60]. Azithromycin, a macrolide antibiotic, was also advocated for the treatment of COVID-19 owing to its cytokine-suppressing features, potentially preserving the epithelial cells and inhibiting lung fibrosis

[61]. Azithromycin is known to cause liver injury, with both hepatocellular and cholestatic patterns[62,63]. Ivermectin, an anti-parasite drug, was reported to be associated with one case of severe hepatitis; however, there is insufficient data to comment on the effects of ivermectin on the liver function of COVID-19 patients, and more research is needed to clarify this[40,64]. So far, there is no report in the literature about acetaminophen-associated hepatotoxicity in COVID-19 patients; this is likely because acetaminophen-induced hepatotoxicity is highly dose-dependent, and its safe dose is well-established [65]. Additionally, it should be highlighted that, despite dosages used in patients normally belonging within safe ranges, combination therapy with various hepatotoxic drugs may have a synergistic effect.

COVID-19 AND LIVER MANIFESTATIONS

COVID-19 is usually regarded as a respiratory disease; however, subsequent research revealed extra-pulmonary manifestations of COVID-19, including cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, renal, ocular, neurological, psychiatric, dermatological, and endocrinology symptoms[66,67]. GI manifestations of COVID-19 are among the most common extra-pulmonary manifestations, and they can emerge even before the appearance of respiratory symptoms. Also, they can be the sole manifestation in some COVID-19 patients[68]. It seems that patients with COVID-19 who experience GI symptoms have a higher risk of elevated liver enzymes and liver injury[18,69]. The prevalence of liver injury in COVID-19 patients ranges widely from 21.5% to 45.71%[70]. This wide range is because of the specific characteristics of different populations and cut-off level discrepancies[71]. Liver injury commonly manifests as abnormalities in liver enzymes in the absence of particular clinical symptoms. Hence, close monitoring of liver enzymes in COVID-19 patients is essential for timely diagnosis of liver injury. In a meta-analysis by Yadav *et al*[70], the prevalence of liver enzymes abnormalities among COVID-19 patients ranged from 37.2% to 76.3%. In another meta-analysis, an elevation in the liver enzymes was reported in about 25% of COVID-19 patients, and the prevalence of increased AST and ALT was 23.2% and 21.2%, respectively. Gamma-glutamyltransferase (GGT) was elevated in 15%, total bilirubin in 9.7%, and alkaline phosphatase (ALP) in 4% of the patients[69].

RISK FACTORS FOR LIVER INJURY AND PREDICTORS OF DISEASE SEVERITY

Certain risk factors can predispose patients to develop liver injury. Some laboratory findings, such as lymphopenia, elevated AST/ALT ratio, and higher erythrocyte sedimentation rate and CRP levels are linked to the development of liver injury in COVID-19 patients. It is hypothesized that a systemic inflammatory response and cytokine storm are the cause of liver damage[70,72]. In addition, male gender, obesity, and advanced age are the risk factors for liver injury in COVID-19 patients[51]. The higher odds of COVID-19 induced liver injury among males may be due to the higher prevalence of existing risk factors, such as nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) and alcohol intake[73,74]. Previous studies have linked abnormalities in liver enzymes and liver injury to disease severity and mortality[75]. The abnormalities in liver function tests (LFT) can be used to predict the outcome of the disease. In a study conducted by Cai *et al*[51], the patients who had hepatocellular and mixed patterns of liver involvement were at higher risk of developing severe disease. A hepatocellular pattern was determined as an increase in aminotransferases (ALT/AST) levels higher than three times the upper limit of normal (ULN), while a mixed pattern was determined as an increase in aminotransferases greater than three times the ULN and ALP/GGT greater than twice the ULN.

Weber *et al*[76] demonstrated the correspondence between abnormal baseline liver enzymes and disease progression in patients without underlying liver disease. Increased GGT, AST, and ALT levels with hypoalbuminemia upon admission predicted the severity of the illness and the requirement for ICU hospitalization. Other studies have confirmed the link between low albumin levels and the severity of COVID-19. Hypoalbuminemia in severely ill COVID-19 patients is likely due to a combination of impaired hepatic albumin production and dietary deficiencies[18,77]. Phipps *et al*[75] revealed that higher levels of peak ALT and markers of inflammation, such as ferritin and IL-6, were strongly linked to progression to severe liver injury and a poorer outcome.

RADIOLOGIC FINDINGS OF THE LIVER IN COVID-19 PATIENTS

Some radiologic manifestations of liver damage have been reported in COVID-19 patients. On abdominal computed tomography (CT) scans of COVID-19 patients, hepatic hypodensity and fat stranding around the gallbladder were observed[78]. Some findings, such as a decrease in liver-to-spleen attenuation ratio and liver CT attenuation, may be relevant to the severity of the disease[79,80]. Chen *et al*[72] demonstrated that hepatic steatosis on CT scan was observed in 11.3% of COVID-19 cases, which enhanced the risk of hepatic dysfunction. In addition, they mentioned that while a decrease in

hepatic attenuation on a baseline CT scan is rampant, it is usually a temporary condition that improves on subsequent CT scans. The most prevalent findings of abdominal ultrasound of COVID-19 patients in ICU were hepatomegaly and biliary abnormalities, including common bile duct dilatation, gallbladder distention, and wall thickening[81]. Also, it was shown that in patients with mildly increased liver enzymes, hepatic ultrasonography was often not significant. However, in patients with a substantial rise in liver enzymes, hepatic ultrasound may detect vascular abnormalities or cholestatic changes, which is tied to higher fatality rates[82].

COVID-19 VACCINATION AND LIVER INJURY

With widespread vaccination against COVID-19, many reports of immune-mediated liver injury (ILI) associated with vaccination have emerged[83-87]. Most cases develop a hepatocellular pattern of injury [86]. The proposed hypothesis is that due to the similarity between S protein and liver specific proteins, the immune response elicited against the S protein, which is encoded by the vaccines, may cause autoimmune-like hepatitis[88]. Histopathological evaluation of the patients with ILI demonstrated portal lymphoplasmacytic infiltration and interface hepatitis[89]. The prognosis of immune-mediated vaccine-induced liver injury seems to be excellent with corticosteroid treatment, with only 4.3% death among patients who received steroids[89].

Roy *et al*[89] reviewed ILI following COVID-19 vaccinations. Most of the patients with ILI were female, with a mean age of 55.3 years. Moderna mRNA–1273 was the most common culprit for ILI following COVID-19 vaccinations, followed by Pfizer-BioNTech BNT162b2 mRNA and AstraZeneca ChAdOx1 nCoV-19 vaccine. Inactivated vaccines can also contribute to ILI; however, the reports are much more scarce than mRNA vaccines[90]. The most common presentation of ILI was jaundice, which was present in 78.3% of the patients, and bilirubin, ALT, and ALP levels were elevated. There is a dispute over the diagnosis of ILI following vaccination. Physicians should consider the clinical symptoms, liver function tests, histopathological findings, and chronological association between vaccine injection and presentations of the symptoms.

OUTCOME, MANAGEMENT, AND CONSIDERATIONS IN SPECIAL POPULATIONS

Liver involvement is a common finding in patients with COVID-19; however, it is frequently mild, transitory, and resolves without management[75,91]. Nevertheless, patients with underlying liver diseases, including hepatitis, cirrhosis, or LT recipients, are at higher risk of severe diseases. It is estimated that the probability of developing severe disease and death due to COVID-19 was 2.44 times greater in patients with CLD compared to those without underlying liver diseases [Odds ratio (OR) for severity = 2.44, 95%CI: 1.89-3.16; OR for mortality = 2.35, 95%CI: 1.84-3.00][92]. Among different underlying liver diseases, NAFLD was associated with the highest odds of severe disease and death due to COVID-19, followed by metabolic-associated fatty liver disease (MAFLD) and cirrhosis[92]. Severity and mortality rates after COVID-19 were not impacted by viral hepatitis significantly. Table 1 demonstrates the strength of the association between several major underlying liver diseases and the severity and mortality of COVID-19.

Autoimmune hepatitis

The most common presentations of COVID-19 in patients with autoimmune hepatitis (AIH) were respiratory (74%) and GI (26%) manifestations[93]. However, AIH patients are more likely to present with GI manifestations than the general population (26% *vs* 14%). The mortality rate and cause of death of the AIH group were not significantly different from the non-AIH CLD group. Age (OR *per* 10 years: 2.01, 95%CI: 1.07-3.81), Child-Pugh B (OR: 42.48, 95%CI: 4.41-409.53), and Child-Pugh C (OR: 69.30, 95%CI: 2.83-1694.50) cirrhosis were the determinants of mortality within AIH patients[93].

AIH is an immune-mediated liver disease, which is mainly responsive to immunosuppressive therapy[94]. Single corticosteroid therapy or in combination with azathioprine are the standard immunosuppressive treatments for AIH[95]. Other drugs used to treat AIH include mycophenolate mofetil (MMF), calcineurin inhibitors, and TNF-α blockers[95]. The immunosuppression status following the use of these drugs enhances the risk of bacterial and viral infections in these patients[95] and might theoretically lead to a more severe COVID-19. Therefore, it is crucial to closely monitor the immunosuppressed AIH patients affected by COVID-19. In patients with simultaneous AIH and COVID-19, immunosuppressive therapy should be given after evaluating the risks and benefits. It is suggested that immunosuppressive therapy can be lifesaving in severe AIH patients[96]. Thus, it is not wise to discontinue the treatment as it might predispose the patients to a higher risk of relapse. In conclusion, empirical reduction in the doses of immunosuppressive drugs in these patients during the course of COVID-19 can be potentially harmful[97]; however, the immunosuppression therapy can be delayed until the COVID-19 polymerase chain reaction (PCR) test becomes negative in milder forms of

Table 1 The association of different underlying liver diseases with clinical outcomes of coronavirus disease 2019

Underlying liver disease/condition	Findings
Autoimmune hepatitis	AIH *vs* other CLDs: No significant differences in hospital admission (76% *vs* 85%; *P* = 0.06), ICU admission (29% *vs* 23%; *P* = 0.240), and mortality (23% *vs* 20%; *P* = 0.643) rates; AIH *vs* non-CLDs: Higher hospitalization rate, but similar rate for other outcomes; Severity of AIH associates with COVID-19 mortality, as follows: Age OR *per* 10 years: 2.01 (95%CI: 1.07-3.81); Child-Pugh B cirrhosis OR: 42.48 (95%CI: 4.41-409.53); Child-Pugh C cirrhosis OR: 69.30 (95%CI: 2.83-1694.50)[93]
Viral hepatitis	The risk of severe COVID-19 is higher (RR: 1.68, 95%CI: 1.26-2.22)[191]; however, another meta-analysis showed no association between viral hepatitis and poorer outcomes (pooled OR = 1.29, 95%CI: 0.36-4.63)[92]
Cirrhosis	Cirrhotic patients experienced more severe disease (pooled OR = 3.09, 95%CI, 1.95–4.89)[92]; Severity of cirrhosis associates with COVID-19 severity, as follows: Child-Pugh A cirrhosis OR: 1.90 (95%CI: 1.03-3.52); Child-Pugh B cirrhosis OR: 4.14 (95%CI: 2.4-7.65); Child-Pugh C cirrhosis OR: 9.32 (95%CI: 4.80-18.08)[111]
Liver transplant	No significant difference in mortality rates between LT and non-LT participants (OR: 0.8, 95%CI: 0.6-1.08); The time between the transplantation and COVID-19 did not affect the mortality rate (OR: 1.5, 95%CI: 0.63-3.56); Severe COVID-19 infection was observed in 23% of the participants with LT[129]
NAFLD	NAFLD was associated with more severe COVID-19 (AOR: 2.60, 95%CI: 2.24-3.02), more ICU admission (AOR: 1.66, 95%CI: 1.26-2.20), but not higher mortality rates (AOR: 1.01, 95%CI: 0.65-1.58)[148]
MAFLD	MAFLD increased the risk of severe COVID-19 (OR: 1.80, 95%CI: 1.53-2.13). No association was found between the presence of MAFLD and the occurrence of COVID-19 death[192]
Pregnancy	29.7% of pregnant patients with COVID-19 had liver injury; Liver injury can predispose pregnant females to experience more severe COVID-19, however, their neonates do not have worsen prognosis[157]

COVID-19: Coronavirus disease 2019; AIH: Autoimmune hepatitis; AOR: Adjusted odds ratio; CLD: Chronic liver disease; ICU: Intensive care unit; LT: Liver transplant; MAFLD: Metabolic associated fatty liver disease; MMF: Mycophenolate mofetil; NAFLD: Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease; OR: Odds ratio; RR: Relative risk.

AIH[96].

In addition to the impacts of COVID-19 on the management of AIH during the pandemic, SARS-CoV-2 has been proposed as a possible trigger for AIH. In a study by Kabaçam *et al*[96], COVID-19 patients were diagnosed with AIH after presenting with high serum aminotransferase and IgG levels. It should be noted that there is an AIH-like liver injury that might occur following COVID-19 vaccination. The laboratory findings are similar to AIH in these cases, and there is a good response to corticosteroids in these patients[98,99].

Viral hepatitis B

The prevalence of hepatitis B virus in patients with COVID-19 ranges from 0.1% in a study in the United States to 12.2% in China[100,101]. Interestingly, these prevalence rates were not significantly higher than the general population. Furthermore, there is no well-established association between HBV infection and severe COVID-19 disease[101-104]. Surprisingly, some studies reported a milder course of COVID-19 in patients with HBV[101,103,105,106]. One hypothesis is that patients with HBV might experience a state of "immune exhaustion", which can be responsible for a lower chance of developing cytokine storm[107].

The treatment of COVID-19 with corticosteroids and other immunosuppressive drugs, including tocilizumab, may lead to the reactivation of HBV infection in these patients. Therefore, screening for HBV in COVID-19 patients with elevated liver enzymes in endemic HBV populations is highly recommended[104]. Several treatments were recommended for COVID-19 infection in HBV patients. A suggested method is drug repositioning, which means that the antiviral HBV drugs could also be used to treat COVID-19 infection[108,109]. In COVID-19 HBsAg-positive patients who are not receiving anti-HBV medication, continuous corticosteroid or immunosuppressive drugs consumption necessitates prophylaxis with tenofovir disoproxil fumarate, tenofovir alafenamide, and entecavir to reduce the likelihood of HBV reactivation and liver failure[104].

Liver cirrhosis

COVID-19 is one of the main contributors to the exacerbation of preexisting liver cirrhosis[110]. It is found that liver cirrhosis decompensation occurs in nearly half of the cirrhotic patients with COVID-19, one-fifth of whom might not develop any pulmonary manifestations[111]. Therefore, physicians should be advised to consider COVID-19 in patients with cirrhosis exacerbation, even in the absence of respiratory symptoms. Because of cirrhosis-associated immune dysfunction, patients with decompensated liver cirrhosis are more susceptible to COVID-19[112,113]. The mortality rate in COVID-19 patients with decompensated liver cirrhosis was shown to be about 50%[114]. The main predictor of mortality in cirrhotic patients with COVID-19 is the severity of underlying cirrhosis[111]. Child-Pugh C cirrhosis has the highest odds for mortality among patients with CLD (OR = 9.32, 95%CI: 4.80-18.08),

while the odds ratio for Child-Pugh A was 1.90 (95%CI: 1.03-3.52). Other predictors of mortality were higher age and concurrent alcoholic liver disease. One study reported that mortality, ventilation support, hospitalization, and ICU admission rates were significantly higher in patients with higher model for end-stage liver disease (MELD) scores, especially a score above ten[115]. However, whether COVID-19 can worsen the outcomes in hospitalized patients with cirrhosis remains controversial. While some reports demonstrate that COVID-19 can elevate mortality rates in cirrhotic patients[110,116,117], other studies found that COVID-19 did not significantly increase mortality in these patients[118,119]. Monitoring liver function tests, early detection of liver complications caused by a coronavirus, and broad-spectrum antibiotic therapy in case of secondary bacterial infection are highly recommended for successful management[112].

The humoral response to COVID-19 vaccines is 94% in patients with CLD or cirrhosis. The mRNA vaccines are more efficacious than inactivated vaccines in these patients[120].

LT

The success rate of transplantation is associated closely with the postoperative immunosuppression treatment to prevent organ rejection[121]. Since the emergence of the pandemic, there has been a debate on the use and dosing of immunosuppressive drugs for these patients, as they act like a double-edged sword[122]. While they can profoundly decrease the chance of organ rejection, severe immunosuppression can theoretically lead to uncontrolled viral replication and severe COVID-19[123,124]. MMF and calcineurin inhibitors, including tacrolimus are among the main immunosuppressive drugs used in LT patients[125,126]. MMF inhibits the proliferation of lymphocytes and suppresses cell-mediated immunity and antibody formation[127]. LT patients who were previously treated with MMF have a higher risk of experiencing severe COVID-19 infection, especially those who have received doses more than 1000 mg/day[127]. They also suggested a reduction in the dose of MMF or temporary conversion to other immunosuppressive drugs, including tacrolimus in LT patients[127]. On the other hand, a meta-analysis found that the continued administration of certain immunosuppressive drugs during COVID-19 resulted in a lower probability of severe disease[128]. Among the immunosuppressive drugs, the mammalian target of rapamycin inhibitor (mTORi) was the most effective in preventing severe disease, followed by calcineurin inhibitors, steroids, and antimetabolites.

Further studies, including a meta-analysis, indicated that the rate of severe COVID-19 and death was not higher in LT patients[129]. Most deaths due to COVID-19 were associated with the cytokine storm and inflammatory process, not the result of direct viral replication[130]. Therefore, not only is immunosuppression not harmful, but also it could prevent cytokine storm and reduce mortality. Guarino *et al*[131] demonstrated that LT patients were more likely to become symptomatic; however, they did not exhibit more severe disease and death due to COVID-19. They did not reduce the dose of immunosuppressive drugs unless in severe and critical patients. This heterogeneity among the results can be attributed to the baseline characteristics of the patients, including the presence of other comorbidities, mean age, time from the transplant to COVID-19, and immunosuppressive drug. The strengths of the associations of these factors were as follows: (1) Age > 70 [Hazard ratio (HR): 4.16, 95%CI: 1.78-9.73]; (2) Tacrolimus use (HR: 0.55, 95%CI: 0.31-0.99); (3) Diabetes (HR: 1.95, 95%CI: 1.06-3.58); (4) Chronic kidney disease (HR: 1.97, 95%CI: 1.05-3.67); and (5) Time between transplantation and COVID-19 (HR: 0.55, 95%CI: 0.31-0.99)[132,133]. Therefore, we suggest that physicians assess the risk of severe disease in LT patients by considering age, comorbidities, and the time between the transplant and COVID-19. It is not necessary to modify the immunosuppressive drugs for all the patients; they can be closely monitored for the occurrence of risk factors and manifestations of severe disease and, if present, reducing the dose or changing the drugs can be applied. Besides, tacrolimus-based or mTORi-based immunosuppressive regimens have been proven to be safer with more favorable outcomes[128,134].

In addition, the response to COVID-19 vaccination is another important challenge in immunosuppressed patients. It is found that discontinuation or dose reduction of MMF optimizes the COVID-19 vaccination response in LT patients[135,136]. Moreover, it is necessary to consider booster shots in immunosuppressed patients who do not demonstrate the appropriate response to vaccinations[137]. On the other hand, pre-exposure prophylaxis with tixagevimab/cilgavima can be beneficial in LT patients with severe immunosuppression who did not respond adequately to COVID-19 vaccination or COVID-19 vaccine contraindication[138]. The humoral response to COVID-19 vaccines is 66% for patients with LT[120]. Luo *et al*[120] also revealed that the worse humoral response to COVID-19 vaccinations in LT patients was observed in patients with a history of using MMF (OR: 3.27, 95%CI: 1.45-7.41), diabetes (OR: 2.75, 95%CI: 1.48-5.09), and the use of > 2 immunosuppressive drugs (OR: 3.13, 95%CI: 1.22-7.99).

Transplant candidates waiting for a donor are also considered high-risk due to their underlying liver disease. COVID-19 can complicate the LT process as an affected patient cannot undergo transplant surgery until declared recovered from COVID-19. It is suggested that the transplant should be performed with one negative COVID-19 reverse transcription-PCR test 24 h prior to the transplantation [139]. It was found that COVID-19 infection before liver transplantation in patients with high MELD scores was not associated with a higher mortality rate[140]. As a result, postponing the surgery to a later time than what is suggested above is not recommended.

Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease

NAFLD is a liver manifestation of metabolic syndrome and is the most common CLD all over the world, affecting 30%-40% of the world population[141,142]. The spectrum of NAFLD ranges from hepatocellular steatosis to advanced liver cirrhosis[143]. There was a great heterogeneity across different studies which assessed the severity outcomes of COVID-19 in patients with NAFLD[144-147]. Two meta-analyses suggested a more severe disease course and higher rates of ICU admission in NAFLD patients[92,148].

MAFLD is a more recent term to describe fatty liver disease in the context of metabolic syndrome [142]. It is considered a better reflection of the disease pathogenesis and can contribute to a more appropriate disease classification and management. NAFLD patients were diagnosed and included in the studies mainly based on their imaging (computed tomography or sonography) findings; however, metabolic risk abnormalities should be considered beside the imaging findings of hepatic steatosis to label a patient as MAFLD[149]. The existence of MAFLD can lead to the release of more inflammatory cytokines and worsens the inflammatory process in COVID-19 infected patients[150]. Gao *et al*[151] found that the elevated level of IL-6 was associated with poorer COVID-19 outcomes in MAFLD patients. Leptin dysregulation in metabolic syndrome and obesity can be responsible for the more prominent cytokine storm observed in these conditions[152]. Therefore, it seems that metabolic syndrome features which are incorporated in the definition of MAFLD are the determinants of the disease severity in patients with fatty liver. This also clarifies the inconsistency of the results about disease severity in NAFLD patients with COVID-19, but a more consistent result for MAFLD that we described above.

Another predictor of disease severity is the degree of NAFLD or MAFLD and liver fibrosis. Targher *et al*[146] found that MAFLD patients with intermediate to high fibrosis-4 (FIB-4) scores had poorer COVID-19 outcomes (OR for intermediate FIB-4 = 4.32, 95%CI: 1.94-9.59; OR for high FIB-4 = 5.73, 95%CI: 1.84-17.9). Another study found that the increase in various liver fibrosis scores, including FIB-4, aspartate aminotransferase to platelet ratio index, NAFLD fibrosis score, and Forns scores was associated with worse COVID-19 outcomes and, as a result, can be used as prognostic factors[153]. However, their accuracy in identifying liver fibrosis is not acceptable in young individuals and both extremes of body mass index[154,155].

Pregnancy

The presence of liver involvement can partially impact COVID-19 prognosis in pregnant patients. It is shown that the duration of admission in COVID-19 pregnant females is more prolonged in those with liver involvement[156]. Moreover, pregnant females with liver injury are at higher risk of developing severe disease[157]. Nevertheless, their neonates do not have an excessive risk for worsening prognosis.

The prevalence of COVID-19-related liver injury in pregnant women is nearly 30%, which is relatively similar to the general population[157]. The first step in managing a pregnant patient who presents with COVID-19 and liver injury is to identify the cause of liver damage and exclude obstetric diagnoses. COVID-19-related liver involvement can be mistaken for preeclampsia[158], HELLP syndrome[159], acute fatty liver of pregnancy[158], and intrahepatic cholestasis[160]. All these conditions warrant early diagnosis and require certain urgent management. Therefore, it is highly recommended to monitor liver function tests in pregnant females[157].

Myalgia is one of the most common presentations of COVID-19, which is usually managed with acetaminophen plus non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAID)[161]. As the use of high-dose NSAID is not recommended during pregnancy, especially during the third trimester, higher doses of acetaminophen might be prescribed to control the pain, which might exacerbate the underlying liver disease. Therefore, physicians should calculate the safe dose of acetaminophen to prevent the exacerbation of underlying liver disease[162].

Infants and children

Severe COVID-19 disease in adults is linked to dysfunctional cellular immunity and unchecked inflammatory cytokines production[163]. The unaffected immunosuppressive and cellular elements of the immune system in children can result in a less aggressive course of COVID-19. This milder course of COVID-19 can explain the lower rate of elevated AST and ALT in children (6%-22%)[164,165], compared to adults (14%-53%)[166]. The most common hepatic presentation of COVID-19 is the elevation of liver enzymes. Elevated ALT is usually seen in older male children[167]. Supportive treatment is generally considered for managing COVID-19-affected children with liver involvement.

In addition to COVID-19-related liver injury, pediatricians should be aware of the management of COVID-19 in children with pre-existing liver disease. It was revealed that the severity of COVID-19 was not higher in children with CLD[168]. Therefore, children with stable CLD can be managed virtually with a well-organized telemedicine system. Similar to adults, in children with autoimmune liver disease or LT, who are receiving immunosuppressive drugs, it is not recommended to decrease the dose of drugs in mild cases, as it can increase the chance of organ rejection[163].

Neonates can be affected by COVID-19 *via* three routes: antenatal, peripartum, and postnatal. Liver involvement in neonates is mainly characterized by elevated liver enzymes. In these cases, the first step

is to exclude other causes of abnormal liver function tests[169]. Remdesivir should be administered in neonates with COVID-19 with great caution and only in severe cases as it can worsen liver injury in COVID-19- infected neonates[170].

EPIDEMIOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF LIVER DISEASE DURING THE COVID-19 PANDEMIC

COVID-19 can cause liver injury *via* different mechanisms discussed above. In addition to these mechanisms, the COVID-19 pandemic contributed to some changes in the pattern and epidemiology of some of the hepatic diseases.

Alcoholic liver disease

The amount of alcohol consumption and prevalence of alcoholic liver disease have risen during the COVID-19 pandemic. Several reports from different countries worldwide demonstrated a significant rise in the amount of alcohol use during the pandemic, including the United States[171], China[172], and England[173]. It is postulated that this increase resulted from financial problems, job loss, and mental distress during the pandemic[174-176]. Besides, the psychological impacts of the loss of beloved ones, social isolation, lockdown, and other mitigation strategies that were implemented to control the disease have resulted in a greater level of mental distress and, as a result, aggravated alcohol use even more [177-179]. Therefore, it was expected to observe higher rates of alcoholic liver diseases and their burden. Numerous reports from across the globe provided data regarding the increased burden, hospitalization, and mortality due to excessive alcohol consumption during the pandemic. A study from Canada found that the rates of monthly hospitalization due to alcoholic hepatitis increased from 11.6 before March 2020 to 22.1 cases *per* 10000 amid the pandemic, which indicates a nearly two-fold increase in the number of cases[180]. A similar increase rate was also observed in another study from England[181]. Two reports from the United States suggested a nearly 50% increase in the case admission due to alcoholic hepatitis during the pandemic[182,183]. In concordance with the increase in case hospitalization, we also observed a 20% rise in mortality rates due to alcoholic hepatitis[184]. Females and younger individuals are more likely to experience these increasing trends in hospitalization and mortality rates due to alcoholic liver disease[183,184]. Several strategies can be implemented to mitigate the detrimental effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on patients with alcohol use disorders. Developing a well-organized telemedicine system can help better identification of high-risk persons and provide consultation, health-related suggestions, and surveillance[179]. The screening programs can also be used for earlier identification of at-risk groups for alcohol use disorder. Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test – Consumption and Single Alcohol Screening Question are two recommended screening tools for assessing alcohol use disorder and are suggested to be used for all persons over 18 during primary care evaluation[185,186].

Hepatitis B virus

In addition to alcoholic liver disease, HBV infection is another hepatic disease which is affected by the COVID-19 pandemic. Implementation of the strategies to mitigate the spread of the pandemic, including the lockdown, resulted in more difficult access to the healthcare facilities and, thus, reduced the willingness of many patients to seek medical services[187]. As a result, the number of HBV tests was reduced, and HBV diagnosis and treatment were impacted negatively amid the pandemic[188]. In addition, there are reports which indicate that the failure of the screening programs lowers the number of HBV vaccination and aggravates the preexisting health inequalities during the pandemic[188,189]. All these can contribute to a notable rise in the number of HBV cases. Similar to what we proposed to tackle the burden associated with the alcoholic liver disease during the pandemic, telemedicine and remote screening programs can be useful to resolve the pandemic-related disruptions in HBV infection management. Also, integrating the messaging system and contact tracing into the screening programs is suggested to increase the efficacy of screening; however, their effectiveness is yet to be determined by future studies[190].

CONCLUSION

Liver injury is a relatively common manifestation of COVID-19, mostly presenting with elevated liver enzymes. Different mechanisms for COVID-19-induced liver injury, including direct viral effect, cytokine storm, hepatic congestion, hypoxia, and reperfusion injury are proposed. Most cases of liver injury are mild and only require supportive treatment; however, there are some underlying liver diseases which might require special considerations. NAFLD and MAFLD were associated with the highest OR for severe COVID-19. Also, more severe disease is expected in patients with liver cirrhosis, especially cases with more advanced liver fibrosis. Despite the immunocompromised status in LT and AIH patients, they are not at a significantly higher risk of severe disease, and there is no need to

empirically reduce or change the immunosuppressive drugs.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors would like to thank the Research Consultation Center of Shiraz University of Medical Science for their assistance in revising the manuscript.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Roshanshad R, Roshanshad A, and Fereidooni R collected data; Roshanshad R, Roshanshad A, Fereidooni R, and Hosseini-Bensenjan M drafted the paper's first version; Roshanshad R and Roshanshad A designed, revised, and finalized the manuscript.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

Country/Territory of origin: Iran

ORCID number: Romina Roshanshad 0000-0002-6231-6575; Amirhossein Roshanshad 0000-0001-6725-0045; Reza Fereidooni 0000-0001-5131-3291; Mahnaz Hosseini-Bensenjan 0000-0001-7599-0844.

S-Editor: Liu GL
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Liu GL

REFERENCES

1 **Nka AD**, Ka'e AC, Bouba Y, Ngoufack Jagni Semengue E, Tommo Tchouaket MC, Takou D, Pabo W, Fainguem N, Sosso SM, Colizzi V, Perno CF, Fokam J. Global burden of SARS-CoV-2 infection, hospitalization and case fatality rate among COVID-19 vaccinated individuals and its associated factors: A systematic review and meta-analysis protocol. *PLoS One* 2022; **17**: e0272839 [PMID: 35943981 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0272839]

2 **World health organization**. WHO Coronavirus (COVID-19) Dashboard, 2023. [cited 8 January 2023]. In: World health organization [internet]. Available from: https://covid19.who.int/

3 **Thakur V**, Ratho RK, Kumar P, Bhatia SK, Bora I, Mohi GK, Saxena SK, Devi M, Yadav D, Mehariya S. Multi-Organ Involvement in COVID-19: Beyond Pulmonary Manifestations. *J Clin Med* 2021; **10** [PMID: 33498861 DOI: 10.3390/jcm10030446]

4 **Smyk W**, Janik MK, Portincasa P, Milkiewicz P, Lammert F, Krawczyk M. COVID-19: Focus on the lungs but do not forget the gastrointestinal tract. *Eur J Clin Invest* 2020; **50**: e13276 [PMID: 32406522 DOI: 10.1111/eci.13276]

5 **Pazgan-Simon M**, Serafińska S, Kukla M, Kucharska M, Zuwała-Jagiełło J, Buczyńska I, Zielińska K, Simon K. Liver Injury in Patients with COVID-19 without Underlying Liver Disease. *J Clin Med* 2022; **11** [PMID: 35054003 DOI: 10.3390/jcm11020308]

6 **Jothimani D**, Venugopal R, Abedin MF, Kaliamoorthy I, Rela M. COVID-19 and the liver. *J Hepatol* 2020; **73**: 1231-1240 [PMID: 32553666 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.06.006]

7 **Aleem A**, Shah H. Gastrointestinal And Hepatic Manifestations Of Coronavirus (COVID-19). 2022 May 4. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing; 2022 Jan- [PMID: 34033324]

8 **Krishnan A**, Prichett L, Liu Y, Ting PS, Alqahtani SA, Kim AK, Ma M, Hamilton JP, Woreta TA, Chen PH. Risk of Severe Illness and Risk Factors of Outcomes of COVID-19 in Hospitalized Patients with Chronic Liver Disease in a Major U. S. Hospital Network. *Can J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2022; **2022**: 8407990 [PMID: 36387036 DOI: 10.1155/2022/8407990]

9 **Kovalic AJ**, Satapathy SK, Thuluvath PJ. Prevalence of chronic liver disease in patients with COVID-19 and their clinical outcomes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Hepatol Int* 2020; **14**: 612-620 [PMID: 32725453 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-020-10078-2]

10 **Zhang C**, Shi L, Wang FS. Liver injury in COVID-19: management and challenges. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2020; **5**: 428-430 [PMID: 32145190 DOI: 10.1016/S2468-1253(20)30057-1]

11 **Ali N**, Hossain K. Liver injury in severe COVID-19 infection: current insights and challenges. *Expert Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2020; **14**: 879-884 [PMID: 32649840 DOI: 10.1080/17474124.2020.1794812]

12 **Fassan M**, Mescoli C, Sbaraglia M, Guzzardo V, Russo FP, Fabris R, Trevenzoli M, Pelizzaro F, Cattelan AM, Basso C, Navalesi P, Farinati F, Vettor R, Dei Tos AP. Liver histopathology in COVID-19 patients: A mono-Institutional series of

liver biopsies and autopsy specimens. *Pathol Res Pract* 2021; **221**: 153451 [PMID: 33932720 DOI: 10.1016/j.prp.2021.153451]

13 **Wanner N**, Andrieux G, Badia-I-Mompel P, Edler C, Pfefferle S, Lindenmeyer MT, Schmidt-Lauber C, Czogalla J, Wong MN, Okabayashi Y, Braun F, Lütgehetmann M, Meister E, Lu S, Noriega MLM, Günther T, Grundhoff A, Fischer N, Bräuninger H, Lindner D, Westermann D, Haas F, Roedl K, Kluge S, Addo MM, Huber S, Lohse AW, Reiser J, Ondruschka B, Sperhake JP, Saez-Rodriguez J, Boerries M, Hayek SS, Aepfelbacher M, Scaturro P, Puelles VG, Huber TB. Molecular consequences of SARS-CoV-2 liver tropism. *Nat Metab* 2022; **4**: 310-319 [PMID: 35347318 DOI: 10.1038/s42255-022-00552-6]

14 **Vitiello A**, La Porta R, D'Aiuto V, Ferrara F. The risks of liver injury in COVID-19 patients and pharmacological management to reduce or prevent the damage induced. *Egypt Liver J* 2021; **11**: 11 [PMID: 34777865 DOI: 10.1186/s43066-021-00082-y]

15 **Hoffmann M**, Kleine-Weber H, Schroeder S, Krüger N, Herrler T, Erichsen S, Schiergens TS, Herrler G, Wu NH, Nitsche A, Müller MA, Drosten C, Pöhlmann S. SARS-CoV-2 Cell Entry Depends on ACE2 and TMPRSS2 and Is Blocked by a Clinically Proven Protease Inhibitor. *Cell* 2020; **181**: 271-280.e8 [PMID: 32142651 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2020.02.052]

16 **Wang Y**, Liu S, Liu H, Li W, Lin F, Jiang L, Li X, Xu P, Zhang L, Zhao L, Cao Y, Kang J, Yang J, Li L, Liu X, Li Y, Nie R, Mu J, Lu F, Zhao S, Lu J, Zhao J. SARS-CoV-2 infection of the liver directly contributes to hepatic impairment in patients with COVID-19. *J Hepatol* 2020; **73**: 807-816 [PMID: 32437830 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.05.002]

17 **Barnes E**. Infection of liver hepatocytes with SARS-CoV-2. *Nat Metab* 2022; **4**: 301-302 [PMID: 35347317 DOI: 10.1038/s42255-022-00554-4]

18 **Sivandzadeh GR**, Askari H, Safarpour AR, Ejtehadi F, Raeis-Abdollahi E, Vaez Lari A, Abazari MF, Tarkesh F, Bagheri Lankarani K. COVID-19 infection and liver injury: Clinical features, biomarkers, potential mechanisms, treatment, and management challenges. *World J Clin Cases* 2021; **9**: 6178-6200 [PMID: 34434987 DOI: 10.12998/wjcc.v9.i22.6178]

19 **Tian D**, Ye Q. Hepatic complications of COVID-19 and its treatment. *J Med Virol* 2020; **92**: 1818-1824 [PMID: 32437004 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.26036]

20 **Taneva G**, Dimitrov D, Velikova T. Liver dysfunction as a cytokine storm manifestation and prognostic factor for severe COVID-19. *World J Hepatol* 2021; **13**: 2005-2012 [PMID: 35070004 DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v13.i12.2005]

21 **Hanidziar D**, Bittner EA. Hypotension, Systemic Inflammatory Response Syndrome, and COVID-19: A Clinical Conundrum. *Anesth Analg* 2020; **131**: e175-e176 [PMID: 32541247 DOI: 10.1213/ANE.0000000000005062]

22 **Ciobanu AO**, Gherasim L. Ischemic Hepatitis - Intercorrelated Pathology. *Maedica (Bucur)* 2018; **13**: 5-11 [PMID: 29868133 DOI: 10.26574/maedica.2018.13.1.5]

23 **Nardo AD**, Schneeweiss-Gleixner M, Bakail M, Dixon ED, Lax SF, Trauner M. Pathophysiological mechanisms of liver injury in COVID-19. *Liver Int* 2021; **41**: 20-32 [PMID: 33190346 DOI: 10.1111/liv.14730]

24 **Olwal CO**, Nganyewo NN, Tapela K, Djomkam Zune AL, Owoicho O, Bediako Y, Duodu S. Parallels in Sepsis and COVID-19 Conditions: Implications for Managing Severe COVID-19. *Front Immunol* 2021; **12**: 602848 [PMID: 33613574 DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.602848]

25 **Hollenberg SM**, Safi L, Parrillo JE, Fata M, Klinkhammer B, Gayed N, Glotzer T, Go RC, Gourna-Paleoudis E, Landers D, Jamal S, Shah N, Shah R, Tancredi J, Turi ZG. Hemodynamic Profiles of Shock in Patients With COVID-19. *Am J Cardiol* 2021; **153**: 135-139 [PMID: 34167784 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2021.05.029]

26 **Li P**, Liu Y, Cheng Z, Yu X, Li Y. COVID-19-associated liver injury: Clinical characteristics, pathophysiological mechanisms and treatment management. *Biomed Pharmacother* 2022; **154**: 113568 [PMID: 36029543 DOI: 10.1016/j.biopha.2022.113568]

27 **D'Ardes D**, Boccatonda A, Cocco G, Fabiani S, Rossi I, Bucci M, Guagnano MT, Schiavone C, Cipollone F. Impaired coagulation, liver dysfunction and COVID-19: Discovering an intriguing relationship. *World J Gastroenterol* 2022; **28**: 1102-1112 [PMID: 35431501 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v28.i11.1102]

28 **Sonzogni A**, Previtali G, Seghezzi M, Grazia Alessio M, Gianatti A, Licini L, Morotti D, Zerbi P, Carsana L, Rossi R, Lauri E, Pellegrinelli A, Nebuloni M. Liver histopathology in severe COVID 19 respiratory failure is suggestive of vascular alterations. *Liver Int* 2020; **40**: 2110-2116 [PMID: 32654359 DOI: 10.1111/liv.14601]

29 **Zhao CL**, Rapkiewicz A, Maghsoodi-Deerwester M, Gupta M, Cao W, Palaia T, Zhou J, Ram B, Vo D, Rafiee B, Hossein-Zadeh Z, Dabiri B, Hanna I. Pathological findings in the postmortem liver of patients with coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19). *Hum Pathol* 2021; **109**: 59-68 [PMID: 33307078 DOI: 10.1016/j.humpath.2020.11.015]

30 **Waseem N**, Chen PH. Hypoxic Hepatitis: A Review and Clinical Update. *J Clin Transl Hepatol* 2016; **4**: 263-268 [PMID: 27777895 DOI: 10.14218/JCTH.2016.00022]

31 **Gore RM**, Levine MS. Liver in Cardiac Disease. High-Yield Imaging: Gastrointestinal. *Elsevier Health Sciences* 2010; 668-670

32 **Díaz LA**, Idalsoaga F, Cannistra M, Candia R, Cabrera D, Barrera F, Soza A, Graham R, Riquelme A, Arrese M, Leise MD, Arab JP. High prevalence of hepatic steatosis and vascular thrombosis in COVID-19: A systematic review and meta-analysis of autopsy data. *World J Gastroenterol* 2020; **26**: 7693-7706 [PMID: 33505145 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v26.i48.7693]

33 **Kukla M**, Skonieczna-Żydecka K, Kotfis K, Maciejewska D, Łoniewski I, Lara LF, Pazgan-Simon M, Stachowska E, Kaczmarczyk M, Koulaouzidis A, Marlicz W. COVID-19, MERS and SARS with Concomitant Liver Injury-Systematic Review of the Existing Literature. *J Clin Med* 2020; **9** [PMID: 32403255 DOI: 10.3390/jcm9051420]

34 **Li J**, Cao F, Yin HL, Huang ZJ, Lin ZT, Mao N, Sun B, Wang G. Ferroptosis: past, present and future. *Cell Death Dis* 2020; **11**: 88 [PMID: 32015325 DOI: 10.1038/s41419-020-2298-2]

35 **Wu J**, Wang Y, Jiang R, Xue R, Yin X, Wu M, Meng Q. Ferroptosis in liver disease: new insights into disease mechanisms. *Cell Death Discov* 2021; **7**: 276 [PMID: 34611144 DOI: 10.1038/s41420-021-00660-4]

36 **Zhao K**, Huang J, Dai D, Feng Y, Liu L, Nie S. Serum Iron Level as a Potential Predictor of Coronavirus Disease 2019 Severity and Mortality: A Retrospective Study. *Open Forum Infect Dis* 2020; **7**: ofaa250 [PMID: 32661499 DOI: 10.1093/ofid/ofaa250]

37 **Fratta Pasini AM**, Stranieri C, Girelli D, Busti F, Cominacini L. Is Ferroptosis a Key Component of the Process Leading to Multiorgan Damage in COVID-19? *Antioxidants (Basel)* 2021; **10** [PMID: 34829548 DOI: 10.3390/antiox10111677]

38 **Yang M**, Lai CL. SARS-CoV-2 infection: can ferroptosis be a potential treatment target for multiple organ involvement? *Cell Death Discov* 2020; **6**: 130 [PMID: 33251029 DOI: 10.1038/s41420-020-00369-w]

39 **Chen Y**, Xu Y, Zhang K, Shen L, Deng M. Ferroptosis in COVID-19-related liver injury: A potential mechanism and therapeutic target. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol* 2022; **12**: 922511 [PMID: 35967872 DOI: 10.3389/fcimb.2022.922511]

40 **Sodeifian F**, Seyedalhosseini ZS, Kian N, Eftekhari M, Najari S, Mirsaeidi M, Farsi Y, Nasiri MJ. Drug-Induced Liver Injury in COVID-19 Patients: A Systematic Review. *Front Med (Lausanne)* 2021; **8**: 731436 [PMID: 34616757 DOI: 10.3389/fmed.2021.731436]

41 **Roshanshad A**, Kamalipour A, Ashraf MA, Roshanshad R, Jafari S, Nazemi P, Akbari M. The efficacy of remdesivir in coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19): a systematic review. *Iran J Microbiol* 2020; **12**: 376-387 [PMID: 33603991 DOI: 10.18502/ijm.v12i5.4597]

42 **European Medicines Agency**. Summary on compassionate use: Remdesivir Gilead. 2020 Apr 3. [cited 3 Sep 2022]. In: European Medicines Agency [internet]. Available from: https://www.ema.europa.eu/en/news/ema-provides-recommendations-compassionate-use-remdesivir-covid-19

43 **Rahimi MM**, Jahantabi E, Lotfi B, Forouzesh M, Valizadeh R, Farshid S. Renal and liver injury following the treatment of COVID-19 by remdesivir. *J Nephropathol* 2021; **10**: 1-4 [DOI: 10.34172/jnp.2021.10]

44 **Zampino R**, Mele F, Florio LL, Bertolino L, Andini R, Galdo M, De Rosa R, Corcione A, Durante-Mangoni E. Liver injury in remdesivir-treated COVID-19 patients. *Hepatol Int* 2020; **14**: 881-883 [PMID: 32725454 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-020-10077-3]

45 **van Laar SA**, de Boer MGJ, Gombert-Handoko KB, Guchelaar HJ, Zwaveling J; LUMC-Covid-19 research group. Liver and kidney function in patients with Covid-19 treated with remdesivir. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 2021; **87**: 4450-4454 [PMID: 33763917 DOI: 10.1111/bcp.14831]

46 **Aleem A**, Mahadevaiah G, Shariff N, Kothadia JP. Hepatic manifestations of COVID-19 and effect of remdesivir on liver function in patients with COVID-19 illness. *Proc (Bayl Univ Med Cent)* 2021; **34**: 473-477 [PMID: 34219928 DOI: 10.1080/08998280.2021.1885289]

47 **Kumar P**, Kulkarni A, Sharma M, Rao PN, Reddy DN. Favipiravir-induced Liver Injury in Patients with Coronavirus Disease 2019. *J Clin Transl Hepatol* 2021; **9**: 276-278 [PMID: 34007812 DOI: 10.14218/JCTH.2021.00011]

48 **Yamazaki S**, Suzuki T, Sayama M, Nakada TA, Igari H, Ishii I. Suspected cholestatic liver injury induced by favipiravir in a patient with COVID-19. *J Infect Chemother* 2021; **27**: 390-392 [PMID: 33402301 DOI: 10.1016/j.jiac.2020.12.021]

49 **Prakash A**, Singh H, Kaur H, Semwal A, Sarma P, Bhattacharyya A, Dhibar DP, Medhi B. Systematic review and meta-analysis of effectiveness and safety of favipiravir in the management of novel coronavirus (COVID-19) patients. *Indian J Pharmacol* 2020; **52**: 414-421 [PMID: 33283773 DOI: 10.4103/ijp.ijp_998_20]

50 **Olry A**, Meunier L, Délire B, Larrey D, Horsmans Y, Le Louët H. Drug-Induced Liver Injury and COVID-19 Infection: The Rules Remain the Same. *Drug Saf* 2020; **43**: 615-617 [PMID: 32514859 DOI: 10.1007/s40264-020-00954-z]

51 **Cai Q**, Huang D, Yu H, Zhu Z, Xia Z, Su Y, Li Z, Zhou G, Gou J, Qu J, Sun Y, Liu Y, He Q, Chen J, Liu L, Xu L. COVID-19: Abnormal liver function tests. *J Hepatol* 2020; **73**: 566-574 [PMID: 32298767 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.04.006]

52 **Yip TC**, Lui GC, Wong VW, Chow VC, Ho TH, Li TC, Tse YK, Hui DS, Chan HL, Wong GL. Liver injury is independently associated with adverse clinical outcomes in patients with COVID-19. *Gut* 2021; **70**: 733-742 [PMID: 32641471 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2020-321726]

53 **Gabrielli M**, Franza L, Esperide A, Gasparrini I, Gasbarrini A, Franceschi F, On Behalf Of Gemelli Against Covid. Liver Injury in Patients Hospitalized for COVID-19: Possible Role of Therapy. *Vaccines (Basel)* 2022; **10** [PMID: 35214651 DOI: 10.3390/vaccines10020192]

54 **Hu PF**, Xie WF. Corticosteroid therapy in drug-induced liver injury: Pros and cons. *J Dig Dis* 2019; **20**: 122-126 [PMID: 30582289 DOI: 10.1111/1751-2980.12697]

55 **Muhović D**, Bojović J, Bulatović A, Vukčević B, Ratković M, Lazović R, Smolović B. First case of drug-induced liver injury associated with the use of tocilizumab in a patient with COVID-19. *Liver Int* 2020; **40**: 1901-1905 [PMID: 32478465 DOI: 10.1111/liv.14516]

56 **Alqahtani SA**, Schattenberg JM. Liver injury in COVID-19: The current evidence. *United European Gastroenterol J* 2020; **8**: 509-519 [PMID: 32450787 DOI: 10.1177/2050640620924157]

57 **Gautret P**, Lagier JC, Parola P, Hoang VT, Meddeb L, Mailhe M, Doudier B, Courjon J, Giordanengo V, Vieira VE, Tissot Dupont H, Honoré S, Colson P, Chabrière E, La Scola B, Rolain JM, Brouqui P, Raoult D. Hydroxychloroquine and azithromycin as a treatment of COVID-19: results of an open-label non-randomized clinical trial. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 2020; **56**: 105949 [PMID: 32205204 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2020.105949]

58 **Abdel Galil SM**. Hydroxychloroquine-induced toxic hepatitis in a patient with systemic lupus erythematosus: a case report. *Lupus* 2015; **24**: 638-640 [PMID: 25424894 DOI: 10.1177/0961203314561667]

59 **Makin AJ**, Wendon J, Fitt S, Portmann BC, Williams R. Fulminant hepatic failure secondary to hydroxychloroquine. *Gut* 1994; **35**: 569-570 [PMID: 8175002 DOI: 10.1136/gut.35.4.569]

60 **Falcão MB**, Pamplona de Góes Cavalcanti L, Filgueiras Filho NM, Antunes de Brito CA. Case Report: Hepatotoxicity Associated with the Use of Hydroxychloroquine in a Patient with COVID-19. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 2020; **102**: 1214-1216 [PMID: 32314698 DOI: 10.4269/ajtmh.20-0276]

61 **Echeverría-Esnal D**, Martin-Ontiyuelo C, Navarrete-Rouco ME, De-Antonio Cuscó M, Ferrández O, Horcajada JP, Grau S. Azithromycin in the treatment of COVID-19: a review. *Expert Rev Anti Infect Ther* 2021; **19**: 147-163 [PMID: 32853038 DOI: 10.1080/14787210.2020.1813024]

62 **Martinez MA**, Vuppalanchi R, Fontana RJ, Stolz A, Kleiner DE, Hayashi PH, Gu J, Hoofnagle JH, Chalasani N. Clinical and histologic features of azithromycin-induced liver injury. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2015; **13**: 369-376.e3 [PMID: 25111234 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2014.07.054]

63 **Brito CA**, Barros FM, Lopes EP. Mechanisms and consequences of COVID-19 associated liver injury: What can we affirm? *World J Hepatol* 2020; **12**: 413-422 [PMID: 32952870 DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v12.i8.413]

64 **Veit O**, Beck B, Steuerwald M, Hatz C. First case of ivermectin-induced severe hepatitis. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg*

2006; **100**: 795-797 [PMID: 16682062 DOI: 10.1016/j.trstmh.2006.02.003]

65 **Larson AM**. Acetaminophen hepatotoxicity. *Clin Liver Dis* 2007; **11**: 525-548, vi [PMID: 17723918 DOI: 10.1016/j.cld.2007.06.006]

66 **Elrobaa IH**, New KJ. COVID-19: Pulmonary and Extra Pulmonary Manifestations. *Front Public Health* 2021; **9**: 711616 [PMID: 34650947 DOI: 10.3389/fpubh.2021.711616]

67 **Roshanshad A**, Ashraf MA, Roshanshad R, Kharmandar A, Zomorodian SA, Ashraf H. Ocular Manifestations of Patients with Coronavirus Disease 2019: A Comprehensive Review. *J Ophthalmic Vis Res* 2021; **16**: 234-247 [PMID: 34055261 DOI: 10.18502/jovr.v16i2.9087]

68 **Lee IC**, Huo TI, Huang YH. Gastrointestinal and liver manifestations in patients with COVID-19. *J Chin Med Assoc* 2020; **83**: 521-523 [PMID: 32243269 DOI: 10.1097/JCMA.0000000000000319]

69 **Wijarnpreecha K**, Ungprasert P, Panjawatanan P, Harnois DM, Zaver HB, Ahmed A, Kim D. COVID-19 and liver injury: a meta-analysis. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2021; **33**: 990-995 [PMID: 32639420 DOI: 10.1097/MEG.0000000000001817]

70 **Yadav DK**, Singh A, Zhang Q, Bai X, Zhang W, Yadav RK, Zhiwei L, Adhikari VP, Liang T. Involvement of liver in COVID-19: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Gut* 2021; **70**: 807-809 [PMID: 32669289 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2020-322072]

71 **Cai Q**, Xu L, Chen J. Reply to: "Liver tests abnormalities in COVID-19: trick or treat? *J Hepatol* 2020; **73**: 1277-1278 [PMID: 32634547 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.06.041]

72 **Chen F**, Chen W, Chen J, Xu D, Xie W, Wang X, Xie Y. Clinical features and risk factors of COVID-19-associated liver injury and function: A retrospective analysis of 830 cases. *Ann Hepatol* 2021; **21**: 100267 [PMID: 33053426 DOI: 10.1016/j.aohep.2020.09.011]

73 **Lonardo A**, Nascimbeni F, Ballestri S, Fairweather D, Win S, Than TA, Abdelmalek MF, Suzuki A. Sex Differences in Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease: State of the Art and Identification of Research Gaps. *Hepatology* 2019; **70**: 1457-1469 [PMID: 30924946 DOI: 10.1002/hep.30626]

74 **Kezer CA**, Simonetto DA, Shah VH. Sex Differences in Alcohol Consumption and Alcohol-Associated Liver Disease. *Mayo Clin Proc* 2021; **96**: 1006-1016 [PMID: 33714602 DOI: 10.1016/j.mayocp.2020.08.020]

75 **Phipps MM**, Barraza LH, LaSota ED, Sobieszczyk ME, Pereira MR, Zheng EX, Fox AN, Zucker J, Verna EC. Acute Liver Injury in COVID-19: Prevalence and Association with Clinical Outcomes in a Large U.S. Cohort. *Hepatology* 2020; **72**: 807-817 [PMID: 32473607 DOI: 10.1002/hep.31404]

76 **Weber S**, Hellmuth JC, Scherer C, Muenchhoff M, Mayerle J, Gerbes AL. Liver function test abnormalities at hospital admission are associated with severe course of SARS-CoV-2 infection: a prospective cohort study. *Gut* 2021; **70**: 1925-1932 [PMID: 33514597 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2020-323800]

77 **Soetedjo NNM**, Iryaningrum MR, Damara FA, Permadhi I, Sutanto LB, Hartono H, Rasyid H. Prognostic properties of hypoalbuminemia in COVID-19 patients: A systematic review and diagnostic meta-analysis. *Clin Nutr ESPEN* 2021; **45**: 120-126 [PMID: 34620307 DOI: 10.1016/j.clnesp.2021.07.003]

78 **Lei P**, Zhang L, Han P, Zheng C, Tong Q, Shang H, Yang F, Hu Y, Li X, Song Y. Liver injury in patients with COVID-19: clinical profiles, CT findings, the correlation of the severity with liver injury. *Hepatol Int* 2020; **14**: 733-742 [PMID: 32886333 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-020-10087-1]

79 **Gul Y**, Kilicarslan G, Cilengir AH, Balaban M, Gul E. The Relationship of Liver and Pancreas Density With Chest Computed Tomography Score Progression and Laboratory Findings in Patients With COVID-19. *J Comput Assist Tomogr* 2022; **46**: 848-853 [PMID: 35830381 DOI: 10.1097/RCT.0000000000001354]

80 **Uchida Y**, Uemura H, Yamaba S, Hamada D, Tarumoto N, Maesaki S, Mochida S. Significance of liver dysfunction associated with decreased hepatic CT attenuation values in Japanese patients with severe COVID-19. *J Gastroenterol* 2020; **55**: 1098-1106 [PMID: 32776161 DOI: 10.1007/s00535-020-01717-4]

81 **Abdelmohsen MA**, Alkandari BM, Gupta VK, ElBeheiry AA. Diagnostic value of abdominal sonography in confirmed COVID-19 intensive care patients. *Egypt J Radiol Nucl Med* 2020; **51**: 198 [DOI: 10.1186/s43055-020-00317-9]

82 **Spogis J**, Hagen F, Thaiss WM, Hoffmann T, Malek N, Nikolaou K, Berg CP, Singer S, Bösmüller H, Kreth F, Kaufmann S. Sonographic findings in coronavirus disease-19 associated liver damage. *PLoS One* 2021; **16**: e0244781 [PMID: 33606703 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0244781]

83 **Wong CKH**, Mak LY, Au ICH, Lai FTT, Li X, Wan EYF, Chui CSL, Chan EWY, Cheng WY, Cheng FWT, Yuen MF, Wong ICK. Risk of acute liver injury following the mRNA (BNT162b2) and inactivated (CoronaVac) COVID-19 vaccines. *J Hepatol* 2022; **77**: 1339-1348 [PMID: 35817224 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2022.06.032]

84 **Mann R**, Sekhon S. Drug-Induced Liver Injury After COVID-19 Vaccine. *Cureus* 2021; **13**: e16491 [PMID: 34430106 DOI: 10.7759/cureus.16491]

85 **Hines A**, Shen JG, Olazagasti C, Shams S. Immune thrombocytopenic purpura and acute liver injury after COVID-19 vaccine. *BMJ Case Rep* 2021; **14** [PMID: 34330722 DOI: 10.1136/bcr-2021-242678]

86 **Shroff H**, Satapathy SK, Crawford JM, Todd NJ, VanWagner LB. Liver injury following SARS-CoV-2 vaccination: A multicenter case series. *J Hepatol* 2022; **76**: 211-214 [PMID: 34339763 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2021.07.024]

87 **Lodato F**, Larocca A, D'Errico A, Cennamo V. An unusual case of acute cholestatic hepatitis after m-RNABNT162b2 (Comirnaty) SARS-CoV-2 vaccine: Coincidence, autoimmunity or drug-related liver injury. *J Hepatol* 2021; **75**: 1254-1256 [PMID: 34256064 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2021.07.005]

88 **Efe C**, Kulkarni AV, Terziroli Beretta-Piccoli B, Magro B, Stättermayer A, Cengiz M, Clayton-Chubb D, Lammert C, Bernsmeier C, Gül Ö, la Tijera FH, Anders M, Lytvyak E, Akın M, Purnak T, Liberal R, Peralta M, Ebik B, Duman S, Demir N, Balaban Y, Urzua Á, Contreras F, Venturelli MG, Bilgiç Y, Medina A, Girala M, Günşar F, Londoño MC, Androutsakos T, Kisch A, Yurci A, Güzelbulut F, Çağın YF, Avcı E, Akyıldız M, Dindar-Demiray EK, Harputluoğlu M, Kumar R, Satapathy SK, Mendizabal M, Silva M, Fagiuoli S, Roberts SK, Soylu NK, Idilman R, Yoshida EM, Montano-Loza AJ, Dalekos GN, Ridruejo E, Schiano TD, Wahlin S. Liver injury after SARS-CoV-2 vaccination: Features of immune-mediated hepatitis, role of corticosteroid therapy and outcome. *Hepatology* 2022; **76**: 1576-1586 [PMID: 35567545 DOI: 10.1002/hep.32572]

89 **Roy A**, Verma N, Singh S, Pradhan P, Taneja S, Singh M. Immune-mediated liver injury following COVID-19 vaccination: A systematic review. *Hepatol Commun* 2022; **6**: 2513-2522 [PMID: 35507736 DOI: 10.1002/hep4.1979]

90 **Mekritthikrai K**, Jaru-Ampornpan P, Komolmit P, Thanapirom K. Autoimmune Hepatitis Triggered by COVID-19 Vaccine: The First Case From Inactivated Vaccine. *ACG Case Rep J* 2022; **9**: e00811 [PMID: 35784513 DOI: 10.14309/crj.0000000000000811]

91 **Fix OK**, Hameed B, Fontana RJ, Kwok RM, McGuire BM, Mulligan DC, Pratt DS, Russo MW, Schilsky ML, Verna EC, Loomba R, Cohen DE, Bezerra JA, Reddy KR, Chung RT. Clinical Best Practice Advice for Hepatology and Liver Transplant Providers During the COVID-19 Pandemic: AASLD Expert Panel Consensus Statement. *Hepatology* 2020; **72**: 287-304 [PMID: 32298473 DOI: 10.1002/hep.31281]

92 **Nagarajan R**, Krishnamoorthy Y, Rajaa S, Hariharan VS. COVID-19 Severity and Mortality Among Chronic Liver Disease Patients: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Prev Chronic Dis* 2022; **19**: E53 [PMID: 36007255 DOI: 10.5888/pcd19.210228]

93 **Marjot T**, Buescher G, Sebode M, Barnes E, Barritt AS 4th, Armstrong MJ, Baldelli L, Kennedy J, Mercer C, Ozga AK, Casar C, Schramm C; contributing Members and Collaborators of ERN RARE-LIVER/COVID-Hep/SECURE-Cirrhosis, Moon AM, Webb GJ, Lohse AW. SARS-CoV-2 infection in patients with autoimmune hepatitis. *J Hepatol* 2021; **74**: 1335-1343 [PMID: 33508378 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2021.01.021]

94 **Liberal R**, Grant CR, Mieli-Vergani G, Vergani D. Autoimmune hepatitis: a comprehensive review. *J Autoimmun* 2013; **41**: 126-139 [PMID: 23218932 DOI: 10.1016/j.jaut.2012.11.002]

95 **Mack CL**, Adams D, Assis DN, Kerkar N, Manns MP, Mayo MJ, Vierling JM, Alsawas M, Murad MH, Czaja AJ. Diagnosis and Management of Autoimmune Hepatitis in Adults and Children: 2019 Practice Guidance and Guidelines From the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases. *Hepatology* 2020; **72**: 671-722 [PMID: 31863477 DOI: 10.1002/hep.31065]

96 **Kabaçam G**, Wahlin S, Efe C. Autoimmune hepatitis triggered by COVID-19: A report of two cases. *Liver Int* 2021; **41**: 2527-2528 [PMID: 34478591 DOI: 10.1111/liv.15044]

97 **Gerussi A**, Rigamonti C, Elia C, Cazzagon N, Floreani A, Pozzi R, Pozzoni P, Claar E, Pasulo L, Fagiuoli S, Cristoferi L, Carbone M, Invernizzi P. Coronavirus Disease 2019 in Autoimmune Hepatitis: A Lesson From Immunosuppressed Patients. *Hepatol Commun* 2020; **4**: 1257-1262 [PMID: 32838102 DOI: 10.1002/hep4.1557]

98 **Lleo A**, Cazzagon N, Rigamonti C, Cabibbo G, Lai Q, Muratori L, Carbone M; Italian Association for the Study of the Liver. Clinical update on risks and efficacy of anti-SARS-CoV-2 vaccines in patients with autoimmune hepatitis and summary of reports on post-vaccination liver injury. *Dig Liver Dis* 2022; **54**: 722-726 [PMID: 35410851 DOI: 10.1016/j.dld.2022.03.014]

99 **Nur Dagli S**, Efe C. Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) in autoimmune hepatitis. *Hepatol Forum* 2022; **3**: 68-70 [PMID: 35783480 DOI: 10.14744/hf.2022.2022.0012]

100 **Richardson S**, Hirsch JS, Narasimhan M, Crawford JM, McGinn T, Davidson KW; the Northwell COVID-19 Research Consortium, Barnaby DP, Becker LB, Chelico JD, Cohen SL, Cookingham J, Coppa K, Diefenbach MA, Dominello AJ, Duer-Hefele J, Falzon L, Gitlin J, Hajizadeh N, Harvin TG, Hirschwerk DA, Kim EJ, Kozel ZM, Marrast LM, Mogavero JN, Osorio GA, Qiu M, Zanos TP. Presenting Characteristics, Comorbidities, and Outcomes Among 5700 Patients Hospitalized With COVID-19 in the New York City Area. *JAMA* 2020; **323**: 2052-2059 [PMID: 32320003 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2020.6775]

101 **Chen X**, Jiang Q, Ma Z, Ling J, Hu W, Cao Q, Mo P, Yao L, Yang R, Gao S, Gui X, Hou W, Xiong Y, Li J, Zhang Y. Clinical Characteristics of Hospitalized Patients with SARS-CoV-2 and Hepatitis B Virus Co-infection. *Virol Sin* 2020; **35**: 842-845 [PMID: 32839868 DOI: 10.1007/s12250-020-00276-5]

102 **Guan WJ**, Ni ZY, Hu Y, Liang WH, Ou CQ, He JX, Liu L, Shan H, Lei CL, Hui DSC, Du B, Li LJ, Zeng G, Yuen KY, Chen RC, Tang CL, Wang T, Chen PY, Xiang J, Li SY, Wang JL, Liang ZJ, Peng YX, Wei L, Liu Y, Hu YH, Peng P, Wang JM, Liu JY, Chen Z, Li G, Zheng ZJ, Qiu SQ, Luo J, Ye CJ, Zhu SY, Zhong NS; China Medical Treatment Expert Group for Covid-19. Clinical Characteristics of Coronavirus Disease 2019 in China. *N Engl J Med* 2020; **382**: 1708-1720 [PMID: 32109013 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2002032]

103 **Li Y**, Li C, Wang J, Zhu C, Zhu L, Ji F, Liu L, Xu T, Zhang B, Xue L, Yan X, Huang R, Wu C. A case series of COVID-19 patients with chronic hepatitis B virus infection. *J Med Virol* 2020; **92**: 2785-2791 [PMID: 32558945 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.26201]

104 **Alqahtani SA**, Buti M. COVID-19 and hepatitis B infection. *Antivir Ther* 2020; **25**: 389-397 [PMID: 33616549 DOI: 10.3851/IMP3382]

105 **Chen L**, Huang S, Yang J, Cheng X, Shang Z, Lu H, Cheng J. Clinical characteristics in patients with SARS-CoV-2/HBV co-infection. *J Viral Hepat* 2020; **27**: 1504-1507 [PMID: 32668494 DOI: 10.1111/jvh.13362]

106 **Liu J**, Wang T, Cai Q, Sun L, Huang D, Zhou G, He Q, Wang FS, Liu L, Chen J. Longitudinal changes of liver function and hepatitis B reactivation in COVID-19 patients with pre-existing chronic hepatitis B virus infection. *Hepatol Res* 2020; **50**: 1211-1221 [PMID: 32761993 DOI: 10.1111/hepr.13553]

107 **Ye B**, Liu X, Li X, Kong H, Tian L, Chen Y. T-cell exhaustion in chronic hepatitis B infection: current knowledge and clinical significance. *Cell Death Dis* 2015; **6**: e1694 [PMID: 25789969 DOI: 10.1038/cddis.2015.42]

108 **Choe JW**, Jung YK, Yim HJ, Seo GH. Clinical Effect of Hepatitis B Virus on COVID-19 Infected Patients: A Nationwide Population-Based Study Using the Health Insurance Review & Assessment Service Database. *J Korean Med Sci* 2022; **37**: e29 [PMID: 35075828 DOI: 10.3346/jkms.2022.37.e29]

109 **Xue H**, Li J, Xie H, Wang Y. Review of Drug Repositioning Approaches and Resources. *Int J Biol Sci* 2018; **14**: 1232-1244 [PMID: 30123072 DOI: 10.7150/ijbs.24612]

110 **Iavarone M**, D'Ambrosio R, Soria A, Triolo M, Pugliese N, Del Poggio P, Perricone G, Massironi S, Spinetti A, Buscarini E, Viganò M, Carriero C, Fagiuoli S, Aghemo A, Belli LS, Lucà M, Pedaci M, Rimondi A, Rumi MG, Invernizzi P, Bonfanti P, Lampertico P. High rates of 30-day mortality in patients with cirrhosis and COVID-19. *J Hepatol* 2020; **73**: 1063-1071 [PMID: 32526252 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.06.001]

111 **Marjot T**, Moon AM, Cook JA, Abd-Elsalam S, Aloman C, Armstrong MJ, Pose E, Brenner EJ, Cargill T, Catana MA,

Dhanasekaran R, Eshraghian A, García-Juárez I, Gill US, Jones PD, Kennedy J, Marshall A, Matthews C, Mells G, Mercer C, Perumalswami PV, Avitabile E, Qi X, Su F, Ufere NN, Wong YJ, Zheng MH, Barnes E, Barritt AS 4th, Webb GJ. Outcomes following SARS-CoV-2 infection in patients with chronic liver disease: An international registry study. *J Hepatol* 2021; **74**: 567-577 [PMID: 33035628 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.09.024]

112 **Beraldo RF**, Marcondes MB, Dos Santos MNM, Grillo TG, Pires GBT, de Oliveira CV. COVID-19 in a Patient with Liver Cirrhosis. *Am J Case Rep* 2021; **22**: e929948 [PMID: 33686051 DOI: 10.12659/AJCR.929948]

113 **Albillos A**, Martin-Mateos R, Van der Merwe S, Wiest R, Jalan R, Álvarez-Mon M. Cirrhosis-associated immune dysfunction. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2022; **19**: 112-134 [PMID: 34703031 DOI: 10.1038/s41575-021-00520-7]

114 **Belli LS**, Duvoux C, Cortesi PA, Facchetti R, Iacob S, Perricone G, Radenne S, Conti S, Patrono D, Berlakovich G, Hann A, Pasulo L, Castells L, Faitot F, Detry O, Invernizzi F, Magini G, De Simone P, Kounis I, Morelli MC, Díaz Fontenla F, Ericzon BG, Loinaz C, Johnston C, Gheorghe L, Lesurtel M, Romagnoli R, Kollmann D, Perera MTP, Fagiuoli S, Mirza D, Coilly A, Toso C, Zieniewicz K, Elkrief L, Karam V, Adam R, den Hoed C, Merli M, Puoti M, De Carlis L, Oniscu GC, Piano S, Angeli P, Fondevila C, Polak WG; for all the centres contributing to the ELITA-ELTR COVID-19 Registry. COVID-19 in liver transplant candidates: pretransplant and post-transplant outcomes - an ELITA/ELTR multicentre cohort study. *Gut* 2021; **70**: 1914-1924 [PMID: 34281984 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2021-324879]

115 **Kaya Y**, Gülcü O, Aksakal E, Kalkan K, Aydın SŞ, Kaya A, Bostan S. A significant predictor of in-hospital and long-term mortality and progression in COVID-19 patients: The end-stage liver disease (MELD) score model. *J Med Virol* 2023; **95**: e28109 [PMID: 36043339 DOI: 10.1002/jmv.28109]

116 **Ge J**, Pletcher MJ, Lai JC; N3C Consortium. Outcomes of SARS-CoV-2 Infection in Patients With Chronic Liver Disease and Cirrhosis: A National COVID Cohort Collaborative Study. *Gastroenterology* 2021; **161**: 1487-1501.e5 [PMID: 34284037 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2021.07.010]

117 **Ioannou GN**, Liang PS, Locke E, Green P, Berry K, O'Hare AM, Shah JA, Crothers K, Eastment MC, Fan VS, Dominitz JA. Cirrhosis and Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome Coronavirus 2 Infection in US Veterans: Risk of Infection, Hospitalization, Ventilation, and Mortality. *Hepatology* 2021; **74**: 322-335 [PMID: 33219546 DOI: 10.1002/hep.31649]

118 **Bajaj JS**, Garcia-Tsao G, Biggins SW, Kamath PS, Wong F, McGeorge S, Shaw J, Pearson M, Chew M, Fagan A, de la Rosa Rodriguez R, Worthington J, Olofson A, Weir V, Trisolini C, Dwyer S, Reddy KR. Comparison of mortality risk in patients with cirrhosis and COVID-19 compared with patients with cirrhosis alone and COVID-19 alone: multicentre matched cohort. *Gut* 2021; **70**: 531-536 [PMID: 32660964 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2020-322118]

119 **Jeon D**, Son M, Choi J. Impact of liver cirrhosis on the clinical outcomes of patients with COVID-19: a nationwide cohort study of Korea. *Korean J Intern Med* 2021; **36**: 1092-1101 [PMID: 34399573 DOI: 10.3904/kjim.2020.486]

120 **Luo D**, Chen X, Du J, Mei B, Wang A, Kuang F, Fang C, Gan Y, Peng F, Yang X, Dahmen U, Li B, Song S. Immunogenicity of COVID-19 vaccines in chronic liver disease patients and liver transplant recipients: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Liver Int* 2023; **43**: 34-48 [PMID: 35986903 DOI: 10.1111/liv.15403]

121 **Claeys E**, Vermeire K. Immunosuppressive drugs in organ transplantation to prevent allograft rejection: Mode of action and side effects. *J Immunological Sci* 2019; **3**: 14-21 [DOI: 10.29245/2578-3009/2019/4.1178]

122 **Fraser J**, Mousley J, Testro A, Smibert OC, Koshy AN. Clinical Presentation, Treatment, and Mortality Rate in Liver Transplant Recipients With Coronavirus Disease 2019: A Systematic Review and Quantitative Analysis. *Transplant Proc* 2020; **52**: 2676-2683 [PMID: 32891405 DOI: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2020.07.012]

123 **Alfishawy M**, Elbendary A, Mohamed M, Nassar M. COVID-19 Mortality in Transplant Recipients. *Int J Organ Transplant Med* 2020; **11**: 145-162 [PMID: 33335696]

124 **Becchetti C**, Gschwend SG, Dufour JF, Banz V. COVID-19 in Liver Transplant Recipients: A Systematic Review. *J Clin Med* 2021; **10** [PMID: 34501463 DOI: 10.3390/jcm10174015]

125 **Kullar R**, Patel AP, Saab S. COVID-19 in Liver Transplant Recipients. *J Clin Transl Hepatol* 2021; **9**: 545-550 [PMID: 34447684 DOI: 10.14218/JCTH.2020.00098]

126 **Anness A**, Siddiqui F. COVID-19 complicated by hepatic dysfunction in a 28-week pregnant woman. *BMJ Case Rep* 2020; **13** [PMID: 32878840 DOI: 10.1136/bcr-2020-237007]

127 **Colmenero J**, Rodríguez-Perálvarez M, Salcedo M, Arias-Milla A, Muñoz-Serrano A, Graus J, Nuño J, Gastaca M, Bustamante-Schneider J, Cachero A, Lladó L, Caballero A, Fernández-Yunquera A, Loinaz C, Fernández I, Fondevila C, Navasa M, Iñarrairaegui M, Castells L, Pascual S, Ramírez P, Vinaixa C, González-Dieguez ML, González-Grande R, Hierro L, Nogueras F, Otero A, Álamo JM, Blanco-Fernández G, Fábrega E, García-Pajares F, Montero JL, Tomé S, De la Rosa G, Pons JA. Epidemiological pattern, incidence, and outcomes of COVID-19 in liver transplant patients. *J Hepatol* 2021; **74**: 148-155 [PMID: 32750442 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.07.040]

128 **Yadav DK**, Adhikari VP, Ling Q, Liang T. Immunosuppressants in Liver Transplant Recipients With Coronavirus Disease 2019: Capability or Catastrophe? *Front Med (Lausanne)* 2021; **8**: 756922 [PMID: 34859012 DOI: 10.3389/fmed.2021.756922]

129 **Kulkarni AV**, Tevethia HV, Premkumar M, Arab JP, Candia R, Kumar K, Kumar P, Sharma M, Rao PN, Reddy DN. Impact of COVID-19 on liver transplant recipients-A systematic review and meta-analysis. *EClinicalMedicine* 2021; **38**: 101025 [PMID: 34278287 DOI: 10.1016/j.eclinm.2021.101025]

130 **Ragab D**, Salah Eldin H, Taeimah M, Khattab R, Salem R. The COVID-19 Cytokine Storm; What We Know So Far. *Front Immunol* 2020; **11**: 1446 [PMID: 32612617 DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.01446]

131 **Guarino M**, Cossiga V, Loperto I, Esposito I, Ortolani R, Fiorentino A, Pontillo G, De Coppi L, Cozza V, Galeota Lanza A, Di Costanzo GG, Picciotto FP, Morisco F. COVID-19 in liver transplant recipients: incidence, hospitalization and outcome in an Italian prospective double-centre study. *Sci Rep* 2022; **12**: 4831 [PMID: 35318432 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-022-08947-x]

132 **Belli LS**, Fondevila C, Cortesi PA, Conti S, Karam V, Adam R, Coilly A, Ericzon BG, Loinaz C, Cuervas-Mons V, Zambelli M, Llado L, Diaz-Fontenla F, Invernizzi F, Patrono D, Faitot F, Bhooori S, Pirenne J, Perricone G, Magini G, Castells L, Detry O, Cruchaga PM, Colmenero J, Berrevoet F, Rodriguez G, Ysebaert D, Radenne S, Metselaar H, Morelli C, De Carlis LG, Polak WG, Duvoux C; ELITA-ELTR COVID-19 Registry. Protective Role of Tacrolimus, Deleterious Role of Age and Comorbidities in Liver Transplant Recipients With Covid-19: Results From the ELITA/ELTR Multi-

center European Study. *Gastroenterology* 2021; **160**: 1151-1163.e3 [PMID: 33307029 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.11.045]
133 **Choudhary NS**, Dhampalwar S, Saraf N, Soin AS. Outcomes of COVID-19 in Patients with Cirrhosis or Liver Transplantation. *J Clin Exp Hepatol* 2021; **11**: 713-719 [PMID: 33994708 DOI: 10.1016/j.jceh.2021.05.003]
134 **Rodriguez-Peralvarez M**, Salcedo M, Colmenero J, Pons JA. Modulating immunosuppression in liver transplant patients with COVID-19. *Gut* 2021; **70**: 1412-1414 [PMID: 32816964 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2020-322620]
135 **Meunier L**, Malezieux E, Ursic Bedoya J, Faure S, Echenne M, Debourdeau A, Meszaros M, Pageaux GP. Mycophenolate mofetil discontinuation increases severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 vaccine response in nonresponder liver transplantation recipients: A proof of concept. *Liver Transpl* 2023; **29**: 114-117 [PMID: 36047916 DOI: 10.1002/lt.26569]
136 **Zecca E**, Rizzi M, Tonello S, Matino E, Costanzo M, Rizzi E, Casciaro GF, Manfredi GF, Acquaviva A, Gagliardi I, Calzaducca E, Mallela VR, D'Onghia D, Minisini R, Bellan M, Castello LM, Gavelli F, Avanzi GC, Patrucco F, Chiocchetti A, Pirisi M, Rigamonti C, Lilleri D, Sola D, Sainaghi PP. Ongoing Mycophenolate Treatment Impairs Anti-SARS-CoV-2 Vaccination Response in Patients Affected by Chronic Inflammatory Autoimmune Diseases or Liver Transplantation Recipients: Results of the RIVALSA Prospective Cohort. *Viruses* 2022; **14** [PMID: 36016388 DOI: 10.3390/v14081766]
137 **Sripongpun P**, Pinpathomrat N, Bruminhent J, Kaewdech A. Coronavirus Disease 2019 Vaccinations in Patients With Chronic Liver Disease and Liver Transplant Recipients: An Update. *Front Med (Lausanne)* 2022; **9**: 924454 [PMID: 35814781 DOI: 10.3389/fmed.2022.924454]
138 **Kleiboeker HL**, Jorgenson MR, Smith JA. Myalgia in liver transplant recipients after receiving tixagevimab/cilgavimab for pre-exposure prophylaxis of COVID-19: A case series. *Transpl Infect Dis* 2022; **24**: e13932 [PMID: 35980219 DOI: 10.1111/tid.13932]
139 **Di Maira T**, Berenguer M. COVID-19 and liver transplantation. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2020; **17**: 526-528 [PMID: 32651555 DOI: 10.1038/s41575-020-0347-z]
140 **Nacif LS**, Fernandes MR, Waisberg DR, Pinheiro RS, Rocha-Santos V, Galvão F, Andraus W, Carneiro-D'Albuquerque L. Liver transplant after SARS-CoV-2 infection: A systematic review. *Clinics (Sao Paulo)* 2022; **77**: 100042 [PMID: 35870265 DOI: 10.1016/j.clinsp.2022.100042]
141 **Nath P**, Kumar R, Mallick B, Das S, Anand A, Panigrahi SC, Duseja A, Acharya SK, Chawla YK, Praharaj DL. Effect of Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease (NAFLD) on COVID-19: A Single-Center Study of 3983 Patients With Review of Literature. *Cureus* 2022; **14**: e26683 [PMID: 35949776 DOI: 10.7759/cureus.26683]
142 **Eslam M**, Sanyal AJ, George J; International Consensus Panel. MAFLD: A Consensus-Driven Proposed Nomenclature for Metabolic Associated Fatty Liver Disease. *Gastroenterology* 2020; **158**: 1999-2014.e1 [PMID: 32044314 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2019.11.312]
143 **Younossi ZM**, Blissett D, Blissett R, Henry L, Stepanova M, Younossi Y, Racila A, Hunt S, Beckerman R. The economic and clinical burden of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease in the United States and Europe. *Hepatology* 2016; **64**: 1577-1586 [PMID: 27543837 DOI: 10.1002/hep.28785]
144 **Mahamid M**, Nseir W, Khoury T, Mahamid B, Nubania A, Sub-Laban K, Schifter J, Mari A, Sbeit W, Goldin E. Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease is associated with COVID-19 severity independently of metabolic syndrome: a retrospective case-control study. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2021; **33**: 1578-1581 [PMID: 32868652 DOI: 10.1097/MEG.0000000000001902]
145 **Sanyaolu A**, Okorie C, Marinkovic A, Patidar R, Younis K, Desai P, Hosein Z, Padda I, Mangat J, Altaf M. Comorbidity and its Impact on Patients with COVID-19. *SN Compr Clin Med* 2020; **2**: 1069-1076 [PMID: 32838147 DOI: 10.1007/s42399-020-00363-4]
146 **Targher G**, Mantovani A, Byrne CD, Wang XB, Yan HD, Sun QF, Pan KH, Zheng KI, Chen YP, Eslam M, George J, Zheng MH. Risk of severe illness from COVID-19 in patients with metabolic dysfunction-associated fatty liver disease and increased fibrosis scores. *Gut* 2020; **69**: 1545-1547 [PMID: 32414813 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2020-321611]
147 **Madan K**, Rastogi R, Bhargava R, Dagar V, Singla V, Sahu A, Singh P, Garg P, Aggarwal B, Singh RK. Is Fatty Liver Associated with Increased Mortality and Morbidity in Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) Pneumonia? *J Clin Exp Hepatol* 2022; **12**: 1320-1327 [PMID: 35469129 DOI: 10.1016/j.jceh.2022.04.013]
148 **Singh A**, Hussain S, Antony B. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease and clinical outcomes in patients with COVID-19: A comprehensive systematic review and meta-analysis. *Diabetes Metab Syndr* 2021; **15**: 813-822 [PMID: 33862417 DOI: 10.1016/j.dsx.2021.03.019]
149 **Fouad Y**, Waked I, Bollipo S, Gomaa A, Ajlouni Y, Attia D. What's in a name? *Liver Int* 2020; **40**: 1254-1261 [PMID: 32301554 DOI: 10.1111/liv.14478]
150 **Hayat U**, Ashfaq MZ, Johnson L, Ford R, Wuthnow C, Kadado K, El Jurdi K, Okut H, Kilgore WR, Assi M, Siddiqui AA. The Association of Metabolic-Associated Fatty Liver Disease with Clinical Outcomes of COVID-19: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Kans J Med* 2022; **15**: 241-246 [PMID: 35899064 DOI: 10.17161/kjm.vol15.16522]
151 **Gao F**, Zheng KI, Yan HD, Sun QF, Pan KH, Wang TY, Chen YP, Targher G, Byrne CD, George J, Zheng MH. Association and Interaction Between Serum Interleukin-6 Levels and Metabolic Dysfunction-Associated Fatty Liver Disease in Patients With Severe Coronavirus Disease 2019. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2021; **12**: 604100 [PMID: 33763027 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2021.604100]
152 **Maurya R**, Sebastian P, Namdeo M, Devender M, Gertler A. COVID-19 Severity in Obesity: Leptin and Inflammatory Cytokine Interplay in the Link Between High Morbidity and Mortality. *Front Immunol* 2021; **12**: 649359 [PMID: 34220807 DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.649359]
153 **Liu M**, Mei K, Tan Z, Huang S, Liu F, Deng C, Ma J, Yu P, Liu X. Liver Fibrosis Scores and Hospitalization, Mechanical Ventilation, Severity, and Death in Patients with COVID-19: A Systematic Review and Dose-Response Meta-Analysis. *Can J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2022; **2022**: 7235860 [PMID: 35369116 DOI: 10.1155/2022/7235860]
154 **Eren F**, Kaya E, Yilmaz Y. Accuracy of Fibrosis-4 index and non-alcoholic fatty liver disease fibrosis scores in metabolic (dysfunction) associated fatty liver disease according to body mass index: failure in the prediction of advanced fibrosis in lean and morbidly obese individuals. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2022; **34**: 98-103 [PMID: 32976186 DOI:

10.1097/MEG.0000000000001946]
155 **McPherson S**, Hardy T, Dufour JF, Petta S, Romero-Gomez M, Allison M, Oliveira CP, Francque S, Van Gaal L, Schattenberg JM, Tiniakos D, Burt A, Bugianesi E, Ratziu V, Day CP, Anstee QM. Age as a Confounding Factor for the Accurate Non-Invasive Diagnosis of Advanced NAFLD Fibrosis. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2017; **112**: 740-751 [PMID: 27725647 DOI: 10.1038/ajg.2016.453]
156 **Can E**, Oğlak SC, Ölmez F. Abnormal liver function tests in pregnant patients with COVID-19 - a retrospective cohort study in a tertiary center. *Ginekol Pol* 2022 [PMID: 35072238 DOI: 10.5603/GP.a2021.0182]
157 **Deng G**, Zeng F, Zhang L, Chen H, Chen X, Yin M. Characteristics of pregnant patients with COVID-19 and liver injury. *J Hepatol* 2020; **73**: 989-991 [PMID: 32569609 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.06.022]
158 **Choudhary A**, Singh V, Bharadwaj M, Barik A. Pregnancy With SARS-CoV-2 Infection Complicated by Preeclampsia and Acute Fatty Liver of Pregnancy. *Cureus* 2021; **13**: e15645 [PMID: 34306855 DOI: 10.7759/cureus.15645]
159 **Ronnje L**, Länsberg JK, Vikhareva O, Hansson SR, Herbst A, Zaigham M. Complicated COVID-19 in pregnancy: a case report with severe liver and coagulation dysfunction promptly improved by delivery. *BMC Pregnancy Childbirth* 2020; **20**: 511 [PMID: 32887569 DOI: 10.1186/s12884-020-03172-8]
160 **Denızlı R**, Sakcak B, Farisoğulları N, Peker MEM, Sınacı S, Kara Ö, Tanacan A, Tekın ÖM, Şahın D. The İmpact of Elevated Liver Enzymes and İntrahepatic Cholestasis of Pregnancy on the Course of COVID-19 in Pregnant Women. *SN Compr Clin Med* 2022; **4**: 184 [PMID: 35971435 DOI: 10.1007/s42399-022-01267-1]
161 **Wang L**, Yang N, Yang J, Zhao S, Su C. A Review: The Manifestations, Mechanisms, and Treatments of Musculoskeletal Pain in Patients With COVID-19. *Front Pain Res (Lausanne)* 2022; **3**: 826160 [PMID: 35295802 DOI: 10.3389/fpain.2022.826160]
162 **Shah S**, Banh ET, Koury K, Bhatia G, Nandi R, Gulur P. Pain Management in Pregnancy: Multimodal Approaches. *Pain Res Treat* 2015; **2015**: 987483 [PMID: 26448875 DOI: 10.1155/2015/987483]
163 **Di Giorgio A**, Hartleif S, Warner S, Kelly D. COVID-19 in Children With Liver Disease. *Front Pediatr* 2021; **9**: 616381 [PMID: 33777864 DOI: 10.3389/fped.2021.616381]
164 **Qiu H**, Wu J, Hong L, Luo Y, Song Q, Chen D. Clinical and epidemiological features of 36 children with coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) in Zhejiang, China: an observational cohort study. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2020; **20**: 689-696 [PMID: 32220650 DOI: 10.1016/S1473-3099(20)30198-5]
165 **Wang D**, Ju XL, Xie F, Lu Y, Li FY, Huang HH, Fang XL, Li YJ, Wang JY, Yi B, Yue JX, Wang J, Wang LX, Li B, Wang Y, Qiu BP, Zhou ZY, Li KL, Sun JH, Liu XG, Li GD, Wang YJ, Cao AH, Chen YN. Clinical analysis of 31 cases of 2019 novel coronavirus infection in children from six provinces (autonomous region) of northern China. *Zhonghua Er Ke Za Zhi* 2020; **58**: 269-274 [PMID: 32118389 DOI: 10.3760/cma.j.cn112140-20200225-00138]
166 **Sun J**, Aghemo A, Forner A, Valenti L. COVID-19 and liver disease. *Liver Int* 2020; **40**: 1278-1281 [PMID: 32251539 DOI: 10.1111/liv.14470]
167 **Perez A**, Cantor A, Rudolph B, Miller J, Kogan-Liberman D, Gao Q, Da Silva B, Margolis KG, Ovchinsky N, Martinez M. Liver involvement in children with SARS-COV-2 infection: Two distinct clinical phenotypes caused by the same virus. *Liver Int* 2021; **41**: 2068-2075 [PMID: 33826804 DOI: 10.1111/liv.14887]
168 **Di Giorgio A**, Nicastro E, Arnaboldi S, Montini O, Di Stasio F, D'Antiga L, Gaio P, Fovino LN, Cananzi M, Pinon M, Calvo PL, Camelli V. "Health status of children with chronic liver disease during the SARS-CoV-2 outbreak: results from a multicentre study". *Clin Res Hepatol Gastroenterol* 2021; **45**: 101610 [PMID: 33588313 DOI: 10.1016/j.clinre.2020.101610]
169 **Stolfi I**, Conti MG, Marciano A, Dito L, Natale F, Bartolucci M, Cellitti R, Regoli D, Ticchiarelli A, Pangallo I, Pagano F, Ajassa C, Brunelli R, Terrin G. Liver Involvement in SARS-CoV-2 Vertically Infected Newborn: A Case Report. *Front Pediatr* 2021; **9**: 701722 [PMID: 34858898 DOI: 10.3389/fped.2021.701722]
170 **Kaur M**, Tiwari D, Sidana V, Mukhopadhyay K. Remdesivir-Induced Liver Injury in a COVID-Positive Newborn. *Indian J Pediatr* 2022; **89**: 826 [PMID: 35583631 DOI: 10.1007/s12098-022-04237-6]
171 **Lee BP**, Dodge JL, Leventhal A, Terrault NA. Retail Alcohol and Tobacco Sales During COVID-19. *Ann Intern Med* 2021; **174**: 1027-1029 [PMID: 33646843 DOI: 10.7326/M20-7271]
172 **Ahmed MZ**, Ahmed O, Aibao Z, Hanbin S, Siyu L, Ahmad A. Epidemic of COVID-19 in China and associated Psychological Problems. *Asian J Psychiatr* 2020; **51**: 102092 [PMID: 32315963 DOI: 10.1016/j.ajp.2020.102092]
173 **Jackson SE**, Garnett C, Shahab L, Oldham M, Brown J. Association of the COVID-19 lockdown with smoking, drinking and attempts to quit in England: an analysis of 2019-20 data. *Addiction* 2021; **116**: 1233-1244 [PMID: 33089562 DOI: 10.1111/add.15295]
174 **Pfefferbaum B**, North CS. Mental Health and the Covid-19 Pandemic. *N Engl J Med* 2020; **383**: 510-512 [PMID: 32283003 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMp2008017]
175 **Keyes KM**, Hatzenbuehler ML, Hasin DS. Stressful life experiences, alcohol consumption, and alcohol use disorders: the epidemiologic evidence for four main types of stressors. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 2011; **218**: 1-17 [PMID: 21373787 DOI: 10.1007/s00213-011-2236-1]
176 **de Goeij MC**, Suhrcke M, Toffolutti V, van de Mheen D, Schoenmakers TM, Kunst AE. How economic crises affect alcohol consumption and alcohol-related health problems: a realist systematic review. *Soc Sci Med* 2015; **131**: 131-146 [PMID: 25771482 DOI: 10.1016/j.socscimed.2015.02.025]
177 **Carson J**, Gunda A, Qasim K, Allen R, Bradley M, Prescott J. Losing a Loved One During the Covid-19 Pandemic: An On-Line Survey Looking at the Effects on Traumatic Stress, Coping and Post-Traumatic Growth. *Omega (Westport)* 2021; 302228211049683 [PMID: 34637339 DOI: 10.1177/00302228211049683]
178 **Le TM**, Wang W, Zhornitsky S, Dhingra I, Chen Y, Zhang S, Li CR. The Neural Processes Interlinking Social Isolation, Social Support, and Problem Alcohol Use. *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol* 2021; **24**: 333-343 [PMID: 33211853 DOI: 10.1093/ijnp/pyaa086]
179 **Deutsch-Link S**, Curtis B, Singal AK. Covid-19 and alcohol associated liver disease. *Dig Liver Dis* 2022; **54**: 1459-1468 [PMID: 35933291 DOI: 10.1016/j.dld.2022.07.007]
180 **Shaheen AA**, Kong K, Ma C, Doktorchik C, Coffin CS, Swain MG, Burak KW, Congly SE, Lee SS, Sadler M, Borman

M, Abraldes JG. Impact of the COVID-19 Pandemic on Hospitalizations for Alcoholic Hepatitis or Cirrhosis in Alberta, Canada. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2022; **20**: e1170-e1179 [PMID: 34715379 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2021.10.030]

181 **Cargill Z**, Kattiparambil S, Hansi N, Barnabas A, Shawcross DL, Williams R, Agarwal K. Severe alcohol-related liver disease admissions post-COVID-19 lockdown: canary in the coal mine? *Frontline Gastroenterol* 2021; **12**: 354-355 [PMID: 34249324 DOI: 10.1136/flgastro-2020-101693]

182 **Gonzalez HC**, Zhou Y, Nimri FM, Rupp LB, Trudeau S, Gordon SC. Alcohol-related hepatitis admissions increased 50% in the first months of the COVID-19 pandemic in the USA. *Liver Int* 2022; **42**: 762-764 [PMID: 35094494 DOI: 10.1111/liv.15172]

183 **Sohal A**, Khalid S, Green V, Gulati A, Roytman M. The Pandemic Within the Pandemic: Unprecedented Rise in Alcohol-related Hepatitis During the COVID-19 Pandemic. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2022; **56**: e171-e175 [PMID: 34653062 DOI: 10.1097/MCG.0000000000001627]

184 **Deutsch-Link S**, Jiang Y, Peery AF, Barritt AS, Bataller R, Moon AM. Alcohol-Associated Liver Disease Mortality Increased From 2017 to 2020 and Accelerated During the COVID-19 Pandemic. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2022; **20**: 2142-2144.e2 [PMID: 35314353 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2022.03.017]

185 **Vickers Smith R**, Kranzler HR, Justice AC, Tate JP; VA Million Veteran Program. Longitudinal Drinking Patterns and Their Clinical Correlates in Million Veteran Program Participants. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 2019; **43**: 465-472 [PMID: 30592535 DOI: 10.1111/acer.13951]

186 **US Preventive Services Task Force**, Curry SJ, Krist AH, Owens DK, Barry MJ, Caughey AB, Davidson KW, Doubeni CA, Epling JW Jr, Kemper AR, Kubik M, Landefeld CS, Mangione CM, Silverstein M, Simon MA, Tseng CW, Wong JB. Screening and Behavioral Counseling Interventions to Reduce Unhealthy Alcohol Use in Adolescents and Adults: US Preventive Services Task Force Recommendation Statement. *JAMA* 2018; **320**: 1899-1909 [PMID: 30422199 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2018.16789]

187 **Sonneveld MJ**, Veldhuijzen IK, van de Laar TJW, Op de Coul ELM, van der Meer AJ. Decrease in viral hepatitis diagnoses during the COVID-19 pandemic in the Netherlands. *J Hepatol* 2022; **77**: 896-897 [PMID: 33887356 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2021.04.015]

188 **Pley CM**, McNaughton AL, Matthews PC, Lourenço J. The global impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection. *BMJ Glob Health* 2021; **6** [PMID: 33402334 DOI: 10.1136/bmjgh-2020-004275]

189 **Xiridou M**, Adam P, Meiberg A, Visser M, Matser A, de Wit J, Op de Coul E. The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on hepatitis B virus vaccination and transmission among men who have sex with men: A mathematical modelling study. *Vaccine* 2022; **40**: 4889-4896 [PMID: 35810058 DOI: 10.1016/j.vaccine.2022.06.075]

190 **Ha YP**, Sun Y, Wilkinson J, Wang S, Chien L, Wu M, Wang E, Freeland C. Implementation and outcomes of a remote hepatitis B screening program designed to overcome COVID-19 pandemic-related disruptions to community-based screenings for Asians in Greater Philadelphia: A descriptive study. *Health Sci Rep* 2022; **5**: e761 [PMID: 35949689 DOI: 10.1002/hsr2.761]

191 **Hariyanto TI**, Jodhinata C, Halim DA, Kurniawan A. Association between viral hepatitis and increased risk of severe coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) outcome: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Gastroenterol Hepatol Bed Bench* 2022; **15**: 9-14 [PMID: 35611257]

192 **Tao Z**, Li Y, Cheng B, Zhou T, Gao Y. Risk of Severe COVID-19 Increased by Metabolic Dysfunction-associated Fatty Liver Disease: A Meta-analysis. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2021; **55**: 830-835 [PMID: 34406175 DOI: 10.1097/MCG.0000000000001605]

World Journal of Hepatology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Hepatol 2023 April 27; 15(4): 460-476

DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.460

ISSN 1948-5182 (online)

REVIEW

Recent advances in recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma therapy

Yu-Xue Gao, Qi-Qi Ning, Peng-Xiang Yang, Yuan-Yue Guan, Peng-Xiang Liu, Meng-Lu Liu, Lu-Xin Qiao, Xiang-Hua Guo, Tong-Wang Yang, De-Xi Chen

Specialty type: Gastroenterology and hepatology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): 0
Grade C (Good): C, C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Hori T, Japan; Pop TL, Romania

Received: September 19, 2022
Peer-review started: September 19, 2022
First decision: December 1, 2022
Revised: December 20, 2022
Accepted: March 24, 2023
Article in press: March 24, 2023
Published online: April 27, 2023

Yu-Xue Gao, Qi-Qi Ning, Peng-Xiang Yang, Yuan-Yue Guan, Peng-Xiang Liu, Meng-Lu Liu, Lu-Xin Qiao, Xiang-Hua Guo, Tong-Wang Yang, De-Xi Chen, Beijing Institute of Hepatology, Beijing You An Hospital, Capital Medical University, Beijing 100069, China

Yu-Xue Gao, Qi-Qi Ning, Peng-Xiang Yang, Yuan-Yue Guan, Peng-Xiang Liu, Meng-Lu Liu, Lu-Xin Qiao, Xiang-Hua Guo, De-Xi Chen, Beijing Precision Medicine and Transformation Engineering Technology Research Center of Hepatitis and Liver Cancer, Beijing 100069, China

Tong-Wang Yang, Academician Workstation, Changsha Medical University, Changsha 410219, Hunan Province, China

Tong-Wang Yang, Hunan Key Laboratory of the Research and Development of Novel Pharmaceutical Preparations, Changsha Medical University, Changsha 410219, Hunan Province, China

Corresponding author: De-Xi Chen, PhD, Professor, Beijing Institute of Hepatology, Beijing You An Hospital, Capital Medical University, No. 8 Youanmenwai, Youanmen Street, Fengtai District, Beijing 100069, China. dexichen@ccmu.edu.cn

Abstract

Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is the most prevalent form of primary liver cancer, accounting for 75%-85% of cases. Although treatments are given to cure early-stage HCC, up to 50%-70% of individuals may experience a relapse of the illness in the liver after 5 years. Research on the fundamental treatment modalities for recurrent HCC is moving significantly further. The precise selection of individuals for therapy strategies with established survival advantages is crucial to ensuring better outcomes. These strategies aim to minimize substantial morbidity, support good life quality, and enhance survival for patients with recurrent HCC. For individuals with recurring HCC after curative treatment, no approved therapeutic regimen is currently available. A recent study presented novel approaches, like immunotherapy and antiviral medication, to improve the prognosis of patients with recurring HCC with the apparent lack of data to guide the clinical treatment. The data supporting several neoadjuvant and adjuvant therapies for patients with recurring HCC are outlined in this review. We also discuss the potential for future clinical and translational investigations.

Key Words: Recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma; Liver transplantation; Therapy; Immunotherapy; Neoadjuvant and adjuvant therapy

Core Tip: Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is the most prevalent form of primary liver cancer, and up to 50%-70% of individuals may experience a relapse of the illness in the liver after 5 years. This review will provide novel approaches to improve the prognosis of patients with recurring HCC with the apparent lack of data to guide the clinical treatment. Neoadjuvant and/or adjuvant therapy methods potentially elevate the opportunity of cure in refractory patients with recurrent HCC and contribute to a better long-term prognosis.

Citation: Gao YX, Ning QQ, Yang PX, Guan YY, Liu PX, Liu ML, Qiao LX, Guo XH, Yang TW, Chen DX. Recent advances in recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma therapy. *World J Hepatol* 2023; 15(4): 460-476
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5182/full/v15/i4/460.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.460

INTRODUCTION

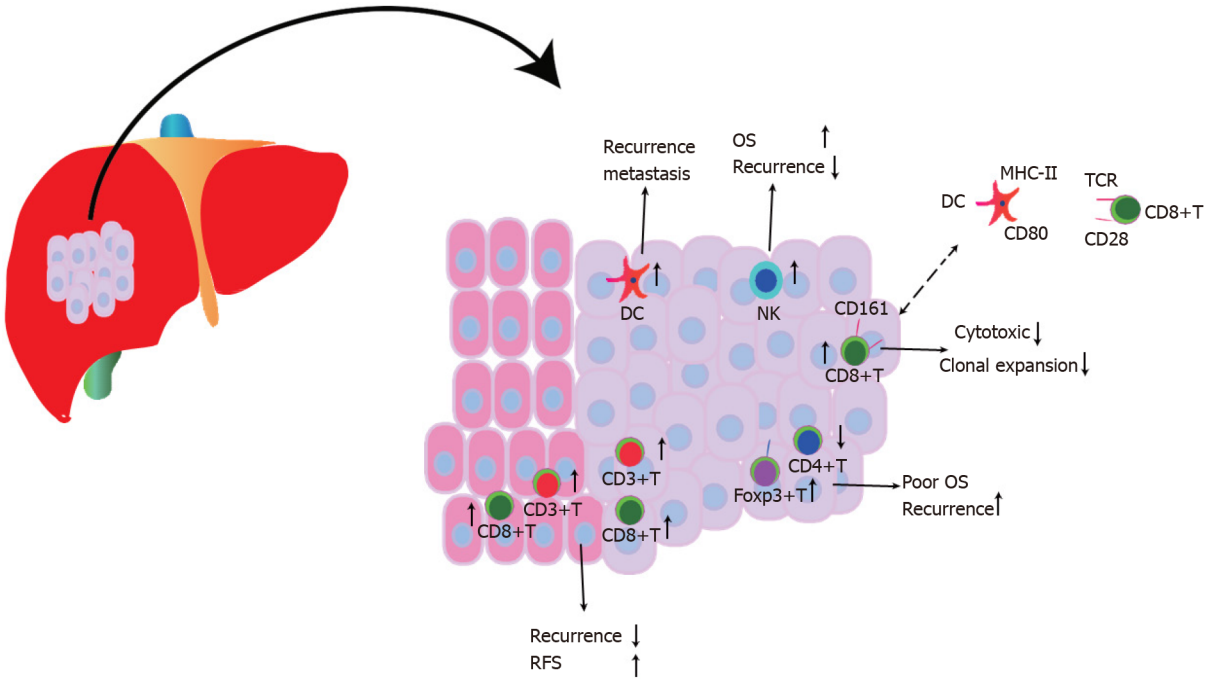
With an expected 906000 new cases and over 800000 fatalities, primary liver cancer is ranked as the sixth most commonly diagnosed malignancy and the third most prevalent cause of cancer-related deaths worldwide in 2020[1]. Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) accounts for 75%-85% of cases of primary liver cancer[2]. As medical care has improved, liver transplantation (LT) has emerged as the best option for individuals with HCC that is either incurable or who have progressive liver damage as a result of their HCC[3]. Although patients receive treatments for early stage HCC intending to cure the disease, up to 50%-70% of patients may experience disease relapse in the liver after 5 years[4,5]. This is not only related to the inadequacy of the surgery (*i.e.*, positive surgical margin) but is also frequently associated with the development of *de novo* tumors as the disease progresses. Additionally, 70% of patients with recurrent HCC experience an early relapse within 2 years of surgery, which is nearly incurable and has been linked to apoor prognosis[6]. The molecular mechanisms underlying the prompt relapse of HCC are still unclear.

In a small percentage of HCC patients with multifocal intra or extrahepatic relapse, liver function impairment, and tumors that cannot be removed, rehepatectomy is necessary[7]. According to reports, HCC patients with tumors that meet the Milan criteria had excellent 5-year survival rates and minimal risks of relapse after LT[8]. Until the disease worsened or tolerance was established, monotherapy was thought to be the only course of therapy. At least two treatments administered simultaneously or within 4 wk of each other were considered multimodal therapy[9]. Preclinical findings suggest that neoadjuvant and adjuvant dosages should be used in combination instead of using either of them individually[10].

Therefore, it is crucial to devise the best treatment plans and fully comprehend the mechanism of HCC relapse. As a result of these problems, numerous researchers have looked into the benefits of neoadjuvant and adjuvant therapeutic approaches to lower relapse rates and enhance prognosis. Adjuvant therapy is not typically advised following curative treatment since its benefits are unclear[11]. It is clear that some additional treatment modalities are necessary, and in this regard, either neoadjuvant or adjuvant approaches are mostly taken into consideration. These include adjuvant antiviral therapy, repeated excision, transarterial chemoembolization (TACE), transarterial radioembolization, radiofrequency ablation (RFA), LT, tyrosine kinase inhibitors, and immunotherapy. Here, we will discuss the current state of knowledge on and recent advances in the therapy of recurrent HCC in this narrative review.

MECHAMISM OF RECURRENT HCC

Up to 70% of early HCC recurrence cases were thought to manifest within the first two years following curative therapy; relapses that occur after this point are referred to as late HCC recurrences[12]. Malignant, immunological, and stromal cells are made up of heterogeneous cell types that interact spatiotemporally in complex tumor ecosystems[13]. Recent research has found similarities between the genetic variants of primary and early recurrent HCC[14]. Nevertheless, explanations for differences between the cellular ecosystems of primary and recurrent HCC are still being sought after. Early-relapse HCC displayed decreased regulatory T cells (Tregs) and higher dendritic cells (DCs) and CD8+ T cells compared to primary HCC, which were associated with a poor prognosis[15], as shown in Figure 1. Treg recruitment is a characteristic of the immunosuppressive milieu of primary HCC[16]. In contrast to the traditional depletion state in primary HCC, CD8+ T cells in relapsed HCC displayed higher CD161



DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.460

Figure 1 Mechanism of action of immune cells under investigation for recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma. Early-relapse hepatocellular carcinoma displays decreased regulatory T cells, and higher dendritic cells and CD8+T cells. FoxP3(+) regulatory T cells encourage a gradual decline in CD4+ cytotoxic T cells, which contributes to poorer survival and high recurrence rates. OS: Overall survival; RFS: Relapse-free survival; DC: Dendritic cells; NK: Natural killer cell.

expression, a low cytotoxic state that was innate, and reduced clonal expansion. This is significant because the immune escape mechanism underlying HCC relapse was connected to the inhibition of DC antigen presentation and infiltration of innate-like CD8+ T cells[15], which caused intrahepatic dissemination of HCC. Tregs and intragraft Toll-like receptor 4/C-X-C motif chemokine 10/CXCR3 C-X-C motif chemokine receptor 3 levels were higher in patients with HCC recurrence following LT, which was further substantiated in a rat transplantation model[17].

According to a meta-analysis, HCC patients with high Foxp3+ T cell infiltration had worse 1-, 3-, and 5-year survival rates and a greater rate of recurrence than patients with low Foxp3+ T cell infiltration [18]. The frequency of CD8+ tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes in the intratumor and margin area was positively correlated with overall survival (OS) and disease-free survival (DFS) in two HCC cohorts (a combined total of 449), and a larger proportion of CD8+ tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes was associated with a lower recurrence rate[19]. As a result of their inflammatory condition, increased densities of CD8+T lymphocytes that infiltrate the liver in HCC patients contribute to tumor recurrence and carcinogenesis[20]. High CD3+ and CD8+ T cell densities were associated with minimal relapse and extended relapse-free survival in both the tumor center and margin[21]. In HCC patients, increased FoxP3(+) regulatory T cells encouraged a gradual decline in CD4+ cytotoxic T cells, which contributed to poorer survival and high recurrence rates[22]. A high Foxp3/CD8 ratio indicated a higher Edmondson-Steiner nuclear grade, relapse, and shorter OS and DFS, along with worse differentiation[23]. In HCC patients who received LT but not Foxp3+ T-lymphocytes, a correlation between CD4/CD8 ratio and tumor recurrence was established[24]. After surgical excision, high DC infiltration in HCC nodules can be used as a predictor of the recurrence and metastasis of the disease[25]. The response to sorafenib improved relapse-free survival, and OS in patients was significantly influenced by the increased density of natural killer (NK) cells[26].

In HCC patients after surgery, higher interleukin (IL-11) levels enhanced tumor expansion, and in genetic mouse model, suppression of IL-11-STAT3 signaling greatly reduced cell proliferation and post-surgical recurrences of HCC tumors[27]. Local recurrence is caused by the invasion of local tumor blood flow and peritumoral diffusion, whereas systemic dissemination is caused by the "rehoming" of circulating tumor cells that have spread from the initial nodules[28]. HCC recurrence can occur as a result of tumor cells that are circulating or at rest, evading the host's immune responses. The total somatic mutations and copy number depletion of WNK2 (WNK lysine deficient protein kinase 2) were associated with low levels of WNK2 protein expression, premature tumor relapse, and poor cumulative survival in patients with HCC following curative excision, indicating a tumor-suppressor role of WNK2 [29]. WNK2 inactivation results in the recruitment of tumor-associated macrophages, ERK1/2 signaling activation, tumor growth, and metastasis.

Following therapy, HCC shows pathological modifications; therapy induced pathological variation, particularly sarcomatous transformation, results in random and frequent recurrences after RFA[30]. It is generally accepted that recurrent HCC following curative therapy was caused by both initial incomplete treatment as well as current technological and biomarker limitations that make it difficult to detect preexisting microscopic tumors[31]. Occasionally, local therapies like TACE result in the direct diffusion of tumor cells from the RFA needle, which eventually causes a relapse of HCC[32]. However, multicentric origin HCC developed from *de novo* carcinogenic effect following curative excision, and the latter has a better OS than the former[33], consistent with the results of Kuo *et al*[34]. The incidence of intrahepatic metastasis and multicentric recurrent HCC was 59.4% and 27.5%, respectively, which were accompanied by loss of heterozygosity (63.8%) and microsatellite instability (30.0%) between primary and recurrent tumors[34]. Concerning previously unidentified circulating tumor cells or preexisting metastasis caused by the current technology that contribute to extrahepatic relapse, metastatic tumor lesions in the graft are originally formed from circulating cells or extrahepatic locales, providing a greater potential for biological advancement[35].

ADJUVANT ANTIVIRAL TREATMENT

Adjuvant antiviral therapy has been shown to decrease multicentric HCC recurrence, which in turn reduces post-treatment recurrence[33]. However, the ideal time for starting therapy with direct-acting antivirals (DAAs) for hepatitis C virus (HCV)-related HCC patients following surgical resection, and the impact of DAA on HCC recurrence remain unclear. Low risk of HCC recurrence after DAA treatment was suggested in some studies, while others have reported contrasting outcomes. Furthermore, there is conflicting evidence concerning HCV-related HCC recurrence in previously cured patients following virus elimination with DAAs. With a 5.7-mo follow-up in 20 DAA-treated HCV patients, a high rate of early HCV-related HCC recurrence was observed[36]. Even though DAA treatment was not associated with HCC or early HCC recurrence, a higher proportion of DAA-treated patients accepted potential curative therapy for recurrent HCV-related HCC compared to untreated patients (32.0% *vs* 24.6%) and developed a non-significant complete or partial response (45.3% *vs* 41.0%)[37]. A systematic review has highlighted an association of HCC recurrence with the status of previous HCC recurrences and the shorter interval between HCV-related HCC complete response and initiation of DAA treatment, and similar recurrences in patients treated with DAAs, those treated with interferon, or untreated patients [38]. HCV-related HCC patients, who had a shorter interval between HCC treatment and DAA therapy (less than 4 mo), appeared to be at greater risk, with a relapse rate of 41.2%[39]. DAA treatment following curative HCC therapy was not associated with early or advanced cancer recurrence[40]. DAA treatment is not associated with a high risk of recurrence in LT patients with HCV and HCC who achieved an original complete response to local-regional therapy, but rather involves a low risk of waitlist dropout due to cancer aggression or death[41]. In three separate prospective cohorts, no increased risk of HCC recurrence following DAA therapy was found, particularly in patients who received curative treatment, such as LT[42].

Even though the impact of DAAs on HCV-related HCC recurrence remains debatable, the results of anti-hepatitis B virus (HBV) treatment following HCC therapy showed that NAs might potentially inhibit HCC recurrence after curative hepatectomy in patients with HBV-related HCC[43]. Managing viral conditions and reactivation of viral replication plays a major role in suppressing HCC recurrence, maintaining liver function, and improving survival for HBV-related HCC post-therapy[44]. After curative therapy, NAs significantly improved recurrence-free survival and OS in HBV-related HCC patients, and entecavir was on par with other NAs, including lamivudine and adefovir, in this regard [45]. Another study discovered that after curative therapy, antiviral therapy with NA could increase survival and reduce early recurrence in patients with HBV-related HCC[46]. NA with or without anti-HBs immunoglobulins was significantly effective in inhibiting post-LT HBV recurrence[47]. In a limited sample cohort, NA did not lower the short-term recurrence rate but increased the elimination of postoperative serum HBV and remnant liver volume, which resulted in significantly improved tolerance to follow-up treatment for HCC recurrence[48]. In a large cohort of 4569 patients with HBV-related HCC who underwent curative resection, the anti-HBV therapy cohort had a significantly lower 6-year HCC recurrence rate than the control cohort [anti-HBV therapy, 45.6%; 95% confidence interval (CI): 36.5%-54.6% *vs* control, 54.6%; 95%CI: 52.5%-56.6%][49]. According to a previous study, recipients who accepted LT by removing HBV-infected initial liver at undetected serum HBV DNA levels continue to have an elevated risk for posttransplant recurrent HBV due to the absence of any particular treatment [50]. In comparison to lamivudine for HCC after curative therapy, entecavir is associated with a four-fold higher one-year OS rate and lower HCC recurrence, suggesting that entecavir may be more suitable for HBV-related HCC patients[51].

REPEAT RESECTION

Only a small proportion of patients with recurrent HCC are candidates for repeat hepatectomy due to recurrent multifocal tumors and compromised liver function[52]. Twenty-two patients with recurrent HCC following LT (2 intrahepatic HCC patients and 20 extrahepatic HCC patients) received complete hepatectomy and had a longer median survival of 35 mo than unresected patients with a median survival of 15 mo[53], suggesting a less aggressive tumor biology. According to a retrospective cohort study, 15 patients with HCC recurrence who underwent LT had a better 5-year OS rate and 5-year DFS rate than the patients with RFA treatment (35% *vs* 28%, and 16% *vs* 0%, respectively)[54]. A recent study reported that repeat laparoscopic liver resection (LR) for recurrent HCC is both feasible and suitable with promising short-term results[55]. Laparoscopic repeat LR was associated with shorter hospitalization and prolonged operation time compared to open repeat LR for recurrent HCC but they had similar perioperative results for primary HCC except for a longer operation time[56]. Patients who underwent wedge resection during laparoscopic repeat LR showed a significantly lower postoperative complication rate than open repeat LR (7.2% *vs* 21.8%)[57]. Even though patients with open LR have a higher morbidity rate than those who underwent LR for primary HCC, there are no striking differences in the clinical characteristics of repeat laparoscopic LR based on prior resection method (open or laparoscopic) or tumor location (segments 7 and 8 or other)[55].

A meta-analysis of 767 patients, 334 of who had repeat laparoscopic hepatectomy and 433 of whom had repeat open hepatectomy, discovered that repeat laparoscopic hepatectomy resulted in less intraoperative blood loss, fewer major complications, shortened hospitalization, and a higher rate of R0 resection[58]. The repeat-surgery group had better liver function, long recurrence-free survival (16.5 mo *vs* 11.4 mo), and better 5-year survival after recurrence (repeat surgery group *vs* non-surgery group: overall, 53.0% *vs* 25.7%; intrahepatic recurrence, 73.8% *vs* 37.2%; extrahepatic recurrence, 30.0% *vs* 0%; intrahepatic and extrahepatic recurrence, 34.1% *vs* 10.6%) compared to the non-surgery group[59] for recurrent HCC. Patients with recurrences within 6 mo of resection had poor survival outcomes than those who experienced recurrences later, and patients with intrahepatic-only recurrences had a better prognosis than those with either extrahepatic-only or intra and extrahepatic recurrences[60]. Additionally, repeated resection of recurrences with a remediable objective produced better outcomes than other therapy options[60]. After 18 mo of initial hepatectomy, repeat hepatectomy may be suggested as a treatment for recurrent HCC. When compared to patients with intrahepatic metastasis, repeat hepatectomy improves survival rates in HCC patients with multicentric occurrence[61]. Although RFA is associated with lower grade 3 morbidity and shorter hospital stay, repeated hepatic resection resulted in a longer median recurrence-free survival *vs* RFA (23.6 mo *vs* 15.2 mo) in patients with recurrent HCC[62]. Resection can be advised as a treatment option for patients with extrahepatic recurrent HCC in conjunction with local treatment for intrahepatic recurrent HCC due to the superior outcomes[63]. At the third (71.3% *vs* 65.7%), fifth (59.9% *vs* 45.4%), and tenth (35.4% *vs* 32.2%) year follow-up, repeat hepatectomy improved long-term OS more than RFA and showed a late survival advantage for patients with recurrent HCC despite a higher morbidity rate[64].

LT

According to reports, the results of salvage LT (SLT) for recurrent HCC following hepatectomy are comparable to the outcomes of initial transplantation, even when examined on an intention-to-treat basis[65]. LT seems to be the most effective treatment for HCC patients to remove both tumors and underlying liver diseases, but the scarcity of organ donors available globally and stringent criteria for patients who are not eligible for transplantation are the major challenges. However, recurrent HCC patients following LT have a poorer prognosis, with a median OS of 10-13 mo as opposed to 2-3 years for patients who had hepatectomy[66-68]. In 2000, Majno *et al*[69] made the first suggestion for SLT, which was used in patients with recurrent HCC or liver dysfunction following primary hepatectomy as initial treatment. Fortunately, liver transplants were an option for 80% of patients with recurrent HCC following curative hepatectomy[70]. A case of salvage living donor LT in a patient with tumor recurrence following surgical resection of combined HCC and cholangiocarcinoma has multiple tumor recurrences after 21 mo due to the more aggressive tumor biology of this type of cancer[71]. The patients receiving SLT therapy demonstrated better DFS than those receiving re-resection or RFA, which is a beneficial strategy for intrahepatic recurrent HCC, particularly for patients with multicentric occurrence that is related to better long-term outcomes than the intrahepatic metastasis pattern[72].

SLT (n = 16) revealed poorer short-term perioperative results than repeat LR (n = 16), with a higher incidence of morbidity (57.8% *vs* 5.4%), reoperations (39.1% *vs* 0%), renal dysfunction (30.1% *vs* 3%), bleeding (19.8% *vs* 2.2%), prolonged intensive care unit stay (4 d *vs* 0 d), and hospitalization (19.8 d *vs* 7.1 d) but significantly decreased recurrence (15.4% *vs* 70.3%) and 5-year cumulative incidence of recurrences (19.4% *vs* 68.4%) to improve long-term survival outcomes for recurrent HCC[73]. SLT was found in a meta-analysis to have higher blood loss, longer hospital stays and surgeries, increased DFS, and elevated risk of postoperative morbidity than repeat LR, while there was no clear difference in

postoperative mortality or OS[74] for recurrent HCC. In terms of disease-specific and recurrence-free survival of patients with intrahepatic HCC recurrence, SLT with transplantable patients is superior to repeat resection, even in patients with Child-Pugh class A liver cirrhosis[75]. Only 56% of cases can be cured using the SLT strategy. A successful SLT strategy is predicted by higher end-stage liver disease scores at the start of the strategy and the absence of pre-resection TACE[76]. Even though SLT is associated with a higher rate of surgical complications, SLT for recurrent HCC following primary hepatic resection is still an efficient and safe treatment that increases survival and reduces tumor recurrence compared to patients with HCC exceeding the Milan criteria who accepted primary orthotopic LT[77]. After hepatectomy, HCC patients with larger tumor sizes were more likely to experience relapse, even with SLT. As a result, LT should be recommended as soon as possible, ideally within a year, for patients with recurrent HCC after LR, followed by meeting the requirements for transplantation[78]. For patients with recurrent HCC after hepatectomy, SLT has a poorer OS and RFS, as well as a higher risk of recurrence and death compared to primary LT, particularly for those who meet the Milan criteria[79]. Another study discovered no difference between patients receiving primary LT and SLT for HCC recurrence following primary treatment with LR or RFA in terms of the 5-year risk of recurrence and 5-year actuarial survival[80]. SLT for relapsed HCC patients after initial LR followed by SLT showed overall and recurrence-free survival rates on par with primary LT. Despite this, there are higher rates of Child-Pugh class A, more than three transplant treatments, and reoperation for postsurgical bleeding[81]. Patient background possibly has various effects on therapy, as Hong Kong patients with recurrent HCC following LR who received SLT, but not Roman patients, showed an increased recurrence rate[82].

RFA

Clinical therapy for HCC frequently involves ablation. Following ablation, the tumor experiences residual and local recurrence due to asymmetrical heat diffusion and heat absorption *via* circulating blood or air around the tumor[83]. For HCC patients who experience recurrence but cannot undergo a suitable operation, ablation is used as a safe and efficient therapy[84]. With ablation alone, the 5-year recurrence rate of HCC patients was 70%[85]. Although a small set of 11 patients with relapsing HCC following LT embraced microwave ablation without serious side effects, this safe technique still needs to be validated in larger studies or compared with other treatment options[86]. RFA and repeat resection are better choices for late-relapsing HCC patients post-curative hepatectomy who meet the Milan criteria[87]. Although the 1-, 3-, and 5-year OS (90.7%, 69.04%, and 55.6% *vs* 87.7%, 62.9%, and 38.1%, respectively) and progression-free survival (PFS) (56.5%, 27.9%, and 14.6% *vs* 50.2%, 21.9%, and 19.2%, respectively) were comparable between the RFA and repeat resection groups for locally recurrent HCC following primary resection, the former was superior to the latter in term of complications and hospitalization[88]. In a different study, repeat resection was found to increase survival for recurrent HCC, particularly for patients who had relapsed within two years and whose primary tumor burden exceeded the Milan criteria[89]. Primary HCC (94.8%, 75.7%, 61.6%, and 47.3%, respectively) and recurrent HCC (91.9%, 71.2%, 58.7%, and 45.2%, respectively) did not differ in the 1-, 3-, 5-, or 10-year OS rate[90]. RFA offers comparable long-term survival whether treatment is for the first-time or recurrent HCC that is 5 cm or less. Although LR with long-term survival results is superior to RFA for recurrent HCC patients, RFA is a good alternative to LR in patients with small-sized recurrence or patients with a limited number of recurrent nodules, even though LR has better long-term survival outcomes for patients with recurrent HCC[91]. Multiprobe stereotactic RFA as first-line therapy for recurrent HCC following LR has such low morbidity that the OS and DFS rates at 1, 3, and 5 years were 94.0%, 70.2%, and 53.3%, and 52.6%, 19.7%, and 15.8%, respectively[92]. RFA is beneficial and effective for intrahepatic recurrent HCC with 1-, 3-, and 5-year OS rates of 68.5%, 40.3%, and 40.3%, respectively, particularly for recurrent HCC following LT in the absence of finite extrahepatic metastases[93]. Due to its advantages of being less invasive, extreme selectivity, and reproducibility, RFA is suggested as a better therapy for intrahepatic HCC recurrence given that it is associated with a lower recurrence-free survival than LT[94].

In patients with recurrent HCC (tumor size < 3 cm, tumor number ≤ 2), a phase III non-inferiority trial found that the 2-, 3-, and 4-year local PFS of proton beam radiotherapy was comparable to that for RFA. However, the most common adverse outcomes were radiation pneumonitis (32.5%) and decreased leukocyte counts (23.8%) for proton beam radiotherapy, and increased alanine aminotransferase levels (96.4%) and abdominal pain (30.4%) for RFA[95], which suggested that proton beam radiotherapy was tolerable and safe with long PFS values comparable to those of RFA.

TACE

TACE is generally considered a standard therapeutic method for patients with unresectable HCC[11]. The most widely used treatment for postoperative recurrence is TACE, especially when there is a large mass or multifocal relapsed HCC[96]. The outcomes of TACE in the neoadjuvant setting are debatable.

OS showed no difference between 71 patients treated with TACE before surgery and 21 patients who underwent surgery without TACE[97]. In a retrospective study, 1457 patients were evaluated, of whom 120 were treated with preoperative TACE, and it was found that 5-year DFS was improved in patients treated with TACE[98]. Patients with primary HCC who undergo embolization have a strikingly higher chance of survival than those with recurrent HCC. A study revealed that primary HCC patients who received TACE had a median survival of 30 mo and a 29% 3-year survival rate[99]. The results of treating patients with recurrent HCC, however, showed a low median survival time of 19 mo and an 11% survival rate. Patients with primary HCC and microvascular invasion (MVI) experience recurrence after resection, and TACE treatment is more effective than resection and RFA for recurrent HCC[100]. There was no significant difference in prognostic factors or OS between the initial and recurrent TACE groups[101]. TACE was administered to 28 patients with recurrent HCC following LT; 19 of these patients (67.9%) experienced tumor-shrinking by over 25%. However, the 1-, 3-, and 5-year survival rates were lower (47.9%, 6.0%, and 0%, respectively) due to extrahepatic metastases or intrahepatic recurrences[102]. According to a different study, patients who underwent chemoembolization without experiencing any serious side effects had a significantly longer OS time following the diagnosis of HCC recurrence post-LT than those who did not receive the treatment[103]. The 1-, 3-, and 5-year OS rates did not significantly differ between the repeat resection or RFA and the TACE groups, suggesting that TACE likely was as effective as repeat resection or RFA for preventing early intrahepatic relapse following curative resection of HCC[87]. Although there is no obvious difference between RFA and TACE treatment for isolated intrahepatic recurrent HCC following LT in terms of 2-year DFS rate (20% *vs* 14%) and 4-year OS rate (33% *vs* 25%), TACE treatment seems to be more beneficial in isolated intrahepatic recurrent HCC patients following LT when RFA therapy is not suitable[104]. In contrast to TACE-alone treatment for intrahepatic recurrent HCC after hepatectomy, apatinib, a vascular endothelial growth factor receptor 2 inhibitor, in conjunction with TACE significantly improved the median PFS, short-term objective responses, and disease control rate, and had a tendency of increasing the 1- and 2-year OS rates[105]. The patients who received TACE-RFA for recurrent HCC that was less than 5 cm following LT had a higher DFS than those who received TACE alone[106]. After a follow-up of 24 mo, the median OS for patients with the first recurrence of HCC treated with multimodality therapy was 40 mo (range 8-85 mo), far exceeding that of patients with LR/ablation (27 mo, range 4-75 mo), TACE/XRT (13 mo, range 4-68 mo), and systemic treatments (26 mo, range 3-59 mo)[9].

SORAFENIB

Sorafenib, a multitarget tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) and the first approved drug for HCC patients, is most frequently used as an adjuvant therapy in resected HCC patients[107] and as a frontline systemic treatment in patients with HCC recurrence after LT. However, the current data are mainly based on observational research due to the exclusion of Randomized Protocol studies and Asia-Pacific trials of sorafenib from the registered studies for HCC[107,108]. Sorafenib has a few drawbacks, including poor oral bioavailability and drug toxicities, and its OS is only marginally improved by 2.8 mo[107,109]. The impacts of sorafenib in patients with recurrent HCC who underwent an incurable liver transplant have been estimated in several retrospective studies. Based on a retrospective cohort study of 50 patients with recurrent HCC following liver transplants who initially accepted sorafenib, an objective response rate of 16% and stable disease in 50% of this population were observed, and the median OS was 18 mo[110]. Patients with HCC recurrence following LT treated with sorafenib had a better median survival of 42 mo compared to 16.2 mo for patients not receiving sorafenib, supporting the notion that sorafenib increases survival[111].

According to this study, patients with relapsed HCC have a better chance of longer OS and a better prognosis by receiving the sorafenib treatment. For patients with recurrent HCC, sorafenib-lenvatinib continuous treatment and radical resection together with nonoperative therapy were both independent favorable factors for post-recurrence survival[112]. According to Lee *et al*[113], sorafenib for recurrent HCC is associated with a better prognosis because it involves smaller intrahepatic HCC combined with favorable liver function in LT recipients, which may explain why the median OS (16.8 mo *vs* 7.1 mo) and time to development were higher in 42 HCC patients in the LT group than in 790 non-LT patients. Sequential sorafenib treatments are similarly common in recurrent HCC patients following LT. These treatments improve OS compared to non-LT treatments and do not suppress systemic treatments with concurrent antirejection strategy[35]. Treatment with sorafenib and TACE was associated with a higher 5-year OS and PFS compared to those treated with TACE alone in patients with recurrent intermediate-stage HCC and lesions positive for MVI, but patients with MVI-negative lesions did not show a survival benefit from combined therapy[114]. Treatment with sorafenib plus TACE improves hepatic reserve, leads to a better OS, and results in longer intervals between TACE rounds in TACE-refractory patients with recurrent advanced HCC than repeated TACE treatments[115]. The RFA plus sorafenib treatment resulted in a significantly improved OS than RFA alone (1-, 3-, and 5-year OS rates of RFA-sorafenib *vs* RFA: 97.7%, 83.7%, and 54.7% *vs* 93.1%, 61.3%, and 30.9%, respectively), suggesting that adjuvant sorafenib combined with RFA was superior to RFA alone in improving survival results in patients with

recurrent HCC who meet the Milan criteria after initial LT[116]. Prussian blue (PB) nanomaterial is safe and has multiple roles as an antidote to thallium poisoning[83]. With minimal injury to surrounding healthy tissues, photothermal therapy is a highly effective and noninvasive therapeutic option[117]. By using human and mouse HCC cell lines, Zhou *et al*[118] developed HCC-targeted SP94 peptide and cyanine (Cy) 5.5-conjugated PB nanoparticles loaded with sorafenib for HCC-targeted multimodality imaging and combined photothermal therapy/sorafenib treatment. These nanoparticles accumulated in HCC tumor sites and then controlled the release of sorafenib to eradicate the tumor without any local recurrence and with a minimal amount of toxic side effects.

OTHER TKIS

The United States and Europe approved lenvatinib in the first line, cabozantinib, and ramucirumab in the second line as a potential systemic therapeutic approach for liver transplant recipients with relapsed HCC. A retrospective multicenter study discovered that regorafenib, a multitarget TKI, was safe and effective for patients with recurrent HCC following LT who were tolerable to sorafenib, with a median OS of 12.9 mo[119]. Lenvatinib, as a TKI, has been used as an optional frontline treatment strategy. Patients with recurrent HCC treated with lenvatinib who are tolerable to sorafenib have a longer median OS (19.5 mo), far exceeding those who are receiving intermittent sorafenib or regorafenib following sorafenib failure (12 mo)[112]. Cabozantinib, a TKI of vascular endothelial growth factor receptor 2 (VEGFR2), is used as an effective and safe monotherapy to proceed with third-line systemic therapies in advanced HCC[120]. Patients with recurrent HCC who received lenvatinib treatment had decreased expression of programmed death ligand 1 (PD-L1) and Treg infiltration in the tumor compared to the matched primary tumor, suggesting that lenvatinib targets fibroblast growth factor receptor 4 to increase the antitumor immune response of anti-programmed cell death-1 (PD-1) treatment, which is accompanied by decreased expression of tumor PD-L1 and Treg infiltration[121]. As a multi-kinase inhibitor, cabozantinib is expected to be an effective treatment for advanced HCC patients with sorafenib tolerance[122]. A case study identified a patient with recurrent HCC who had more than 10 years of survival after receiving an intensive multimodal therapeutic strategy that included surgery, RFA, and systemic therapy with cabozantinib as the second-line therapy in living-donor LT[123]. In patients with HCC recurrence following LT with sorafenib tolerance, regorafenib treatment resulted in a longer median OS (28.8 mo) than best supportive care (15.3 mo). This makes regorafenib a safe and effective second-line treatment option[124].

IMMUNE CHECKPOINT INHIBITORS

Although the importance of immune evasion in the progression of HCC recurrence was widely acknowledged, the lack of effective medications to reverse cancer-related immune suppression remained an untreatable condition until recently. Programmed cell death receptors on T cells and their ligands PDL-1 and PDL-2 on tumor cells are the targets of immune checkpoint inhibitors (ICPIs). Only 15–20% of patients benefit from anti-PD-L1 monoclonal antibodies (mAbs), which block interactions with PD-1 and PD-L1 and restore the roles of T cells in the tumor microenvironment[125,126]. Stimulation-induced immune surveillance has notable antitumoral outcomes in advanced and recurrent HCC, with significant response rates and even complete responses. Despite their promising prospects, ICPIs must be used with caution in transplant patients due to the complexity of HCC. In particular, HCC patients with multifocal tumors, higher AFP levels, larger tumor volume, and poorer differentiation presented a high risk of post-LT relapse when given neoadjuvant ICPIs[127]. The perioperative nivolumab *vs* ipilimumab/nivolumab combination had fine effects, according to a phase II study, with a 29% complete response rate[128]. The immune checkpoint blockade remedy resulted in only 16%-20% response rates among patients with advanced HCC[129]. Combination therapy with anti-PD-1 plus RFA for recurrent HCC achieved a superior recurrence-free survival compared to RFA monotherapy[130]. By combining anti-PD-L1 mAb with SP94-PB-sorafenib-Cy5.5 nanoparticles plus near-infrared therapy, Zhou *et al*[118] also observed the production of extraordinary results, such as suppression of distant metastases and obstruction of cancer relapse. Note that, different from primary HCC, the therapeutic strategy for recurrent HCC following LT has to be discrete due to the higher risk of allograft rejection or graft loss[131,132]. For early HCC recurrence after radical resection, TKIs combined with PD-1 therapy demonstrated a better survival benefit than TKIs alone[133]. In a patient with recurrent, refractory, metastatic HCC following LT, PD-1 inhibitor eliminated lung metastases and resulted in a partial radiological response of metastatic retroperitoneal lymph nodes after 13 cycles[134].

HBV-SPECIFIC T-CELL IMMUNOTHERAPY

Chimeric or classical T-cell receptors (TCRs)-redirected T cells target HBV antigens/epitopes expressed on HBV-infected hepatocytes or in HCC cells as an immunotherapeutic approach. According to a case study, the HBV antigen was expressed in the metastases of a patient with HBV-related HCC after LT [135]. To treat extrahepatic metastases of chemotherapy resistance, HCC autologous T cells were genetically redirected to express an HBsAg-specific T cell receptor. This resulted in decreased HBsAg levels without worsening liver inflammation or other toxicity[135]. In two patients with metastatic recurrence of HBV-related HCC after LT, immunotherapy of HBV-specific TCRs was safe and did not cause any damage to liver function over a year[136]. Notably, a patient appeared to have a reduced volume in 5 of 6 pulmonary metastases during the first year of T-cell management[136]. HBV-specific TCR T-cells transiently escape the immunosuppressive effects of tacrolimus and mycophenolate mofetil owing to the activation of CD39+ Ki67+ peripheral blood mononuclear cells, which are positively correlated to clinical outcomes in patients with HBV-related HCC relapses following LT[137].

OTHER IMMUNOTHERAPIES

Cytokine-induced killing (CIK) cell-based immunotherapy has gained popularity as a promising new adjuvant therapy approach. CIK cells are a mixture of T lymphocytes, which are *ex vivo* amplified with cytokines and comprised of CD3+/CD56+ and CD3+/CD56- T cells, as well as CD3-/CD56+ NK cells, which have potent antitumor activity with the combined ability of both T cells and NK cells and minimal cytotoxicity to normal cells, but tremendous specificity to cancer cells[138]. Multiple clinical trials revealed that CIK cell-based immunotherapy increased RFS in HCC patients who underwent surgical resection[139,140]. The production of an individual autologous CIK cell-based immunotherapeutic agent involves activating peripheral blood mononuclear cells from the relevant patients with IL-2 and anti-CD3 antibodies[141]. According to research by Lee *et al*[141], the average RFS for HCC patients who accepted the CIK cell-based agent after curative therapy was 44.0 mo, as opposed to 30.0 mo for those who did not receive adjuvant immunotherapy. The results of a meta-analysis reported that the results of DC-based immunotherapy increased antitumor immunity, enhanced survival rate, and improved survival times in HCC patients[142]. Another meta-analysis listed 22 distinct studies with 3756 HCC patients that received DC-based vaccine and/or CIK-based adoptive therapy after receiving different HCC interventional therapies. These studies showed a prolonged OS (6 mo, 1, 3, and 5 years) and reduced mortality and recurrence at 1, 2, and 3 years but not 5 years[143]. For HCC patients, a personalized neoantigen vaccine served as a safe, practical, and effective anti-recurrence treatment [144]. After a radical operation on seven postoperative HCC patients who had received all of the planned neoantigen vaccinations, five of them showed neoantigen-activated cell responses and longer RFS than the other five patients, who had only received primary vaccination and had propensity scores that matched with those of control patients[144]. After curative resection or RFA in the first stage, the personalized neoantigen-loaded DC vaccine and neoantigen-activated T-cell therapy were successfully used on ten patients with HCC without unexpected delay or grade 3 therapy-related side effects[145]. New circulating multiclonal neoantigen-specific T-cell responses, activated neoantigen-specific immunity, an upregulated immune stimulatory signature, increased immune-cell infiltration, and elevated T-cell inflammatory gene expression, were produced in 70% of patients who had improved DFS compared to non-responders, and 71.4% of patients were without relapse for 2 years after curative treatment. Neoantigen depletion (immunoediting) also increased in recurrent tumors compared to primary tumors, suggesting that immune evasion developed as a result of immunological therapy[145].

CONCLUSION

With its unique characteristics, recurrent HCC is still a difficult disease to treat. Every stage of the disease calls for a multidisciplinary approach, which is still predominantly evolving. LT and hepatectomy remain successful therapeutic strategies for patients with recurrent HCC. Additionally, neoadjuvant and/or adjuvant therapy techniques may improve the long-term prognosis and increase the chance of cure in refractory patients with recurrent HCC. Relying on the tumor biology and possible hepatic reserve, multimodality therapy should be used in patients with recurrent HCC. By simultaneously optimizing oncologic outcomes and minimal side effects, this therapy helps these patients have better OS and tolerability.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Gao YX and Ning QQ contributed equally to this work; Yang PX, Guan YY, Liu PX, Liu ML

Qiao LX, and Guo XH searched the references and polished the manuscript; Yang TW and Chen DX designed the review; all authors have read and approved the final manuscript.

Supported by National Natural Science Foundation of China, No. 82073676; Chinesisch-Deutsches Forschungsprojekt in Sonderprogramm zu COVID-19, No. C-0012; Key Programs of Beijing Municipal Education Commission of China, No. KZ202010025037; Third Round of Public Welfare Development and Reform Pilot Projects of Beijing Municipal Medical Research Institutes, No. Jing 2019-6; and Fourth Round of Public Welfare Development and Reform Pilot Projects of Beijing Municipal Medical Research Institutes, No. Jing 2021-10.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

Country/Territory of origin: China

ORCID number: Qi-Qi Ning 0000-0001-6198-2595; Peng-Xiang Yang 0000-0001-8500-7866; Tong-Wang Yang 0000-0002-6030-8416; De-Xi Chen 0000-0002-6833-6462.

S-Editor: Gao CC
L-Editor: Wang TQ
P-Editor: Gao CC

REFERENCES

1 **Sung H**, Ferlay J, Siegel RL, Laversanne M, Soerjomataram I, Jemal A, Bray F. Global Cancer Statistics 2020: GLOBOCAN Estimates of Incidence and Mortality Worldwide for 36 Cancers in 185 Countries. *CA Cancer J Clin* 2021; **71**: 209-249 [PMID: 33538338 DOI: 10.3322/caac.21660]

2 **Gao YX**, Yang TW, Yin JM, Yang PX, Kou BX, Chai MY, Liu XN, Chen DX. Progress and prospects of biomarkers in primary liver cancer (Review). *Int J Oncol* 2020; **57**: 54-66 [PMID: 32236573 DOI: 10.3892/ijo.2020.5035]

3 **Heimbach JK**, Kulik LM, Finn RS, Sirlin CB, Abecassis MM, Roberts LR, Zhu AX, Murad MH, Marrero JA. AASLD guidelines for the treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatology* 2018; **67**: 358-380 [PMID: 28130846 DOI: 10.1002/hep.29086]

4 **Yi Y**, Sun BY, Weng JL, Zhou C, Zhou CH, Cai MH, Zhang JY, Gao H, Sun J, Zhou J, Fan J, Ren N, Qiu SJ. Lenvatinib plus anti-PD-1 therapy represents a feasible conversion resection strategy for patients with initially unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma: A retrospective study. *Front Oncol* 2022; **12**: 1046584 [PMID: 36505772 DOI: 10.3389/fonc.2022.1046584]

5 **European Association for the Study of the Liver**. EASL Clinical Practice Guidelines: Management of hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Hepatol* 2018; **69**: 182-236 [PMID: 29628281 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2018.03.019]

6 **Zheng J**, Kuk D, Gönen M, Balachandran VP, Kingham TP, Allen PJ, D'Angelica MI, Jarnagin WR, DeMatteo RP. Actual 10-Year Survivors After Resection of Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2017; **24**: 1358-1366 [PMID: 27921192 DOI: 10.1245/s10434-016-5713-2]

7 **Song H**, Ding H, Zhu C. CT-Guided Percutaneous Microwave Ablation of Sclerosing Hepatic Carcinoma. *Can J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2020; **2020**: 8881978 [PMID: 32733821 DOI: 10.1155/2020/8881978]

8 **Tabrizian P**, Holzner ML, Mehta N, Halazun K, Agopian VG, Yao F, Busuttil RW, Roberts J, Emond JC, Samstein B, Brown RS Jr, Najjar M, Chapman WC, Doyle MM, Florman SS, Schwartz ME, Llovet JM. Ten-Year Outcomes of Liver Transplant and Downstaging for Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *JAMA Surg* 2022; **157**: 779-788 [PMID: 35857294 DOI: 10.1001/jamasurg.2022.2800]

9 **Tampaki M**, Papatheodoridis GV, Cholongitas E. Intrahepatic recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma after resection: an update. *Clin J Gastroenterol* 2021; **14**: 699-713 [PMID: 33774785 DOI: 10.1007/s12328-021-01394-7]

10 **Sanmamed MF**, Berraondo P, Rodriguez-Ruiz ME, Melero I. Charting roadmaps towards novel and safe synergistic immunotherapy combinations. *Nat Cancer* 2022; **3**: 665-680 [PMID: 35764745 DOI: 10.1038/s43018-022-00401-1]

11 **Fronda M**, Mistretta F, Calandri M, Ciferri F, Nardelli F, Bergamasco L, Fonio P, Doriguzzi Breatta A. The Role of Immediate Post-Procedural Cone-Beam Computed Tomography (CBCT) in Predicting the Early Radiologic Response of Hepatocellular Carcinoma (HCC) Nodules to Drug-Eluting Bead Transarterial Chemoembolization (DEB-TACE). *J Clin Med* 2022; **11** [PMID: 36498664 DOI: 10.3390/jcm11237089]

12 **Li Z**, Tan C, Liu X, Feng Z, Li K. Early and late recurrence after hepatectomy in patients with low-level HBV-DNA hepatocellular carcinoma under antiviral therapy. *Infect Agent Cancer* 2022; **17**: 56 [PMID: 36397089 DOI: 10.1186/s13027-022-00468-6]

13 **Wagner J**, Rapsomaniki MA, Chevrier S, Anzeneder T, Langwieder C, Dykgers A, Rees M, Ramaswamy A, Muenst S, Soysal SD, Jacobs A, Windhager J, Silina K, van den Broek M, Dedes KJ, Rodríguez Martínez M, Weber WP, Bodenmiller B. A Single-Cell Atlas of the Tumor and Immune Ecosystem of Human Breast Cancer. *Cell* 2019; **177**: 1330-1345.e18 [PMID: 30982598 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.03.005]

14 **Ding X**, He M, Chan AWH, Song QX, Sze SC, Chen H, Man MKH, Man K, Chan SL, Lai PBS, Wang X, Wong N. Genomic and Epigenomic Features of Primary and Recurrent Hepatocellular Carcinomas. *Gastroenterology* 2019; **157**: 1630-1645.e6 [PMID: 31560893 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2019.09.005]

15 **Sun Y**, Wu L, Zhong Y, Zhou K, Hou Y, Wang Z, Zhang Z, Xie J, Wang C, Chen D, Huang Y, Wei X, Shi Y, Zhao Z, Li Y, Guo Z, Yu Q, Xu L, Volpe G, Qiu S, Zhou J, Ward C, Sun H, Yin Y, Xu X, Wang X, Esteban MA, Yang H, Wang J, Dean M, Zhang Y, Liu S, Yang X, Fan J. Single-cell landscape of the ecosystem in early-relapse hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cell* 2021; **184**: 404-421.e16 [PMID: 33357445 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2020.11.041]

16 **Zheng C**, Zheng L, Yoo JK, Guo H, Zhang Y, Guo X, Kang B, Hu R, Huang JY, Zhang Q, Liu Z, Dong M, Hu X, Ouyang W, Peng J, Zhang Z. Landscape of Infiltrating T Cells in Liver Cancer Revealed by Single-Cell Sequencing. *Cell* 2017; **169**: 1342-1356.e16 [PMID: 28622514 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.05.035]

17 **Li CX**, Ling CC, Shao Y, Xu A, Li XC, Ng KT, Liu XB, Ma YY, Qi X, Liu H, Liu J, Yeung OW, Yang XX, Liu QS, Lam YF, Zhai Y, Lo CM, Man K. CXCL10/CXCR3 signaling mobilized-regulatory T cells promote liver tumor recurrence after transplantation. *J Hepatol* 2016; **65**: 944-952 [PMID: 27245433 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2016.05.032]

18 **Zheng X**, Jin W, Wang S, Ding H. Progression on the Roles and Mechanisms of Tumor-Infiltrating T Lymphocytes in Patients With Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Front Immunol* 2021; **12**: 729705 [PMID: 34566989 DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.729705]

19 **Ambrozkiewicz F**, Trailin A, Červenková L, Vaclavikova R, Hanicinec V, Allah MAO, Palek R, Třeška V, Daum O, Tonar Z, Liška V, Hemminki K. CTNNB1 mutations, TERT polymorphism and CD8+ cell densities in resected hepatocellular carcinoma are associated with longer time to recurrence. *BMC Cancer* 2022; **22**: 884 [PMID: 35962322 DOI: 10.1186/s12885-022-09989-0]

20 **Dash S**, Aydin Y, Widmer KE, Nayak L. Hepatocellular Carcinoma Mechanisms Associated with Chronic HCV Infection and the Impact of Direct-Acting Antiviral Treatment. *J Hepatocell Carcinoma* 2020; **7**: 45-76 [PMID: 32346535 DOI: 10.2147/JHC.S221187]

21 **Qu WF**, Tian MX, Qiu JT, Guo YC, Tao CY, Liu WR, Tang Z, Qian K, Wang ZX, Li XY, Hu WA, Zhou J, Fan J, Zou H, Hou YY, Shi YH. Exploring pathological signatures for predicting the recurrence of early-stage hepatocellular carcinoma based on deep learning. *Front Oncol* 2022; **12**: 968202 [PMID: 36059627 DOI: 10.3389/fonc.2022.968202]

22 **Zaki MYW**, Fathi AM, Samir S, Eldafashi N, William KY, Nazmy MH, Fathy M, Gill US, Shetty S. Innate and Adaptive Immunopathogeneses in Viral Hepatitis; Crucial Determinants of Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Cancers (Basel)* 2022; **14** [PMID: 35267563 DOI: 10.3390/cancers14051255]

23 **Zeng Z**, Jiang X, Pan Z, Zhou R, Lin Z, Tang Y, Cui Y, Zhang E, Cao Z. Highly expressed centromere protein L indicates adverse survival and associates with immune infiltration in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Aging (Albany NY)* 2021; **13**: 22802-22829 [PMID: 34607313 DOI: 10.18632/aging.203574]

24 **Zhang L**, Yang Z, Zhang S, Zhou K, Zhang W, Ling S, Sun R, Tang H, Wen X, Feng X, Song P, Xu X, Xie H, Zheng S. Polyploidy Spectrum Correlates with Immunophenotype and Shapes Hepatocellular Carcinoma Recurrence Following Liver Transplantation. *J Inflamm Res* 2022; **15**: 217-233 [PMID: 35046696 DOI: 10.2147/JIR.S345681]

25 **Li FP**, Liu GH, Zhang XQ, Kong WJ, Mei J, Wang M, Dai YH. Overexpressed SNRPB/D1/D3/E/F/G correlate with poor survival and immune infiltration in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Am J Transl Res* 2022; **14**: 4207-4228 [PMID: 35836882]

26 **Wu M**, Mei F, Liu W, Jiang J. Comprehensive characterization of tumor infiltrating natural killer cells and clinical significance in hepatocellular carcinoma based on gene expression profiles. *Biomed Pharmacother* 2020; **121**: 109637 [PMID: 31810126 DOI: 10.1016/j.biopha.2019.109637]

27 **Wang D**, Zheng X, Fu B, Nian Z, Qian Y, Sun R, Tian Z, Wei H. Hepatectomy promotes recurrence of liver cancer by enhancing IL-11-STAT3 signaling. *EBioMedicine* 2019; **46**: 119-132 [PMID: 31375423 DOI: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2019.07.058]

28 **Carissimi F**, Barbaglia MN, Salmi L, Ciulli C, Roccamatisi L, Cordaro G, Mallela VR, Minisini R, Leone BE, Donadon M, Torzilli G, Pirisi M, Romano F, Famularo S. Finding the seed of recurrence: Hepatocellular carcinoma circulating tumor cells and their potential to drive the surgical treatment. *World J Gastrointest Surg* 2021; **13**: 967-978 [PMID: 34621473 DOI: 10.4240/wjgs.v13.i9.967]

29 **Zhou SL**, Zhou ZJ, Hu ZQ, Song CL, Luo YJ, Luo CB, Xin HY, Yang XR, Shi YH, Wang Z, Huang XW, Cao Y, Fan J, Zhou J. Genomic sequencing identifies WNK2 as a driver in hepatocellular carcinoma and a risk factor for early recurrence. *J Hepatol* 2019; **71**: 1152-1163 [PMID: 31349001 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2019.07.014]

30 **Cao S**, Lyu T, Fan Z, Guan H, Song L, Tong X, Wang J, Zou Y. Long-term outcome of percutaneous radiofrequency ablation for periportal hepatocellular carcinoma: tumor recurrence or progression, survival and clinical significance. *Cancer Imaging* 2022; **22**: 2 [PMID: 34983650 DOI: 10.1186/s40644-021-00442-2]

31 **Minami Y**, Minami T, Ueshima K, Yagyu Y, Tsurusaki M, Okada T, Hori M, Kudo M, Murakami T. Three-Dimensional Radiological Assessment of Ablative Margins in Hepatocellular Carcinoma: Pilot Study of Overlay Fused CT/MRI Imaging with Automatic Registration. *Cancers (Basel)* 2021; **13** [PMID: 33806751 DOI: 10.3390/cancers13061460]

32 **Guo Y**, Ren Y, Dong X, Kan X, Zheng C. An Overview of Hepatocellular Carcinoma After Insufficient Radiofrequency Ablation. *J Hepatocell Carcinoma* 2022; **9**: 343-355 [PMID: 35502292 DOI: 10.2147/JHC.S358539]

33 **Xie DY**, Fan HK, Ren ZG, Fan J, Gao Q. Identifying Clonal Origin of Multifocal Hepatocellular Carcinoma and Its Clinical Implications. *Clin Transl Gastroenterol* 2019; **10**: e00006 [PMID: 30829920 DOI: 10.14309/ctg.0000000000000006]

34 **Kuo MJ**, Mo LR, Chen CL. Factors predicting long-term outcomes of early-stage hepatocellular carcinoma after primary curative treatment: the role of surgical or nonsurgical methods. *BMC Cancer* 2021; **21**: 250 [PMID: 33685409 DOI: 10.1186/s12885-021-07948-9]

35 **Tovoli F**, Pallotta DP, Sansone V, Iavarone M, De Giorgio M, Ielasi L, Di Costanzo GG, Giuffrida P, Sacco R, Pressiani T, Di Donato MF, Trevisani F, Fagiuoli S, Piscaglia F, Granito A. Outcomes of Sorafenib for Recurrent Hepatocellular Carcinoma After Liver Transplantation in the Era of Combined and Sequential Treatments. *Transplantation* 2023; **107**: 156-161 [PMID: 35996072 DOI: 10.1097/TP.0000000000004271]

36 **Reig M**, Mariño Z, Perelló C, Iñarrairaegui M, Ribeiro A, Lens S, Díaz A, Vilana R, Darnell A, Varela M, Sangro B,

Calleja JL, Forns X, Bruix J. Unexpected high rate of early tumor recurrence in patients with HCV-related HCC undergoing interferon-free therapy. *J Hepatol* 2016; **65**: 719-726 [PMID: 27084592 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2016.04.008]

37 **Singal AG**, Rich NE, Mehta N, Branch A, Pillai A, Hoteit M, Volk M, Odewole M, Scaglione S, Guy J, Said A, Feld JJ, John BV, Frenette C, Mantry P, Rangnekar AS, Oloruntoba O, Leise M, Jou JH, Bhamidimarri KR, Kulik L, Tran T, Samant H, Dhanasekaran R, Duarte-Rojo A, Salgia R, Eswaran S, Jalal P, Flores A, Satapathy SK, Wong R, Huang A, Misra S, Schwartz M, Mitrani R, Nakka S, Noureddine W, Ho C, Konjeti VR, Dao A, Nelson K, Delarosa K, Rahim U, Mavuram M, Xie JJ, Murphy CC, Parikh ND. Direct-Acting Antiviral Therapy Not Associated With Recurrence of Hepatocellular Carcinoma in a Multicenter North American Cohort Study. *Gastroenterology* 2019; **156**: 1683-1692.e1 [PMID: 30660729 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2019.01.027]

38 **Saraiya N**, Yopp AC, Rich NE, Odewole M, Parikh ND, Singal AG. Systematic review with meta-analysis: recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma following direct-acting antiviral therapy. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2018; **48**: 127-137 [PMID: 29851093 DOI: 10.1111/apt.14823]

39 **Kolly P**, Waidmann O, Vermehren J, Moreno C, Vögeli I, Berg T, Semela D, Zeuzem S, Dufour JF. Hepatocellular carcinoma recurrence after direct antiviral agent treatment: A European multicentre study. *J Hepatol* 2017; **67**: 876-878 [PMID: 28733219 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2017.07.007]

40 **Baumert TF**, Berg T, Lim JK, Nelson DR. Status of Direct-Acting Antiviral Therapy for Hepatitis C Virus Infection and Remaining Challenges. *Gastroenterology* 2019; **156**: 431-445 [PMID: 30342035 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2018.10.024]

41 **Huang AC**, Mehta N, Dodge JL, Yao FY, Terrault NA. Direct-acting antivirals do not increase the risk of hepatocellular carcinoma recurrence after local-regional therapy or liver transplant waitlist dropout. *Hepatology* 2018; **68**: 449-461 [PMID: 29476694 DOI: 10.1002/hep.29855]

42 **Mori Y**, Matsuda S, Sato M, Muraoka M, Suzuki Y, Tatsumi A, Nakayama Y, Inoue T, Maekawa S, Enomoto N. The Impact of Antiviral Therapy for Hepatitis C Virus on the Survival of Patients after Hepatocellular Carcinoma Treatment. *Intern Med* 2022; **61**: 2721-2729 [PMID: 36104175 DOI: 10.2169/internalmedicine.8456-21]

43 **Pazgan-Simon M**, Simon KA, Jarowicz E, Rotter K, Szymanek-Pasternak A, Zuwała-Jagiełło J. Hepatitis B virus treatment in hepatocellular carcinoma patients prolongs survival and reduces the risk of cancer recurrence. *Clin Exp Hepatol* 2018; **4**: 210-216 [PMID: 30324148 DOI: 10.5114/ceh.2018.78127]

44 **Jeng LB**, Li TC, Hsu SC, Chan WL, Teng CF. Association of Low Serum Albumin Level with Higher Hepatocellular Carcinoma Recurrence in Patients with Hepatitis B Virus Pre-S2 Mutant after Curative Surgical Resection. *J Clin Med* 2021; **10** [PMID: 34575311 DOI: 10.3390/jcm10184187]

45 **Liu GM**, Huang XY, Shen SL, Hu WJ, Peng BG. Adjuvant antiviral therapy for hepatitis B virus-related hepatocellular carcinoma after curative treatment: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Hepatol Res* 2016; **46**: 100-110 [PMID: 26331530 DOI: 10.1111/hepr.12584]

46 **Xia BW**, Zhang YC, Wang J, Ding FH, He XD. Efficacy of antiviral therapy with nucleotide/nucleoside analogs after curative treatment for patients with hepatitis B virus-related hepatocellular carcinoma: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Res Hepatol Gastroenterol* 2015; **39**: 458-468 [PMID: 25650304 DOI: 10.1016/j.clinre.2014.12.003]

47 **Durand F**, Francoz C. The future of liver transplantation for viral hepatitis. *Liver Int* 2017; **37** Suppl 1: 130-135 [PMID: 28052618 DOI: 10.1111/liv.13310]

48 **Xia Z**, He L, Xiong L, Wen T. The comparison of different antiviral therapies on the prognosis of hepatitis B virus-related hepatocellular carcinoma after curative treatments: A network meta-analysis. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2020; **99**: e20877 [PMID: 32871973 DOI: 10.1097/MD.0000000000020877]

49 **Yun B**, Ahn SH, Oh J, Yoon JH, Kim BK. Prognostic Impact of MAFLD Following Surgical Resection of Hepatitis B Virus-Related Hepatocellular Carcinoma: A Nationwide Cohort Study. *Cancers (Basel)* 2022; **14** [PMID: 36291786 DOI: 10.3390/cancers14205002]

50 **Roche B**, Bauhofer A, Gomez Bravo MÃ, Pageaux GP, Zoulim F, Otero A, Prieto M, Baliellas C, Samuel D. Long-Term Effectiveness, Safety, and Patient-Reported Outcomes of Self-Administered Subcutaneous Hepatitis B Immunoglobulin in Liver Post-Transplant Hepatitis B Prophylaxis: A Prospective Non-Interventional Study. *Ann Transplant* 2022; **27**: e936162 [PMID: 35534995 DOI: 10.12659/AOT.936162]

51 **Jin H**, Wang H, Li G, Hou Q, Wu W, Liu F. Risk factors for early postoperative recurrence in single and small hepatitis B virus-associated primary hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Int Med Res* 2020; **48**: 300060520961260 [PMID: 33044114 DOI: 10.1177/0300060520961260]

52 **Morise Z**. Developments and perspectives of laparoscopic liver resection in the treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Surg Today* 2019; **49**: 649-655 [PMID: 30649611 DOI: 10.1007/s00595-019-1765-9]

53 **Fernandez-Sevilla E**, Allard MA, Selten J, Golse N, Vibert E, Sa Cunha A, Cherqui D, Castaing D, Adam R. Recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation: Is there a place for resection? *Liver Transpl* 2017; **23**: 440-447 [PMID: 28187493 DOI: 10.1002/lt.24742]

54 **Huang J**, Yan L, Wu H, Yang J, Liao M, Zeng Y. Is radiofrequency ablation applicable for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation? *J Surg Res* 2016; **200**: 122-130 [PMID: 26277218 DOI: 10.1016/j.jss.2015.07.033]

55 **Onoe T**, Yamaguchi M, Irei T, Ishiyama K, Sudo T, Hadano N, Kojima M, Kubota H, Ide R, Tazawa H, Shimizu W, Suzuki T, Shimizu Y, Hinoi T, Tashiro H. Feasibility and efficacy of repeat laparoscopic liver resection for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma. *Surg Endosc* 2020; **34**: 4574-4581 [PMID: 31853630 DOI: 10.1007/s00464-019-07246-3]

56 **Goh BKP**, Syn N, Teo JY, Guo YX, Lee SY, Cheow PC, Chow PKH, Ooi LLPJ, Chung AYF, Chan CY. Perioperative Outcomes of Laparoscopic Repeat Liver Resection for Recurrent HCC: Comparison with Open Repeat Liver Resection for Recurrent HCC and Laparoscopic Resection for Primary HCC. *World J Surg* 2019; **43**: 878-885 [PMID: 30361747 DOI: 10.1007/s00268-018-4828-y]

57 **Nomi T**, Kaibori M, Tanaka S, Hirokawa F, Hokuto D, Noda T, Ueno M, Nakai T, Ikoma H, Iida H, Matsui K, Komeda K, Hayami S, Eguchi H, Matsumoto M, Morimura R, Maehira H, Yoshikawa T, Kubo S. Short- and long-term outcomes of laparoscopic *vs* open repeat liver resection for hepatocellular carcinoma: A multicenter study. *J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Sci* 2022 [PMID: 35918904 DOI: 10.1002/jhbp.1222]

58 **Liang Y**, Lin C, Zhang B, Cao J, Chen M, Shen J, Feng X, Xiao G, Pan L, Chen K, Maher H, Cai X. Perioperative

outcomes comparing laparoscopic with open repeat liver resection for post-hepatectomy recurrent liver cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int J Surg* 2020; **79**: 17-28 [PMID: 32240816 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijsu.2020.03.052]

59 **Yoh T**, Seo S, Taura K, Iguchi K, Ogiso S, Fukumitsu K, Ishii T, Kaido T, Uemoto S. Surgery for Recurrent Hepatocellular Carcinoma: Achieving Long-term Survival. *Ann Surg* 2021; **273**: 792-799 [PMID: 31058698 DOI: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000003358]

60 **Chen ZH**, Zhang XP, Feng JK, Li LQ, Zhang F, Hu YR, Zhong CQ, Wang K, Chai ZT, Wei XB, Shi J, Guo WX, Wu MC, Lau WY, Cheng SQ. Patterns, treatments, and prognosis of tumor recurrence after resection for hepatocellular carcinoma with microvascular invasion: a multicenter study from China. *HPB (Oxford)* 2022; **24**: 1063-1073 [PMID: 34961677 DOI: 10.1016/j.hpb.2021.11.016]

61 **Bednarsch J**, Czigany Z, Heij LR, Amygdalos I, Heise D, Bruners P, Ulmer TF, Neumann UP, Lang SA. The role of re-resection in recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma. *Langenbecks Arch Surg* 2022; **407**: 2381-2391 [PMID: 35599252 DOI: 10.1007/s00423-022-02545-1]

62 **Zhong JH**, Xing BC, Zhang WG, Chan AW, Chong CCN, Serenari M, Peng N, Huang T, Lu SD, Liang ZY, Huo RR, Wang YY, Cescon M, Liu TQ, Li L, Wu FX, Ma L, Ravaioli M, Neri J, Cucchetti A, Johnson PJ, Li LQ, Xiang BD. Repeat hepatic resection *vs* radiofrequency ablation for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma: retrospective multicentre study. *Br J Surg* 2021; **109**: 71-78 [PMID: 34643677 DOI: 10.1093/bjs/znab340]

63 **Midorikawa Y**, Takayama T, Nakayama H, Moriguchi M, Aramaki O, Yamazaki S, Teramoto K, Yoshida N, Kobayashi N, Tsuji S, Higaki T. Favorable outcomes of surgical resection for extrahepatic recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatol Res* 2020; **50**: 978-984 [PMID: 32573905 DOI: 10.1111/hepr.13526]

64 **Chua DW**, Koh YX, Syn NL, Chuan TY, Yao TJ, Lee SY, Goh BKP, Cheow PC, Chung AY, Chan CY. Repeat hepatectomy *vs* radiofrequency ablation in management of recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma: an average treatment effect analysis. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2021; **28**: 7731-7740 [PMID: 33969464 DOI: 10.1245/s10434-021-09948-2]

65 **Tabrizian P**, Jibara G, Shrager B, Schwartz M, Roayaie S. Recurrence of hepatocellular cancer after resection: patterns, treatments, and prognosis. *Ann Surg* 2015; **261**: 947-955 [PMID: 25010665 DOI: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000000710]

66 **Bodzin AS**, Lunsford KE, Markovic D, Harlander-Locke MP, Busuttil RW, Agopian VG. Predicting Mortality in Patients Developing Recurrent Hepatocellular Carcinoma After Liver Transplantation: Impact of Treatment Modality and Recurrence Characteristics. *Ann Surg* 2017; **266**: 118-125 [PMID: 27433914 DOI: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000001894]

67 **de'Angelis N**, Landi F, Carra MC, Azoulay D. Managements of recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation: A systematic review. *World J Gastroenterol* 2015; **21**: 11185-11198 [PMID: 26494973 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v21.i39.11185]

68 **Matsumoto M**, Yanaga K, Shiba H, Wakiyama S, Sakamoto T, Futagawa Y, Gocho T, Ishida Y, Ikegami T. Treatment of intrahepatic recurrence after hepatectomy for hepatocellular carcinoma. *Ann Gastroenterol Surg* 2021; **5**: 538-552 [PMID: 34337303 DOI: 10.1002/ags3.12449]

69 **Majno PE**, Sarasin FP, Mentha G, Hadengue A. Primary liver resection and salvage transplantation or primary liver transplantation in patients with single, small hepatocellular carcinoma and preserved liver function: an outcome-oriented decision analysis. *Hepatology* 2000; **31**: 899-906 [PMID: 10733546 DOI: 10.1053/he.2000.5763]

70 **Zheng S**, Xie Q, Cheng J. Salvage liver transplant for hepatocellular carcinoma: rescues and benefits. *Transl Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2018; **3**: 65 [PMID: 30363838 DOI: 10.21037/tgh.2018.09.06]

71 **Kim M**, Hwang S, Song GW, Ahn CS, Moon DB, Jung DH, Park GC, Lee SG. Salvage living donor liver transplantation for post-resection recurrence of combined hepatocellular carcinoma-cholangiocarcinoma. *Korean J Transplant* 2021; **35**: 116-123 [PMID: 35769525 DOI: 10.4285/kjt.20.0037]

72 **Zhang X**, Li C, Wen T, Peng W, Yan L, Yang J. Outcomes of Salvage Liver Transplantation and Re-resection/Radiofrequency Ablation for Intrahepatic Recurrent Hepatocellular Carcinoma: A New Surgical Strategy Based on Recurrence Pattern. *Dig Dis Sci* 2018; **63**: 502-514 [PMID: 29238896 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-017-4861-y]

73 **Guo Y**, Tan EK, Syn NL, Krishnamoorthy TL, Tan CK, Lim R, Lee SY, Chan CY, Cheow PC, Chung AYF, Jeyaraj PR, Goh BKP. Repeat liver resection *vs* salvage liver transplant for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma: A propensity score-adjusted and -matched comparison analysis. *Ann Hepatobiliary Pancreat Surg* 2019; **23**: 305-312 [PMID: 31824994 DOI: 10.14701/ahbps.2019.23.4.305]

74 **Kostakis ID**, Machairas N, Prodromidou A, Stamopoulos P, Garoufalia Z, Fouzas I, Sotiropoulos GC. Comparison Between Salvage Liver Transplantation and Repeat Liver Resection for Recurrent Hepatocellular Carcinoma: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *Transplant Proc* 2019; **51**: 433-436 [PMID: 30879559 DOI: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2019.01.072]

75 **Yoon YI**, Song GW, Lee S, Moon D, Hwang S, Kang WH, Cho HD, Ha SM, Kim MJ, Kim SH, Na BG, Yang G, Min Kim S, Hyun Shim J, Park JI. Salvage living donor liver transplantation *vs* repeat liver resection for patients with recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma and Child-Pugh class A liver cirrhosis: A propensity score-matched comparison. *Am J Transplant* 2022; **22**: 165-176 [PMID: 34383368 DOI: 10.1111/ajt.16790]

76 **de Haas RJ**, Lim C, Bhangui P, Salloum C, Compagnon P, Feray C, Calderaro J, Luciani A, Azoulay D. Curative salvage liver transplantation in patients with cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma: An intention-to-treat analysis. *Hepatology* 2018; **67**: 204-215 [PMID: 28806477 DOI: 10.1002/hep.29468]

77 **Chan KM**, Cheng CH, Wu TH, Lee CF, Wu TJ, Chou HS, Lee WC. Salvage living donor liver transplantation for posthepatectomy recurrence: a higher incidence of recurrence but promising strategy for long-term survival. *Cancer Manag Res* 2019; **11**: 7295-7305 [PMID: 31447587 DOI: 10.2147/CMAR.S215732]

78 **Chan KM**, Wu TH, Cheng CH, Lee CF, Wu TJ, Chou HS, Lee WC. Advantage of early liver transplantation whenever indicated for hepatocellular carcinoma recurrence after primary liver resection. *Biomed J* 2019; **42**: 335-342 [PMID: 31783994 DOI: 10.1016/j.bj.2019.04.001]

79 **Shan Y**, Huang L, Xia Q. Salvage Liver Transplantation Leads to Poorer Outcome in Hepatocellular Carcinoma Compared with Primary Liver Transplantation. *Sci Rep* 2017; **7**: 44652 [PMID: 28294176 DOI: 10.1038/srep44652]

80 **Muaddi H**, Al-Adra DP, Beecroft R, Ghanekar A, Moulton CA, Doyle A, Selzner M, Wei A, McGilvray ID, Gallinger S, Grant DR, Cattral MS, Greig PD, Kachura J, Cleary SP, Sapisochin G. Liver Transplantation is Equally Effective as a

Salvage Therapy for Patients with Hepatocellular Carcinoma Recurrence Following Radiofrequency Ablation or Liver Resection with Curative Intent. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2018; **25**: 991-999 [PMID: 29327179 DOI: 10.1245/s10434-017-6329-x]

81 **Abe T**, Tashiro H, Teraoka Y, Hattori M, Tanimine N, Kuroda S, Tahara H, Ohira M, Tanaka Y, Kobayashi T, Ide K, Ishiyama K, Ohdan H. Efficacy and Feasibility of Salvage Living Donor Liver Transplantation after Initial Liver Resection in Patients with Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Dig Surg* 2016; **33**: 8-14 [PMID: 26551258 DOI: 10.1159/000441397]

82 **Roddy H**, Meyer T, Roddie C. Novel Cellular Therapies for Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Cancers (Basel)* 2022; **14** [PMID: 35158772 DOI: 10.3390/cancers14030504]

83 **Li J**, Wang S, Fontana F, Tapeinos C, Shahbazi MA, Han H, Santos HA. Nanoparticles-based phototherapy systems for cancer treatment: Current status and clinical potential. *Bioact Mater* 2023; **23**: 471-507 [PMID: 36514388 DOI: 10.1016/j.bioactmat.2022.11.013]

84 **Yang Y**, Yu H, Tan X, You Y, Liu F, Zhao T, Qi J, Li J, Feng Y, Zhu Q. Liver resection *vs* radiofrequency ablation for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int J Hyperthermia* 2021; **38**: 875-886 [PMID: 34078221 DOI: 10.1080/02656736.2021.1933218]

85 **Forner A**, Reig M, Bruix J. Hepatocellular carcinoma. *Lancet* 2018; **391**: 1301-1314 [PMID: 29307467 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(18)30010-2]

86 **Pelizzaro F**, Gambato M, Gringeri E, Vitale A, Cillo U, Farinati F, Burra P, Russo FP. Management of Hepatocellular Carcinoma Recurrence after Liver Transplantation. *Cancers (Basel)* 2021; **13** [PMID: 34638365 DOI: 10.3390/cancers13194882]

87 **Zhang X**, Li C, Wen T, Yan L, Li B, Yang J, Wang W, Xu M, Lu W, Jiang L. Appropriate treatment strategies for intrahepatic recurrence after curative resection of hepatocellular carcinoma initially within the Milan criteria: according to the recurrence pattern. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2015; **27**: 933-940 [PMID: 25933127 DOI: 10.1097/MEG.0000000000000383]

88 **Feng Y**, Wu H, Huang DQ, Xu C, Zheng H, Maeda M, Zhao X, Wang L, Xiao F, Lv H, Liu T, Qi J, Li J, Zhong N, Wang C, Feng H, Liang B, Ren W, Qin C, Nguyen MH, Zhu Q. Radiofrequency ablation *vs* repeat resection for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma (≤ 5 cm) after initial curative resection. *Eur Radiol* 2020; **30**: 6357-6368 [PMID: 32529568 DOI: 10.1007/s00330-020-06990-8]

89 **Lu LH**, Mei J, Kan A, Ling YH, Li SH, Wei W, Chen MS, Zhang YF, Guo RP. Treatment optimization for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma: Repeat hepatic resection *vs* radiofrequency ablation. *Cancer Med* 2020; **9**: 2997-3005 [PMID: 32108433 DOI: 10.1002/cam4.2951]

90 **Bai XM**, Cui M, Yang W, Wang H, Wang S, Zhang ZY, Wu W, Chen MH, Yan K, Goldberg SN. The 10-year Survival Analysis of Radiofrequency Ablation for Solitary Hepatocellular Carcinoma 5 cm or Smaller: Primary *vs* Recurrent HCC. *Radiology* 2021; **300**: 458-469 [PMID: 34003058 DOI: 10.1148/radiol.2021200153]

91 **Shin SW**, Ahn KS, Kim SW, Kim TS, Kim YH, Kang KJ. Liver Resection Versus Local Ablation Therapies for Hepatocellular Carcinoma Within the Milan Criteria: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *Ann Surg* 2021; **273**: 656-666 [PMID: 33074898 DOI: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000004350]

92 **Schullian P**, Laimer G, Putzer D, Levy E, Braunwarth E, Stättner S, Bale R. Stereotactic radiofrequency ablation as first-line treatment of recurrent HCC following hepatic resection. *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2020; **46**: 1503-1509 [PMID: 32222261 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejso.2020.03.207]

93 **Liu B**, Huang G, Xie X, Zhao Q, Su L, Liu M, Li X, Long J, Kuang M. Feasibility and outcomes of percutaneous radiofrequency ablation for intrahepatic recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation: a single-center experience. *Int J Hyperthermia* 2020; **37**: 1202-1209 [PMID: 33100042 DOI: 10.1080/02656736.2020.1834154]

94 **Chen X**, Chen Y, Li Q, Ma D, Shen B, Peng C. Radiofrequency ablation *vs* surgical resection for intrahepatic hepatocellular carcinoma recurrence: a meta-analysis. *J Surg Res* 2015; **195**: 166-174 [PMID: 25724768 DOI: 10.1016/j.jss.2015.01.042]

95 **Kim TH**, Koh YH, Kim BH, Kim MJ, Lee JH, Park B, Park JW. Proton beam radiotherapy vs. radiofrequency ablation for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma: A randomized phase III trial. *J Hepatol* 2021; **74**: 603-612 [PMID: 33031846 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.09.026]

96 **Jeon MY**, Kim HS, Lim TS, Han DH, Kim BK, Park JY, Kim DY, Ahn SH, Choi GH, Choi JS, Han KH, Kim SU. Refractoriness to transarterial chemoembolization in patients with recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after curative resection. *PLoS One* 2019; **14**: e0214613 [PMID: 30947275 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0214613]

97 **Akateh C**, Black SM, Conteh L, Miller ED, Noonan A, Elliott E, Pawlik TM, Tsung A, Cloyd JM. Neoadjuvant and adjuvant treatment strategies for hepatocellular carcinoma. *World J Gastroenterol* 2019; **25**: 3704-3721 [PMID: 31391767 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v25.i28.3704]

98 **Manjunatha N**, Ganduri V, Rajasekaran K, Duraiyarasan S, Adefuye M. Transarterial Chemoembolization and Unresectable Hepatocellular Carcinoma: A Narrative Review. *Cureus* 2022; **14**: e28439 [PMID: 36176866 DOI: 10.7759/cureus.28439]

99 **Raoul JL**, Forner A, Bolondi L, Cheung TT, Kloeckner R, de Baere T. Updated use of TACE for hepatocellular carcinoma treatment: How and when to use it based on clinical evidence. *Cancer Treat Rev* 2019; **72**: 28-36 [PMID: 30447470 DOI: 10.1016/j.ctrv.2018.11.002]

100 **Qi YP**, Zhong JH, Liang ZY, Zhang J, Chen B, Chen CZ, Li LQ, Xiang BD. Adjuvant transarterial chemoembolization for patients with hepatocellular carcinoma involving microvascular invasion. *Am J Surg* 2019; **217**: 739-744 [PMID: 30103903 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjsurg.2018.07.054]

101 **Cerban R**, Ester C, Iacob S, Grasu M, Pâslaru L, Dumitru R, Lupescu I, Constantin G, Croitoru A, Gheorghe L. Predictive Factors of Tumor Recurrence and Survival in Patients with Hepatocellular Carcinoma treated with Transarterial Chemoembolization. *J Gastrointestin Liver Dis* 2018; **27**: 409-417 [PMID: 30574623 DOI: 10.15403/jgld.2014.1121.274.fcr]

102 **Sposito C**, Citterio D, Virdis M, Battiston C, Droz Dit Busset M, Flores M, Mazzaferro V. Therapeutic strategies for post-transplant recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma. *World J Gastroenterol* 2022; **28**: 4929-4942 [PMID: 36160651 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v28.i34.4929]

103 **Zhou B**, Shan H, Zhu KS, Jiang ZB, Guan SH, Meng XC, Zeng XC. Chemoembolization with lobaplatin mixed with iodized oil for unresectable recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after orthotopic liver transplantation. *J Vasc Interv Radiol* 2010; **21**: 333-338 [PMID: 20116286 DOI: 10.1016/j.jvir.2009.11.006]

104 **Kim SS**, Kang TW, Song KD, Cho SK, Lee MW, Rhim H, Sinn DH, Jung SH. Radiofrequency ablation and transarterial chemoembolisation as first-line treatment for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma or isolated intrahepatic recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma in transplanted livers. *Clin Radiol* 2017; **72**: 141-149 [PMID: 27742104 DOI: 10.1016/j.crad.2016.09.008]

105 **Gu H**, Li J, You N, Wu K, Wang Z, Wang L, Zhu Y, Liu Q, Peng X, Zheng L. Efficacy and safety of apatinib combined with transarterial chemoembolization (TACE) in treating patients with recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma. *Ann Transl Med* 2020; **8**: 1677 [PMID: 33490189 DOI: 10.21037/atm-20-7244]

106 **Song Q**, Ren W, Fan L, Zhao M, Mao L, Jiang S, Zhao C, Cui Y. Long-Term Outcomes of Transarterial Chemoembolization Combined with Radiofrequency Ablation Versus Transarterial Chemoembolization Alone for Recurrent Hepatocellular Carcinoma After Surgical Resection. *Dig Dis Sci* 2020; **65**: 1266-1275 [PMID: 31312995 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-019-05733-0]

107 **Sun KX**, Cao SS, Shi FH, Guan Y, Tang M, Zhao MN, Jian YF, Cui B, Li ZY, Wang JW, Yu F, Ding Y. First-line treatments for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: a network meta-analysis and cost-effectiveness analysis in China and the United States. *Therap Adv Gastroenterol* 2022; **15**: 17562848221140662 [PMID: 36518883 DOI: 10.1177/17562848221140662]

108 **Hur MH**, Kim YJ. Evolution of systemic therapy for advanced-stage hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatobiliary Surg Nutr* 2022; **11**: 899-902 [PMID: 36523933 DOI: 10.21037/hbsn-22-507]

109 **Farinha D**, Migawa M, Sarmento-Ribeiro A, Faneca H. A Combined Antitumor Strategy Mediated by a New Targeted Nanosystem to Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Int J Nanomedicine* 2021; **16**: 3385-3405 [PMID: 34040370 DOI: 10.2147/IJN.S302288]

110 **Invernizzi F**, Iavarone M, Zavaglia C, Mazza S, Maggi U, Cesarini L, Antonelli B, Airoldi A, Manini MA, Sangiovanni A, Rossi G, Donato MF, Saverio Belli L, Lampertico P. Experience With Early Sorafenib Treatment With mTOR Inhibitors in Hepatocellular Carcinoma Recurring After Liver Transplantation. *Transplantation* 2020; **104**: 568-574 [PMID: 31517781 DOI: 10.1097/TP.0000000000002955]

111 **Alsina AE**, Makris A, Nenos V, Sucre E, Arrobas J, Franco E, Kemmer N. Can sorafenib increase survival for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation? *Am Surg* 2014; **80**: 680-684 [PMID: 24987900 DOI: 10.1177/000313481408000723]

112 **Yang Z**, Wang S, Tian XY, Xie QF, Zhuang L, Li QY, Chen CZ, Zheng SS. Impact of treatment modalities on patients with recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation: Preliminary experience. *Hepatobiliary Pancreat Dis Int* 2020; **19**: 365-370 [PMID: 32553774 DOI: 10.1016/j.hbpd.2020.06.002]

113 **Lee SK**, Jang JW, Nam H, Sung PS, Kim HY, Kwon JH, Lee SW, Song DS, Kim CW, Song MJ, Choi HJ, You YK, Bae SH, Choi JY, Yoon SK. Sorafenib for advanced hepatocellular carcinoma provides better prognosis after liver transplantation than without liver transplantation. *Hepatol Int* 2021; **15**: 137-145 [PMID: 33496932 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-020-10131-0]

114 **Peng Z**, Chen S, Xiao H, Wang Y, Li J, Mei J, Chen Z, Zhou Q, Feng S, Chen M, Qian G, Peng S, Kuang M. Microvascular Invasion as a Predictor of Response to Treatment with Sorafenib and Transarterial Chemoembolization for Recurrent Intermediate-Stage Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Radiology* 2019; **292**: 237-247 [PMID: 31135299 DOI: 10.1148/radiol.2019181818]

115 **Kaibori M**, Matsushima H, Ishizaki M, Kosaka H, Matsui K, Kariya S, Yoshii K, Sekimoto M. The Impact of Sorafenib in Combination with Transarterial Chemoembolization on the Outcomes of Intermediate-Stage Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Asian Pac J Cancer Prev* 2021; **22**: 1217-1224 [PMID: 33906315 DOI: 10.31557/APJCP.2021.22.4.1217]

116 **Zhou Q**, Wang X, Li R, Wang C, Wang J, Xie X, Li Y, Li S, Mao X, Liang P. Sorafenib as adjuvant therapy following radiofrequency ablation for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma within Milan criteria: a multicenter analysis. *J Gastroenterol* 2022; **57**: 684-694 [PMID: 35816221 DOI: 10.1007/s00535-022-01895-3]

117 **Melancon MP**, Zhou M, Li C. Cancer theranostics with near-infrared light-activatable multimodal nanoparticles. *Acc Chem Res* 2011; **44**: 947-956 [PMID: 21848277 DOI: 10.1021/ar200022e]

118 **Zhou T**, Liang X, Wang P, Hu Y, Qi Y, Jin Y, Du Y, Fang C, Tian J. A Hepatocellular Carcinoma Targeting Nanostrategy with Hypoxia-Ameliorating and Photothermal Abilities that, Combined with Immunotherapy, Inhibits Metastasis and Recurrence. *ACS Nano* 2020; **14**: 12679-12696 [PMID: 32909732 DOI: 10.1021/acsnano.0c01453]

119 **Iavarone M**, Invernizzi F, Czauderna C, Sanduzzi-Zamparelli M, Bhoori S, Amaddeo G, Manini MA, López MF, Anders M, Pinter M, Rodríguez MJB, Cristóbal MR, Soteras GA, Piñero F, Villadsen GE, Weinmann A, Crespo G, Mazzaferro V, Regnault H, Giorgio M, González-Diéguez ML, Donato MF, Varela M, Wörns MA, Bruix J, Lampertico P, Reig M. Preliminary experience on safety of regorafenib after sorafenib failure in recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation. *Am J Transplant* 2019; **19**: 3176-3184 [PMID: 31365177 DOI: 10.1111/ajt.15551]

120 **Ho WJ**, Zhu Q, Durham J, Popovic A, Xavier S, Leatherman J, Mohan A, Mo G, Zhang S, Gross N, Charmsaz S, Lin D, Quong D, Wilt B, Kamel IR, Weiss M, Philosophe B, Burkhart R, Burns WR, Shubert C, Ejaz A, He J, Deshpande A, Danilova L, Stein-O'Brien G, Sugar EA, Laheru DA, Anders RA, Fertig EJ, Jaffee EM, Yarchoan M. Neoadjuvant Cabozantinib and Nivolumab Converts Locally Advanced HCC into Resectable Disease with Enhanced Antitumor Immunity. *Nat Cancer* 2021; **2**: 891-903 [PMID: 34796337 DOI: 10.1038/s43018-021-00234-4]

121 **Yi C**, Chen L, Lin Z, Liu L, Shao W, Zhang R, Lin J, Zhang J, Zhu W, Jia H, Qin L, Lu L, Chen J. Lenvatinib Targets FGF Receptor 4 to Enhance Antitumor Immune Response of Anti-Programmed Cell Death-1 in HCC. *Hepatology* 2021; **74**: 2544-2560 [PMID: 34036623 DOI: 10.1002/hep.31921]

122 **Azhie A**, Grant RC, Herman M, Wang L, Knox JJ, Bhat M. Phase II clinical trial of cabozantinib for the treatment of recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation. *Future Oncol* 2022; **18**: 2173-2191 [PMID: 35287469 DOI: 10.2217/fon-2021-1635]

123 **Mahn R**, Sadeghlar F, Bartels A, Zhou T, Weismüller T, Kupczyk P, Meyer C, Gaertner FC, Toma M, Vilz T, Knipper P,

Glowka T, Manekeller S, Kalff J, Strassburg CP, Gonzalez-Carmona MA. Multimodal and systemic therapy with cabozantinib for treatment of recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation: A case report with long term follow-up outcomes. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2021; **100**: e27082 [PMID: 34559100 DOI: 10.1097/MD.0000000000027082]

124 **Iavarone M**, Invernizzi F, Ivanics T, Mazza S, Zavaglia C, Sanduzzi-Zamparelli M, Fraile-López M, Czauderna C, Di Costanzo G, Bhoori S, Pinter M, Manini MA, Amaddeo G, Yunquera AF, Piñero F, Blanco Rodríguez MJ, Anders M, Aballay Soteras G, Villadsen GE, Yoon PD, Cesarini L, Díaz-González Á, González-Diéguez ML, Tortora R, Weinmann A, Mazzaferro V, Romero Cristóbal M, Crespo G, Regnault H, De Giorgio M, Varela M, Prince R, Scudeller L, Donato MF, Wörns MA, Bruix J, Sapisochin G, Lampertico P, Reig M. Regorafenib Efficacy After Sorafenib in Patients With Recurrent Hepatocellular Carcinoma After Liver Transplantation: A Retrospective Study. *Liver Transpl* 2021; **27**: 1767-1778 [PMID: 34388851 DOI: 10.1002/lt.26264]

125 **Pardoll DM**. The blockade of immune checkpoints in cancer immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2012; **12**: 252-264 [PMID: 22437870 DOI: 10.1038/nrc3239]

126 **Gao Y**, Xu Q, Li X, Guo Y, Zhang B, Jin Y, Zhu C, Shen Y, Yang P, Shi Y, Jin R, Liu D, Ouyang Y, Liu X, Wang W, Chen D, Yang T. Heterogeneity induced GZMA-F2R communication inefficient impairs antitumor immunotherapy of PD-1 mAb through JAK2/STAT1 signal suppression in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cell Death Dis* 2022; **13**: 213 [PMID: 35256589 DOI: 10.1038/s41419-022-04654-7]

127 **Toso C**, Meeberg G, Hernandez-Alejandro R, Dufour JF, Marotta P, Majno P, Kneteman NM. Total tumor volume and alpha-fetoprotein for selection of transplant candidates with hepatocellular carcinoma: A prospective validation. *Hepatology* 2015; **62**: 158-165 [PMID: 25777590 DOI: 10.1002/hep.27787]

128 **Kaseb AO**, Hasanov E, Cao HST, Xiao L, Vauthey JN, Lee SS, Yavuz BG, Mohamed YI, Qayyum A, Jindal S, Duan F, Basu S, Yadav SS, Nicholas C, Sun JJ, Singh Raghav KP, Rashid A, Carter K, Chun YS, Tzeng CD, Sakamuri D, Xu L, Sun R, Cristini V, Beretta L, Yao JC, Wolff RA, Allison JP, Sharma P. Perioperative nivolumab monotherapy *vs* nivolumab plus ipilimumab in resectable hepatocellular carcinoma: a randomised, open-label, phase 2 trial. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2022; **7**: 208-218 [PMID: 35065057 DOI: 10.1016/S2468-1253(21)00427-1]

129 **Cheng AL**, Hsu C, Chan SL, Choo SP, Kudo M. Challenges of combination therapy with immune checkpoint inhibitors for hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Hepatol* 2020; **72**: 307-319 [PMID: 31954494 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2019.09.025]

130 **Wang X**, Liu G, Chen S, Bi H, Xia F, Feng K, Ma K, Ni B. Combination therapy with PD-1 blockade and radiofrequency ablation for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma: a propensity score matching analysis. *Int J Hyperthermia* 2021; **38**: 1519-1528 [PMID: 34702122 DOI: 10.1080/02656736.2021.1991011]

131 **Friend BD**, Venick RS, McDiarmid SV, Zhou X, Naini B, Wang H, Farmer DG, Busuttil RW, Federman N. Fatal orthotopic liver transplant organ rejection induced by a checkpoint inhibitor in two patients with refractory, metastatic hepatocellular carcinoma. *Pediatr Blood Cancer* 2017; **64** [PMID: 28643391 DOI: 10.1002/pbc.26682]

132 **Hoffman D**, Mehta N. Recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma following liver transplantation. *Expert Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2021; **15**: 91-102 [PMID: 32933351 DOI: 10.1080/17474124.2021.1823213]

133 **Li Z**, Han N, Ren X, Zhang Y, Chu X. Effectiveness of TKI Inhibitors Combined With PD-1 in Patients With Postoperative Early Recurrence of HCC: A Real-World Study. *Front Oncol* 2022; **12**: 833884 [PMID: 35433466 DOI: 10.3389/fonc.2022.833884]

134 **Qiu J**, Tang W, Du C. Immune Checkpoint Inhibitors in Patients with Recurrent Hepatocellular Carcinoma after Liver Transplantation: A Case Report and Literature Review. *Curr Cancer Drug Targets* 2020; **20**: 720-727 [PMID: 32433005 DOI: 10.2174/1568009620666200520084415]

135 **Qasim W**, Brunetto M, Gehring AJ, Xue SA, Schurich A, Khakpoor A, Zhan H, Ciccorossi P, Gilmour K, Cavallone D, Moriconi F, Farzhenah F, Mazzoni A, Chan L, Morris E, Thrasher A, Maini MK, Bonino F, Stauss H, Bertoletti A. Immunotherapy of HCC metastases with autologous T cell receptor redirected T cells, targeting HBsAg in a liver transplant patient. *J Hepatol* 2015; **62**: 486-491 [PMID: 25308176 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2014.10.001]

136 **Tan AT**, Yang N, Lee Krishnamoorthy T, Oei V, Chua A, Zhao X, Tan HS, Chia A, Le Bert N, Low D, Tan HK, Kumar R, Irani FG, Ho ZZ, Zhang Q, Guccione E, Wai LE, Koh S, Hwang W, Chow WC, Bertoletti A. Use of Expression Profiles of HBV-DNA Integrated Into Genomes of Hepatocellular Carcinoma Cells to Select T Cells for Immunotherapy. *Gastroenterology* 2019; **156**: 1862-1876.e9 [PMID: 30711630 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2019.01.251]

137 **Hafezi M**, Lin M, Chia A, Chua A, Ho ZZ, Fam R, Tan D, Aw J, Pavesi A, Krishnamoorthy TL, Chow WC, Chen W, Zhang Q, Wai LE, Koh S, Tan AT, Bertoletti A. Immunosuppressive Drug-Resistant Armored T-Cell Receptor T Cells for Immune Therapy of HCC in Liver Transplant Patients. *Hepatology* 2021; **74**: 200-213 [PMID: 33249625 DOI: 10.1002/hep.31662]

138 **Tao L**, Wang S, Kang G, Jiang S, Yin W, Zong L, Li J, Wang X. PD-1 blockade improves the anti-tumor potency of exhausted CD3(+)CD56(+) NKT-like cells in patients with primary hepatocellular carcinoma. *Oncoimmunology* 2021; **10**: 2002068 [PMID: 34777920 DOI: 10.1080/2162402X.2021.2002068]

139 **Weng DS**, Zhou J, Zhou QM, Zhao M, Wang QJ, Huang LX, Li YQ, Chen SP, Wu PH, Xia JC. Minimally invasive treatment combined with cytokine-induced killer cells therapy lower the short-term recurrence rates of hepatocellular carcinomas. *J Immunother* 2008; **31**: 63-71 [PMID: 18157013 DOI: 10.1097/CJI.0b013e31815a121b]

140 **Cassese G**, Han HS, Lee B, Lee HW, Cho JY, Panaro F, Troisi RI. Immunotherapy for hepatocellular carcinoma: A promising therapeutic option for advanced disease. *World J Hepatol* 2022; **14**: 1862-1874 [PMID: 36340753 DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v14.i10.1862]

141 **Lee JH**, Lee JH, Lim YS, Yeon JE, Song TJ, Yu SJ, Gwak GY, Kim KM, Kim YJ, Lee JW, Yoon JH. Adjuvant immunotherapy with autologous cytokine-induced killer cells for hepatocellular carcinoma. *Gastroenterology* 2015; **148**: 1383-91.e6 [PMID: 25747273 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2015.02.055]

142 **Chen C**, Ma YH, Zhang YT, Zhang F, Zhou N, Wang X, Liu T, Li YM. Effect of dendritic cell-based immunotherapy on hepatocellular carcinoma: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Cytotherapy* 2018; **20**: 975-989 [PMID: 30072299 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcyt.2018.06.002]

143 **Cao J**, Kong FH, Liu X, Wang XB. Immunotherapy with dendritic cells and cytokine-induced killer cells for hepatocellular carcinoma: A meta-analysis. *World J Gastroenterol* 2019; **25**: 3649-3663 [PMID: 31367163 DOI:

10.3748/wjg.v25.i27.3649]

144 **Cai Z**, Su X, Qiu L, Li Z, Li X, Dong X, Wei F, Zhou Y, Luo L, Chen G, Chen H, Wang Y, Zeng Y, Liu X. Personalized neoantigen vaccine prevents postoperative recurrence in hepatocellular carcinoma patients with vascular invasion. *Mol Cancer* 2021; **20**: 164 [PMID: 34903219 DOI: 10.1186/s12943-021-01467-8]

145 **Peng S**, Chen S, Hu W, Mei J, Zeng X, Su T, Wang W, Chen Z, Xiao H, Zhou Q, Li B, Xie Y, Hu H, He M, Han Y, Tang L, Ma Y, Li X, Zhou X, Dai Z, Liu Z, Tan J, Xu L, Li S, Shen S, Li D, Lai J, Peng B, Peng Z, Kuang M. Combination Neoantigen-Based Dendritic Cell Vaccination and Adoptive T-Cell Transfer Induces Antitumor Responses Against Recurrence of Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Cancer Immunol Res* 2022; **10**: 728-744 [PMID: 35476700 DOI: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-21-0931]

World Journal of Hepatology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Hepatol 2023 April 27; 15(4): 477-496

DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.477

ISSN 1948-5182 (online)

REVIEW

Comparison between metabolic-associated fatty liver disease and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: From nomenclature to clinical outcomes

Mohammad Alomari, Mamoon Ur Rashid, Pravallika Chadalavada, Jonathan Ragheb, Hammad Zafar, Zoilo Karim Suarez, Shrouq Khazaaleh, Adalberto Jose Gonzalez, Fernando J Castro

Specialty type: Gastroenterology and hepatology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B, B
Grade C (Good): 0
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Ferraioli G, Italy; Ozlu T, Turkey

Received: December 27, 2022
Peer-review started: December 27, 2022
First decision: January 19, 2023
Revised: February 4, 2023
Accepted: March 22, 2023
Article in press: March 22, 2023
Published online: April 27, 2023

Mohammad Alomari, Mamoon Ur Rashid, Pravallika Chadalavada, Jonathan Ragheb, Hammad Zafar, Adalberto Jose Gonzalez, Fernando J Castro, Department of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, Cleveland Clinic Florida, Weston, FL 33331, United States

Zoilo Karim Suarez, Department of Internal Medicine, Florida Atlantic University Charles E Schmidt College of Medicine, Boca Raton, FL 33431, United States

Shrouq Khazaaleh, Department of Internal Medicine, Cleveland Clinic Fairview Hospital, Cleveland, OH 44126, United States

Corresponding author: Mohammad Alomari, MD, Academic Fellow, Department of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, Cleveland Clinic Florida, 2950 Cleveland Clinic Blvd, Weston, FL 33331, United States. dr_mohd1987@hotmail.com

Abstract

As a result of the obesity epidemic, Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) and its complications have increased among millions of people. Consequently, a group of experts recommended changing the term NAFLD to an inclusive terminology more reflective of the underlying pathogenesis; metabolic-associated fatty liver disease (MAFLD). This new term of MAFLD has its own disease epidemiology and clinical outcomes prompting efforts in studying its differences from NAFLD. This article discusses the rationale behind the nomenclature change, the main differences, and its clinical implications.

Key Words: Metabolic associated fatty liver disease; Non alcoholic fatty liver disease; Fatty liver disease; Obesity; Diabetes mellitus

Core Tip: A new nomenclature to represent the underlying pathophysiology of fatty liver disease has been created and labeled metabolic-associated fatty liver disease. This article discusses the rationale behind the nomenclature change, the main differences to nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, and its clinical implications.

Citation: Alomari M, Rashid MU, Chadalavada P, Ragheb J, Zafar H, Suarez ZK, Khazaaleh S, Gonzalez AJ, Castro FJ. Comparison between metabolic-associated fatty liver disease and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: From nomenclature to clinical outcomes. *World J Hepatol* 2023; 15(4): 477-496
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5182/full/v15/i4/477.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.477

INTRODUCTION

Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) is a well-established terminology that was first coined by Ludwig and colleagues in 1980[1] to describe fatty liver disease arising in the absence of significant alcohol intake. Over the last four decades, there has been a rapidly growing global burden of NAFLD and its subtype nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH)[2] which has a potentially progressive course that can lead to cirrhosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, liver transplantation, and potential death[3]. Currently, it is one of the most common causes of liver disease worldwide affecting nearly a quarter of the population[4,5], with increased recognition and diagnosis in younger individuals[6].

The rising body of research on NAFLD/NASH has led to a better understanding of its underlying pathophysiology and its relationship with metabolic syndrome[7]. Indeed, obesity and diabetes are the strongest risk factors associated with NAFLD/NASH. The public health and economic impacts of fatty liver disease have provoked extensive clinical trial activity targeted toward finding treatments for NASH among patients, regulators, and the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries[8]. Despite this rapidly evolving activity, NASH resolution, and fibrosis regression rates are only 20%-30%[9].

In an effort to recognize the importance of metabolic abnormalities in an inclusive rather than an exclusive diagnosis, a group of international experts suggested a change of the name from NAFLD to metabolic-associated fatty liver disease (MAFLD)[10-12]. The criteria to diagnose MAFLD are based on evidence of hepatic steatosis in addition to one of the following three criteria: overweight/obesity, presence of type 2 diabetes mellitus, or evidence of metabolic dysregulation. Hence, MAFLD is more reflective of the heterogeneous pathogenesis of metabolic fatty liver diseases than NAFLD.

Immediately after the reappraisal of the nomenclature, multiple studies have been carried out to better understand the epidemiologic impact of this new terminology and its differences from NAFLD. For example, in a US population-based study by Kim *et al*[13], it was found that MAFLD was associated with an increased risk of all-cause mortality after adjusting for metabolic risk factors, while NAFLD was not. Interestingly, insulin resistance and stage of fibrosis were predictors of increased liver mortality in NAFLD but not MAFLD whose liver-associated mortality is primarily driven by alcohol-associated liver disease[14]. However, an awareness of the differences between these conditions and their early recognition remains poor among general practitioners[15]. Given patients with fatty liver disease are usually asymptomatic, a high index of suspicion is required to make the diagnosis. Additionally, the clinical guidelines of MAFLD and NAFLD need to be updated on a rolling basis to keep up with the most recent management practices to prevent disease progression.

In this article, we will discuss the rationale and history behind the nomenclature change, as well as the core differences between MAFLD and NAFLD with respect to various clinical aspects in contemporary practice.

NOMENCLATURE AND HISTORY

"Fatty liver" was first described by Thomas Addison in 1836, who noted alcohol-related steatotic changes in liver histology[16,17]. A couple of decades later in 1857, George Budd noted similar histology in inactive, obese patients with a high-fat diet and alcohol intake[18]. Subsequently, Austin Flint observed a correlation between high carbohydrate intake with worsening steatosis and interval cirrhosis [19].

By the early 1900s, fatty liver changes unrelated to alcohol were well established but the mechanism of injury remained unclear. The role of diabetes as a risk factor for fatty liver began to be recognized by Pfluger in 1905 who noted an increase in hepatic steatosis in dogs who developed diabetes following total pancreatectomy[20]. These findings were later extrapolated to humans in 1936 when diet and newly discovered insulin were suggested as treatments for hepatomegaly secondary to steatosis in patients with juvenile diabetes[21].

In 1979, Adler and Schaffner developed a schema for fatty liver disease in overweight non- and light drinkers which included "fatty liver", "fatty hepatitis", "fatty fibrosis", and "fatty cirrhosis"[22]. A year later, fatty hepatitis would be designated "nonalcoholic steatohepatitis" (NASH) when Dr. Ludwig coins the term during characterizations of 20 Liver biopsies in primarily female patients with obesity and/or diabetes harboring lobular hepatitis, focal necrosis, and Mallory bodies on histology[1]. Not long after in 1986, NASH was included in the spectrum of "non-alcoholic fatty liver disease" NAFLD by Schaffner and Thaler[23,24].

Because the histology of alcohol-related and NAFLD steatosis is nearly indistinguishable from each other, NAFLD is a diagnosis of exclusion. Despite its name, NAFLD ironically includes patients with alcohol consumption of less than 14 and 7 drinks per week for men and women, respectively[25]. Further blurring the lines between NAFLD and alcoholic liver disease are studies recognizing that heavy alcohol drinkers who are obese are more likely to develop cirrhosis than non-obese heavy drinkers[25,26].

As more studies on NAFLD arose in the 21st century, NASH reappeared consistently as part of a syndrome including obesity, arterial hypertension, insulin resistance, dyslipidemia, and/or cardiovascular disease[27,28]. To better capture this syndrome, terms like "metabolic syndrome", "Syndrome X", "Insulin Resistance syndrome", and "the deadly quartet" were used[29]. The need for a more unified definition was reiterated in 2005, considering that the name "NAFLD" in no way highlighted the underlying metabolic etiologies, associated risk factors, or the phenotypic heterogeneity of the disease[30]. This paved the way for the introduction of the term "metabolic-associated fatty liver disease" in 2011 and was subsequently adopted in 2020 by international consensus[10,12]. Whereas NAFLD is defined as the presence of steatosis in > 5% of hepatocytes in the absence of other liver disease etiologies, MAFLD is defined by hepatic steatosis and components of the metabolic syndrome. MAFLD recognizes the positive determinants of the disease rather than defining the disease as the absence of other diseases, akin to the transition from “Non-Hepatitis A/Hepatitis B” to formally recognizing that entity as “Hepatitis C”[17]. Just as simultaneous alcohol-related liver disease and viral hepatitis can vary in disease behavior and prognosis from either entity alone, MAFLD can analogously exist with other liver diseases, including alcohol-related liver disease as patients with concomitant liver disease causes may have different outcomes than those of either disease apart[31-33].

EPIDEMIOLOGY

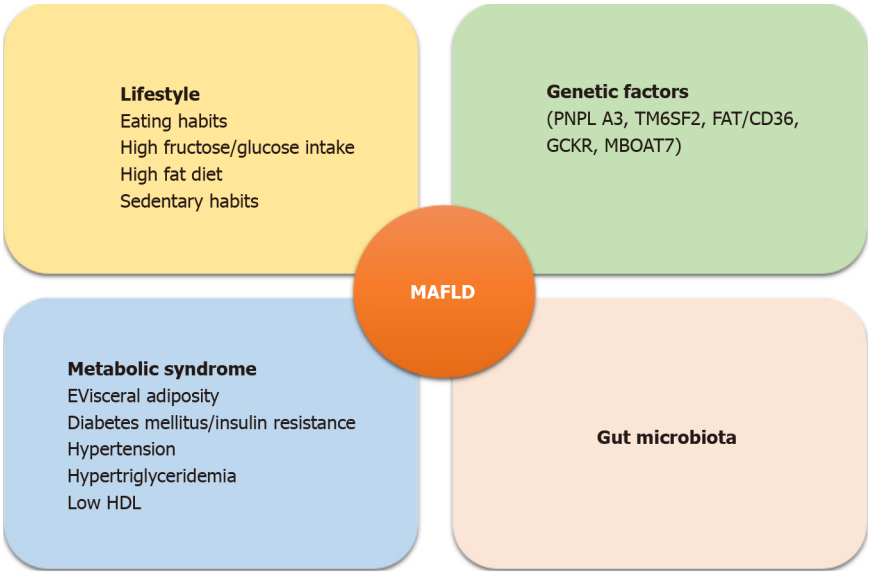
The adoption of the new inclusive nomenclature and diagnostic criteria for MAFLD[10] has called for multiple studies and[34-40] several meta-analyses estimating the prevalence of the disease under the new diagnostic criteria in the setting of rising numbers of patients with overweight, obesity and type 2 diabetes mellitus[41]. These studies have estimated a global prevalence of 24.2% to 39.22% for MAFLD, comprising half of the overweight and obese adults[42], compared to a 15.3% to 33.86% for NAFLD[43]. MAFLD and NAFLD patients share clinical and pathogenic features leading to similarities in their overall prevalence. However, there are differences based on the presence of other liver diseases (*i.e.*, alcoholic liver disease) that would still meet the criteria for MAFLD but not for NAFLD.

Compared to NAFLD, MAFLD is more likely to be diagnosed in Europe and Asia[44,45]. In addition, a non-statistically significant trend toward increased MAFLD in Hispanic ethnicity was reported[13]. Male sex, higher body mass index, lower high-density lipoprotein, higher triglyceride levels, and elevated aminotransferases carry a more significant correlation with MAFLD. Additionally, patients with MAFLD are more likely to have hypertension, diabetes mellitus, and chronic kidney disease[45]. Higher aminotransferases and the presence of advanced liver fibrosis in ultrasound elastography and liver biopsy are more common in patients with MAFLD+/NAFLD- when compared to a similar population with MAFLD-/NAFLD+. Mild alcohol consumption has been noted to be associated with a higher prevalence of significant fibrosis in those patients[46].

An analysis of the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) database of the United States from 2017 to March 2020 found that the sample of patients with MAFLD had a higher prevalence of malignancies, coronary artery disease, myocardial infarction, heart failure, chronic pulmonary diseases, and psychiatric disorders, including sleep problems and depression when compared to the sample of patients with NAFLD; with the majority of these conditions being present in patients with more significant liver fibrosis[47].

PATHOPHYSIOLOGY AND RISK FACTORS

The exact pathophysiology of MAFLD\NAFLD remains largely unknown but a combination of genetic and environmental factors plays a crucial role (Figure 1). A contributing mechanism appears to be overnutrition and an increase in visceral adipose tissue[48]. Macrophages invade adipose tissue creating a pro-inflammatory state that promotes insulin resistance and excessive lipolysis enhancing the delivery of free fatty acids to the liver. An increased intrinsic lipogenesis overwhelms the liver's capacity to



DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.477

Figure 1 Summarizes the risk factors involved in the development of metabolic-associated fatty liver disease. HDL: High-density lipoprotein; MAFLD: Metabolic-associated fatty liver disease.

metabolize fatty acids resulting in dysfunction of the hepatocytes' mitochondria and endoplasmic reticulum[49]. This dysfunction creates excessive oxidation of fatty acids and production of reactive oxygen species leading to hepatocyte death which promotes further inflammation and a vicious cycle [50].

Risk factors

Role of gut microbiota: Gut microbiotas affect pro-inflammatory and anti-inflammatory balance in the liver by their effect on gut barrier function. Increased fructose intake leads to increased permeability of enteric cells. Fructokinase is an enzyme in the liver that is also highly expressed in the gut. Metabolism of fructose by fructokinase in the intestine can result in increased permeability of enteric cells' tight junctions. This leads to increased absorption of endotoxins into the portal circulation[51]. Endotoxemia activates the innate immune system and the resulting inflammation has been shown to have a role in the transition from steatosis to steatohepatitis and cirrhosis[52] Co-occurrence of fatty liver/NASH and alteration of gut microbiota and disruption of epithelial barrier do not prove causation. The cause or consequence relationship between gut microbiota and NAFLD remains unclear. Some authors have hypothesized that liver damage might precede alteration in gut microbiota and permeability of tight junctions of enteric cells[53].

Gut microbiota also plays an important role in the metabolism of carbohydrates. Gut microbacteria can ferment dietary sugars into alcohol that can enter the portal circulation increasing oxidative stress and inflammation in the liver[54]. Studies have shown that in patients with MAFLD/NAFLD, there are significantly more gut bacteria associated with increased alcohol levels in the blood as compared to obese controls. Furthermore, some bacterial species like Escherichia, Enterobacter, Proteobacteria, and Bacteroides were found to be higher in NASH patients as compared to healthy controls[55-57].

Genetic factors: PNPLA3 (patatin-like phospholipase domain containing 3) genetic variation has been associated with MAFLD/NAFLD independent of metabolic syndrome. This gene codes for I148M that hydrolyzes triglycerides in adipose tissue resulting in increased delivery of free fatty acids to the liver [58].

TM6SF2 (transmembrane 6 superfamily member 2) encodes E167K which is a lipid transporter on the endoplasmic reticulum. Genetic variation in this protein causes loss of function and increased deposition of triglycerides in the liver[59].

Upregulation of genes coding for SREBP1c (sterol regulatory binding protein-1c), chREBP (carbohydrate responsive element binding protein), and PPAR-c (peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma) results in increased *de-novo* lipo-genesis[60].

Other genes associated with MAFLD/NAFLD, and NASH are GCKR, MBOAT7, FAT/CD36, IGFBP2, PGC1alpha, SIRT1, miR-122, and miR-34. HSD17B13 appears to have a protective role[61].

Lifestyle and dietary habits

There is a close association between eating habits, obesity, and NAFLD. Increased consumption of refined carbohydrates, animal proteins, soft drinks, a high-fat diet, and fructose are closely associated

with the development of MALFD/NAFLD[51]. Carbohydrates with high glycemic index led to increased liver glycogen and fat content and increased serum triglycerides. The predominant mechanism is increased de Novo Lipogenesis[62]. Saturated fatty acids and a diet high cholesterol in diet are associated with advanced fibrosis in MAFLD.

Patients with obesity and MAFLD/NAFLD have a more sedentary lifestyle[63,64]. Finally, another modifiable factor associated with advanced fibrosis in MAFLD/NAFLD is a smoking history of > 10 pack-years although the exact mechanism is unknown[65].

HISTOPATHOLOGY OF MAFLD/NAFLD AND NASH

The presence of > 5% steatotic hepatocytes on liver biopsy is considered the minimum histologic criteria to diagnose fatty liver disease. Macrovesicular steatosis is the most common pattern although a mixed macro/microvesicular steatosis is seen in some cases as well. Pure microvesicular steatosis is not common. In MAFLD/NAFLD, small areas of lobular and portal inflammation and lipogranulomatous changes can be seen but features of hepatocyte injury and fibrosis are absent. Steatosis in adults has predilection to start in acinar zone 3 (perivenular)[66]. During the histological examination, the involvement of hepatocytes is assessed in percentages: 0%-33%-mild, 33%-66%-moderate, and > 66% hepatocyte involvement is categorized as severe steatosis[67].

On the other hand, histological features of NASH include steatosis and more severe inflammation than mentioned above along with hepatocyte injury and fibrosis. Ballooning, apoptosis, and/or necrosis are typical features of hepatocyte injury. Ballooning is of particular importance in NASH as its presence has been associated with a more aggressive disease and higher progression to cirrhosis[68]. However, the recognition of hepatocyte ballooning has significant inter-observer variation[69]. Hepatic apoptosis appears as acidophil bodies on liver biopsy. The Acidophil body index (acidophil bodies per mm^2 of tissue) serves as further confirmation of NASH when the diagnosis is uncertain.

Fibrosis in NASH typically starts in zone 3 and has a "chicken wire" pattern which entails the deposition of fibrotic material along sinusoids of zone 3 and around hepatocytes. As the disease progresses, bridging fibrosis and features of macronodular or mixed cirrhosis are seen[70]. Other histological features that may be seen in the fatty liver include megamitochondria, iron deposition, glycogenated nuclei, and Mallory-Denk bodies[71].

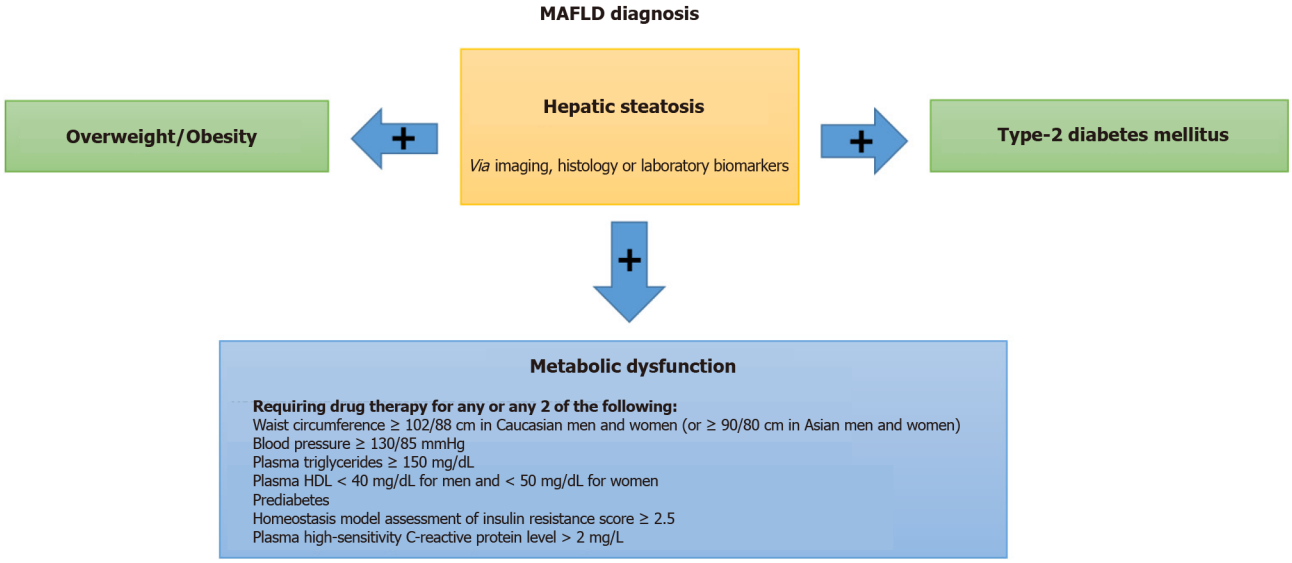
DIAGNOSIS

With recently published guidelines, experts have refined the criteria for the diagnosis of MAFLD. The new criterion involves the presence of hepatic steatosis in adults and the presence of one of the following: Type 2 diabetes mellitus, overweight/obesity, or metabolic dysregulation. Proposed diagnostic criteria for MAFLD are outlined in Figure 2.

Various modalities can be used to evaluate for the presence of hepatic steatosis including ultrasound, ultrasound elastography (*i.e.*, transient elastography, acoustic radiation force impulse imaging, strain elastography), computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), magnetic resonance spectroscopy, MRI-derived proton density fat fraction, histology and serum biomarkers (*i.e.*, fatty liver index, hepatic steatosis index, NAFLD liver fat score). Recently, ultrasound elastography has been increasingly used in clinical practice as compared to ultrasound. Ultrasound has limited sensitivity for detecting liver steatosis < 20% and performance may be suboptimal in patients with higher body mass index (BMI) > 40 kg/m^2[72-74].

Patients with normal body weight can still develop MAFLD. It was demonstrated in a recent study that patients with BMI < 23 kg/m^2 have the same disease severity on histology when compared to patients with BMI > 25 kg/m^2[75]. It is also known that metabolically unhealthy patients who are not obese and have MAFLD are at increased risk for cardiovascular morbidity and liver damage as compared to metabolically healthy individuals[76]. Moreover, hepatic fat can be an early indicator of metabolic dysfunction. Therefore, in the new criteria in addition to diabetes mellitus and overweight/obesity, patients with lean/normal weight with metabolic dysregulation are included. In these patients, the presence of at least two metabolic risk factors is needed for diagnosis. The various risks include waist circumference ≥ 102/88 cm in caucasian men and women, blood pressure ≥ 130/85 mmHg, serum triglycerides ≥ 150 mg/dL, serum high-density lipoprotein cholesterol < 40 mg/dL for men, and < 50 mg/dL for women, prediabetes, serum high-sensitivity C-reactive protein level > 2 mg/L and homeostasis model assessment of insulin resistance score ≥ 2.5. Patients who meet the criteria for MAFLD and also have one or other chronic liver condition causing fatty liver should be classified as having dual etiology (or more) fatty liver disease.

The experts have also suggested that disease severity in MAFLD should be defined by grade of activity and fibrosis stage similar to NAFLD and NASH. Patients without typical histology of steatohepatitis but have cirrhosis can be defined as MAFLD-related cirrhosis if there is past or present evidence of metabolic dysregulation risk factors for MAFLD with at least one of the following: MAFLD on a



DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.477

Figure 2 Proposed diagnostic criteria for metabolic-associated fatty liver disease are outlined. MAFLD: Metabolic-associated fatty liver disease; HDL: High-density lipoprotein.

previous liver biopsy or documentation of steatosis by hepatic imaging[77].

MANAGEMENT

Despite the high worldwide prevalence, significant healthcare burden, and costs, there are currently no FDA-approved treatments for NAFLD. The 2018 AASLD practice guidelines on the treatment of NAFLD are based on the following four principles: (1) Effective diet and lifestyle modifications to achieve weight loss; (2) Identification and correction of underlying cardiometabolic risk factors; (3) Pharmacological therapy primarily aimed at improving hepatic steatosis/fibrosis; and (4) Close monitoring and prevention of complications of NAFLD[78].

Obesity and diabetes mellitus constitute the major pathophysiological risk factors for NAFLD, and drugs that modify or alter glucose metabolism and/or body weight comprise the current mainstay therapies focused on improving clinical outcomes, such as the degree of hepatic inflammation and/or fibrosis[3]. Over the past several years, multiple potential treatment options have been extensively investigated in this regard. These include insulin sensitizers and glucose-lowering drugs (such as pioglitazone, glucagon-like peptide-1 receptor agonists (GLP-1RA), sodium-glucose co-transporter-2 (SGLT-2) inhibitors), antioxidants (such as vitamin E), lipid-lowering drugs (statins), farnesoid X activated receptor (FXR) agonists and others.

The following section focuses on the different available treatment strategies for NAFLD highlighting our understanding of key elements regarding therapy.

Lifestyle modifications

Lifestyle modifications in the form of diet, exercise, and weight loss remain the cornerstone and first-line recommendation for treating patients with NAFLD/MAFLD[79]. Weight loss has by far the best evidence thus far as an independent predictor for improvement in histopathological features of NASH. The best likelihood for sustained weight loss appears to be a combination of a hypocaloric diet (decrease in caloric intake by 500-1000 kcal/d) and moderate-intensity exercise[80-82]. While weight loss of a minimum of 7%-10% of body weight is required to improve a majority of histopathological features of NASH, losing body weight by at least 3%-5% results in improved hepatic steatosis[83]. These findings were observed in a 12-mo prospective study that revealed a dose-response curve with significant improvement in histopathology with a greater degree of weight loss. Patients who achieved greater than 10% weight loss had improvement in all features of NASH, including portal inflammation and fibrosis. Importantly, patients who lost at least 5% of body weight stabilized or improved fibrosis in 94% of the cases[84]. Other lifestyle modifications may result in benefits as physical activity of more than 150 min/wk or an increase in activity level by more than 60 min/wk have been associated with a decrease in serum aminotransferases independent of weight loss[85]. On the other hand, a Mediterranean diet containing low saturated fat and high polyunsaturated and monounsaturated fats is found to be beneficial[86].

Insulin sensitizers

Pioglitazone, a peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor agonist, is a thiazolidinedione derivative that modulates glucose and lipid metabolism. It ameliorates insulin resistance in addition to creating positive effects on vascular biology, adipose tissue function, and inflammation[80]. These unique properties of pioglitazone led to immense interest among researchers in exploring its potential role in patients with NAFLD/MAFLD. A single-center clinical trial performed almost a decade ago suggested that pioglitazone at a dose of 45 mg daily in addition to a hypocaloric diet improved histological findings of steatosis, ballooning necrosis, and inflammation. However, the degree of fibrosis was no different from that of the placebo group[87,88]. More recently, in another study by Belfort *et al*[89], pioglitazone treatment not only improved the NAFLD activity score and metabolic parameters but also caused significant regression of liver fibrosis. These effects were observed after 36 mo of therapy with no significant difference in adverse events except for net weight gain of > 5.0 kg when compared to patients who did not receive pioglitazone.

Apart from the diabetic population, pioglitazone has also proven to be quite effective in NASH patients without diabetes mellitus (DM). In the Pioglitazone *vs* Vitamin E *vs* Placebo for the Treatment of Nondiabetic Patients with Nonalcoholic Steatohepatitis (PIVENS) trial, a substantially higher percentage of patients who received pioglitazone achieved resolution of NASH. However, the primary endpoint of at least ≥ 2-point improvement in NAFLD activity score did not reach predetermined statistical significance[90]. Hence, although pioglitazone is advocated for type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) patients with biopsy-proven NASH, its use in the non-diabetic population still remains a debate among hepatologists.

Antioxidants

A key mechanism of hepatocellular inflammation and injury in patients with NASH is oxidative stress. Vitamin E is an antioxidant that has been investigated in multiple studies as a potential treatment option for NAFLD. Initial studies demonstrated improved steatosis and inflammation with vitamin E administration but most of these were underpowered. Furthermore, it was challenging to compare data among the available studies largely due to significant heterogeneity regarding the dose and formulation of vitamin E, inclusion criteria, and concomitant use of other antioxidants or drugs.

More recently, the PIVENS clinical trial revealed that oral a-tocopherol, administered at a dose of 800 IU/d, results in considerable improvement in liver histology at 96 wk in non-diabetic biopsy-proven NASH patients[91]. These findings are substantiated by another US-based (TONIC) clinical trial that reported a significantly higher percentage of resolution of steatohepatitis in pediatric patients with NAFLD[92]. Despite similar convincing data from a few other studies, a high dose of vitamin E has been associated with increased all-cause mortality and a higher risk of prostate cancer with no improvement in fibrosis[93,94]. As such, the general consensus at this time includes consideration of vitamin E therapy in non-diabetic NAFLD/MAFLD patients following a patient-centered individualized approach. It is currently not recommended for treating NASH patients with DM or cirrhosis.

Statins

NAFLD/MAFLD are associated with metabolic syndrome that constitutes HTN, T2DM, dyslipidemia, and obesity. Current society guidelines recommend treating associated comorbidities in NAFLD patients in addition to treating the liver disease itself. Treatment with statins was associated with lower steatosis, inflammation, and fibrosis in NASH patients[95-98]. Moreover, patients who received statins had substantially lower cardiovascular mortality without any significant liver-related adverse events. A nationwide nested case-control study from South Korea including 11593409 patients from a nationwide database suggested that statins lower the risk of occurrence of NAFLD independent of accompanying T2DM[99]. In addition to the noted benefit in reducing the incidence of NAFLD, this study also highlighted that statin usage also prevented the progression to advanced fibrosis in patients with pre-existing fatty liver disease with an adjusted odds ratio of of 0.43; 95%CI 0.42–0.44). It is therefore reasonable to initiate anti-lipid therapy for patients that meet treatment criteria. While the concern for statin-induced hepatotoxicity prevails, severe liver injury from statins is extremely rare regardless of baseline elevation of transaminases or the presence of underlying chronic liver disease.

Gastrointestinal hormones (Incretins) and newer antidiabetic agents

Glucagon-like peptide (GLP)-1 is a gut-derived incretin hormone secreted in response to oral food intake. Glucagon-like peptide-1 receptor agonists (GLP-1RAs) constitute a novel class of well-established anti-diabetic drugs with encouraging data on the utility of these agents in treating obesity, preventing cardiovascular diseases, improving kidney function, and lowering mortality in patients with T2DM[99]. A growing body of evidence suggests that GLP-1RAs exert anti-NASH activity through several mechanisms such as increased insulin secretion, delayed gastric emptying, modulation of appetite, promoting fat redistribution, and reduced fat accumulation in the hepatocytes. A landmark UK-based 48-wk multicenter RCT (LEAN) revealed that NASH patients treated with liraglutide had a higher resolution of biopsy-proven steatohepatitis with no worsening of fibrosis when compared with placebo. Of those patients treated with liraglutide, 39% achieved resolution of NASH as opposed to only

9% in the placebo group. [Relative risk 4.3 (95%CI 1.0–17.7); P = 0.019]. These findings were supported by a Japanese pilot study (LEAN-J) where treatment with liraglutide was associated with significantly improved liver function and histological features in NASH patients with glucose intolerance[100].

Semaglutide, another GLP-1RA is currently approved for the treatment of T2DM and under extensive evaluation for weight loss[101]. Although semaglutide shares its mechanism of action with liraglutide, it has gained rapid recognition for its more pronounced metabolic effects with regard to improved glycemic control, reduced cardiovascular risk, and effective weight loss[102]. A placebo-controlled 72-wk trial suggested that once-daily subcutaneous semaglutide administered at a dose of 0.4 mg results in a higher likelihood of NASH resolution without worsening of underlying fibrosis in addition to a dose-dependent weight loss[103-105]. Despite these encouraging results, the rate of fibrosis regression was comparable between the treatment and placebo groups, and a higher number of patients treated with semaglutide experienced gastrointestinal side effects such as nausea and vomiting[106]. More refined data on histological outcomes and adverse effects will be required before the widespread use of semaglutide in routine clinical practice for the sole treatment of NAFLD/MAFLD.

Renal sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitors are another class of anti-diabetic agents that work through the inhibition of glucose reabsorption in the kidneys in combination with enhanced urinary excretion of excess glucose. The consequent glucosuria results in lower blood glucose levels and eventual weight loss. A Malaysian open-label pilot study demonstrated that empagliflozin significantly improved steatosis, hepatocyte ballooning, and fibrosis in a small cohort of biopsy-proven NASH patients with T2DM. Interestingly, these effects were noted after a short duration of treatment (6 mo) and remained significant when compared with a historical placebo group at 48 wk[107]. Another meta-analysis of six randomized controlled trials including 309 patients by Xing *et al*[108] reported a positive effect of SGLT2 inhibitors in patients with NAFLD and T2DM. Patients treated with SGLT2 inhibitors achieved significant weight loss in addition to lower liver fat and improved alanine transaminase levels. Apart from the encouraging evidence on anti-NASH metabolic effects, several other studies have demonstrated improved cardiovascular outcomes in T2DM patients treated with SGLT2 inhibitors. Cardiovascular disease (CVD) currently remains the most common cause of death in patients with NAFLD, thus highlighting the added benefit of reduced cardiovascular deaths on the overall prognosis of NAFLD patients. Based on the aforementioned data, GLP-1 RAs, and SGLT2 inhibitors, either as monotherapy or combination therapy appear to be promising treatment options for NAFLD/MAFLD.

Dipeptidyl peptidase-4 (DPP-4) inhibitors such as sitagliptin, vildagliptin, and saxagliptin; slow the inactivation of incretin hormones such as GLP-1 and glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide (GIP) by selective inhibition of DPP-4 enzymes. As such, these agents indirectly increase insulin synthesis and lower glucagon levels through the prolonged action of GLP-1. Despite the observed benefit in early studies, these drugs have failed to significantly alter the histological profile in diabetic patients with NAFLD/MAFLD[109]. Possible explanations for the lack of clinical benefit postulated thus far in the literature include non-selective inhibition of both GLP-1 and GIP enzymes that could result in counterproductive effects on weight and fatty liver, questionable need for higher dosages in human models, and short study duration (3-6 mo). DPP-4 inhibitors are currently not recommended as therapies for patients with hepatic steatosis or steatohepatitis.

FXR agonists

The Farnesoid X receptor is a ligand-activated nuclear receptor that is a key regulator for bile acid signaling and metabolism. In recent years, FXR has gained considerable interest as a potential therapeutic target for the treatment of NASH. FXR activation leads to the inhibition of bile acid synthesis and increased conjugation, transport, and excretion of bile acids. These changes ultimately result in decreased cholestasis with protection of the liver from the deleterious effect of bile accumulation[110].

Obeticholic acid (OCA), a synthetic 6α-ethyl derivative of natural human bile acid, chenodeoxycholic acid regulates lipid and glucose metabolism through stimulation and upregulation of FXR activity. The FLINT trial for the treatment of NASH revealed that OCA administered at a dose of 25 mg daily improved multiple liver histology parameters in nearly half (45%) of the patients at 72 wk follow-up [111]. These findings were noted despite the study including a significant proportion of patients with T2DM and vitamin E non-responders. This landmark study underscored the clinical relevance of FXR agonists in improving hepatic insulin sensitivity and inhibition of lipogenesis in the NASH population. These findings were later corroborated by another phase 3 study (REGENERATE) that evaluated the efficacy of OCA in 2400 patients with NASH including 2100 patients with stage 2 or 3 Liver fibrosis. This study revealed that a significantly higher proportion of patients treated with either 10 mg or 25 mg of OCA achieved regression of fibrosis compared to placebo but there was no difference between the groups in regards to complete resolution of steatohepatitis[112]. While the most common adverse event was mild to moderate pruritis, the incidence of serious adverse events was similar across the groups.

Tropifexor is a novel non-bile acid agonist of FXR that has demonstrated potent *in vivo* activity in animal models. This drug is believed to be highly efficacious in upregulating FXR target genes even at very low doses and has currently progressed into clinical development. Several phase 2 human clinical trials on the safety and efficacy of Tropifexor in patients with NASH are under evaluation[113-115].

Bariatric surgery

Weight loss through lifestyle modifications is often challenging to achieve or sustain due to the substantial need for strict adherence and patient compliance. Bariatric surgery may be opted to achieve weight loss in select patients as it helps improve lipid metabolism and inflammatory pathways involved in the pathophysiology of NAFLD. National Institute of Health consensus criteria currently recommends bariatric surgery for patients with a BMI of 35 to 39.9 kg/m^2 with any severe obesity-related comorbidity such as T2DM, HTN, NAFLD/MAFLD, and/or NASH.

A systematic review appraising 29 studies by Bower *et al*[116] showed significant improvement in several histological (steatosis, hepatocyte ballooning, lobular inflammation, and fibrosis) and biochemical parameters of NAFLD following bariatric surgery. A more recent meta-analysis spanning 21 studies with a total of 2374 patients reaffirmed the noted benefit of bariatric surgery in patients with NAFLD with almost 88% of patients achieving improvement in steatosis and 30% having an improvement or resolution in liver fibrosis.

Apart from the long-term sustained weight loss, bariatric surgery also ameliorates NAFLD/MAFLD through multiple other mechanisms including but not limited to enhanced secretion of satiety hormones, variation in dietary habits, improvement in T2DM, alterations in bile acid homeostasis, modification of gut microbiome[116]. Further longitudinal controlled studies are needed to delineate the benefits and type of bariatric surgery as a therapy for those with NAFLD/MAFLD.

Although a few case series on bariatric surgery suggest an acceptable safety profile of these procedures in patients with cirrhosis, a vast majority of these studies included patients with well-compensated cirrhosis. More recently, evolving data demonstrated a modest but nonnegligible risk of complications following bariatric surgery in patients with more advanced cirrhosis. The common complications reported in such patients undergoing bariatric surgery include anastomotic leak, prolonged hospital stay, prolonged intubation, ileus, higher need for blood transfusion, and less commonly sepsis and fulminant hepatic failure[117-120]. As such, bariatric surgery is currently preferred for patients with Child A cirrhosis due to the acceptable risk of complications from surgical and hepatic factors[121-123].

Gut microbiome

Several gut microbiota is known to interact with carbohydrate and lipid metabolism by regulating homeostasis, immunity, and several metabolic pathways. Gut microbiome dysbiosis increases gut permeability thereby increasing exposure of hepatocytes to endotoxins that eventually can lead to hepatocyte inflammation and fibrosis[124]. Studies from animal models suggest that oral administration of prebiotics, probiotics, and synbiotics improves lipid metabolism, dysbiosis, insulin resistance, and hypercholesterolemia associated with hepatic inflammation by altering multiple genes involved in B-oxidation and lipogenesis.

A randomized controlled trial by Vrieze *et al*[125] suggested that FMT improved insulin resistance in Caucasian males with metabolic syndrome thus raising a potential therapeutic option for NAFLD/MAFLD. Needless to say, there is a dire need for more improved and standardized methods of gut microbiome analysis along with a better understanding of interactions between diet, dysbiosis, and environmental factors and their impact on the gut-liver axis to help devise effective and targeted treatment options.

Emerging therapies and future directives

Multiple other studies recently evaluated anti-fibrotic and anti-apoptotic therapies as unique treatment options for patients with NAFLD[126,127]. Albeit the intriguing preliminary results, these studies failed to show considerable clinical benefit in phase 2/3 clinical trials largely due to the limited utility of these drugs in the early stages of NAFLD. The introduction of MAFLD and its diagnostic criteria appear promising as it would potentially allow the incorporation of pharmacotherapeutic agents used in the treatment of metabolic syndrome at an earlier stage in the development of NAFLD.

OUTCOMES

Advanced fibrosis

If left untreated, patients with NAFLD are at risk of advanced fibrosis. A meta-analysis encompassing 11 studies with 411 patients with biopsy-proven NASH showed that 33.6% of patients have eventual fibrosis progression. The annual fibrosis progression rate in patients with NAFLD and stage 0 fibrosis at baseline was 0.07 stages (95%CI, 0.02-0.11 stages), compared with 0.14 stages in patients with NASH (95%CI, 0.07-0.21 stages). These findings correspond to 1 stage of progression over 14.3 years for patients with NAFLD (95%CI, 9.1-50.0 y) and 7.1 years for patients with NASH (95%CI, 4.8-14.3 y)[128]. While baseline demographics such as BMI, age, history of alcohol use, and T2DM play a major role in determining progression to advanced fibrosis, disease-related risk factors such as elevated baseline transaminases, presence of necroinflammation, ballooning degeneration, and Mallory hyaline on

histology are also known to contribute to disease progression[70,129-132].

Advanced fibrosis eventually leads to hepatic decompensation from the development of cirrhosis and end-stage liver disease (2.69 events per 100 person-years). Liver-related mortality is the third cause of death in patients with NAFLD[133].

Hepatocellular carcinoma

Cirrhosis secondary to NAFLD/MAFLD does confer a higher risk of hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) than those without cirrhosis[134]. Interestingly, the presence of fatty liver disease also confers a higher risk of HCC even in the absence of cirrhosis. Past data suggests that patients with non-cirrhotic NAFLD have a modest risk of HCC when compared to the general population[135,136]. This risk is notably higher in male patients > 65 years with a smoking history, co-existing DM, and/or baseline elevation of ALT[137-144]. As such, performing routine periodic surveillance of these patients with abdominal imaging and measuring alpha-fetoprotein levels could be considered.

CVD

Cardiovascular disease is the most common cause of death among NAFLD/MAFLD patients followed by extrahepatic malignancies[145]. MAFLD is the hepatic manifestation of metabolic syndrome; as such, a vast majority of these patients have additional cardiometabolic risk factors. Indeed, when compared to NAFLD patients a nationwide database study from China demonstrated that MAFLD patients had an increased medium/high 10-year CVD risk according to Framingham risk score [1064 (29.92%) *vs* 1022 (26.37%), $P < 0.005$][146]. While steatosis confers a lesser risk of CVD compared to steatohepatitis, the overall individual risk of CVD ultimately stems from the combination of the stage of fatty liver disease and the presence of other cardiometabolic risk factors. Patients with steatohepatitis and /or advanced fibrosis and those with co-existing T2DM are considered special risk groups for significant cardiovascular events and mortality[147].

In addition to coronary atherosclerosis, NAFLD/MAFLD patients are at a higher risk of cardiac arrhythmias such as atrial fibrillation and ventricular arrhythmias. Furthermore, many NAFLD patients have left ventricular systolic and/or diastolic dysfunction, aortic valve sclerosis, and mitral calcifications [148-153]. While several studies have revealed a higher burden of cardiorenal disease in patients with MAFLD, a recent meta-analysis by Wen *et al*[147] evaluating ten studies suggested a 1.95 times higher incidence of CVD or CVD-related mortality in the MAFLD patients than in the control group[146,154, 155]. Therefore, a thoughtful risk assessment of CVD, evaluation for subclinical atherosclerosis, and presumptive diagnostic studies and interventions for high-risk patients are needed to lower the high global disease burden of CVD in NAFLD/MAFLD patients. Studies evaluating the association of NAFLD/MAFLD, and CVD are listed in Table 1 for further review.

CKD

Chronic kidney disease (CKD) is a worldwide public health problem affecting up to 10%-15% of the general population. More recently, a strong association between NAFLD/MAFLD and CKD has been established independent of commonly co-existing diseases such as obesity, HTN, and T2DM. A meta-analysis by Targher *et al*[156] suggested that NAFLD patients had a considerably higher risk of incident CKD than those without NAFLD. (OR 1.87; 95%CI 1.3-4.1). Few other studies also demonstrated similar findings even after adjustment for potential confounders such as age, sex, BMI, and other well-established metabolic risk factors[157]. Currently postulated etiologies include upregulation of the renin-angiotensin system and impairment of antioxidant defense. Other associated factors that link NAFLD/MAFLD and CKD include metabolic syndrome, platelet activation, dysbiosis, unhealthy eating habits, and aging[158-160].

Since the advent of the new diagnostic criteria for MAFLD, numerous studies have suggested a significant association of MAFLD with CKD, particularly in patients with concomitant DM. A nationwide cohort study evaluating 268946 patients by Jung *et al*[161] revealed a higher adjusted hazard ratio (aHR) for incident CKD in MAFLD patients when compared to those with NAFLD (1.18 (95%CI, 1.01-1.39; $P = 0.040$). Studies evaluating the association of NAFLD/MAFLD, and CKD are listed in Table 2 for further review.

Extrahepatic malignancies

Metabolic syndrome is a well-known risk factor for colorectal cancer. Consequently, several studies have suggested that NASH is independently associated with a heightened risk of colorectal adenomas and advanced colonic neoplasms. Of late, Fukunaga *et al*[162] suggested that MAFLD identifies colorectal adenomas more accurately than NAFLD (OR 3.191; 95%CI 1.494-7.070; $P = 0.003$), with a particularly high risk of colonic adenomas in individuals with non-obese MAFLD (OR 3.351; 95%CI 1.589-7.262; $P \leq 0.001$). Whether NAFLD/MAFLD directly contributes to colon cancer or if colon cancer occurs due to shared metabolic risk factors remains unclear. Patients with NAFLD are believed to have lower adiponectin levels that result in lesser endothelial cell apoptosis and increased proliferation of neoplastic cells, supporting the former possibility of a direct carcinogenic effect of steatohepatitis. Moreover, increased risk of other extrahepatic malignancies such as gastric cancer[163], pancreatic

Table 1 Studies evaluating the risk of cardiovascular disease in patients with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease and metabolic-associated fatty liver disease

Study	Number of patients	Type of study	Outcome measure	Results
Liang *et al* [168]	6873	Cohort Study with a 4.6 yr follow up	Associations of MAFLD and NAFLD with DM, CKD, and CVD	MAFLD was associated with higher risks of CVD (hazard ratio 1.44; 95%CI, 1.15-1.81); Similar associations were observed for NAFLD, except for a higher incidence of DM in MAFLD patients with HBV infection and excess alcohol consumption
Wang *et al* [169]	12183	Cross-sectional study (SPECT – China)	Compare the cardiovascular and renal burden between MAFLD and NAFLD patients	The odds ratio of previous CVD was higher in patients with MAFLD. Male 1.50 (1.22,1.85) *vs* 1.35 (1.1, 1.66); female 1.58 (1.33,1.87) *vs* 1.45 (1.22, 1.72)
Zhang *et al* [170]	19617	Nationwide database study	The burden of CKD and CVD in adults with MAFLD and NAFLD	The cardiorenal burden may be greater for MAFLD than for NAFLD
Lee *et al* [171]	8962813	Cohort study with a 10.1 yr follow up	Association of MAFLD and NAFLD with CVD	MAFLD patients have a higher risk of CKD when compared to NAFLD [1.43 (1.41–1.45) *vs* 1.09 (1.03–1.15)]
Yoneda *et al*[172]	2452949	Nationwide database study	Association of MAFLD and NAFLD with CVD	The incidence rates of CVD were 2.82 (95%CI 2.64-3.01) per 1000 person-yr in the NAFLD groups and 2.69 (95%CI 2.55-2.83) per 1000 person-years in the MAFLD groups
Guerreiro *et al*[173]	1233	Retrospective cross-sectional study	Compare CVR and risk of CVD between patients with NAFLD and MAFLD	In patients with MAFLD and NAFLD, CVR was intermediate/high (36.4 and 25.7%, $P = 0.209$) and CVD occurred in 20.1 and 12.8% ($P = 0.137$) of the cases, respectively, with no influence of liver injury severity
Zhang *et al* [158]	11673	Retrospective study	Compare the risk of CVD between patients with NAFLD and MAFLD	MAFLD was more significant than NAFLD in medium/high 10-yr CVD risk (according to Framingham risk score) [1064 (29.92%) *vs* 1022 (26.37%), $P < 0.005$]
Wen *et al* [147]	-	Meta-analysis	Investigate the risk of CVD incidence or CVD-related mortality in patients diagnosed with MAFLD and NAFLD	The incidence of CVD or CVD mortality was 1.95 times higher in the MAFLD group than in the control group. The risk of CVD or death from CVD was significantly higher in the MAFLD-only group than in the NAFLD-only group, with an RR of 2.57 (95%CI 1.41–4.71; $I^2 = 78\%$, $P = 0.002$)
Guo *et al* [174]	12794	Cohort study	Study the relationship between MAFLD and incident CVD	The incidence of CVD in the patients with MAFLD was significantly higher than that in the non-MAFLD patients (18.38% *vs* 9.02%, $P \leq 0.001$; aHR = 1.37, 95%CI = 1.20-1.56)
Moon *et al* [175]	8919	Cohort study	Effect of MAFLD on future mortality and CVD using a prospective community-based cohort study	T2DM in MAFLD increased the risk of both mortality (HR, 2.07; 95%CI, 1.52 to 2.81) and CVD (HR, 1.42; 95%CI, 1.09 to 1.85)
Zou *et al* [176]	513	Cross-sectional study	Prevalence of MAFLD and its relationship with CVD risks in RA patients	RA patients with MAFLD had a higher rate of CVD events (17.3% *vs* 9.2%) and a higher proportion of high estimated 10-yr CVD risk (55.5% *vs* 26.1%) than those without

MAFLD: Metabolic dysfunction associated fatty liver disease; NAFLD: Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease; FL: Fatty liver; FLD: Fatty liver disease; CVD: Cardiovascular disease; CVR: Cardiovascular risk; CKD: Chronic kidney disease; T2DM: Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus; RA: Rheumatoid Arthritis; HR: Hazard ratio; RR: Relative risk; aHR: Adjusted hazard ratio; CI: Confidence Interval; OR: Odds ratio.

cancer[164], esophageal cancer[165], breast cancer[166], and prostate cancer[167] are noted in patients with NAFLD.

Others

Other commonly associated conditions in patients with NAFLD/MAFLD include gastroesophageal reflux disease, obstructive sleep apnea syndrome, psychological dysfunction, hypothyroidism, growth hormone deficiency, and polycystic ovarian syndrome. Despite the substantial research and evidence revealing an association between NAFLD/MAFLD and the aforementioned extrahepatic complications, there are no standardized screening recommendations for these conditions in these patient populations. Careful surveillance and proactive treatment of these extrahepatic complications might improve overall outcomes, morbidity, and mortality in patients with NAFLD/MAFLD.

Table 2 Studies evaluating the risk of chronic kidney disease in patients with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease and Metabolic dysfunction associated fatty liver disease

Study	Number of patients	Type of Study	Outcome measure	Results
Sun *et al*[177]	12571	Cross-sectional study	Association between MAFLD and NALFD with CKD	MAFLD patients had lower GFR (74.96 ± 18.21) and higher prevalence of CKD (29.6%)
Liang *et al* [168]	6873	Cohort Study with a 4.6 yr follow up	Associations of MAFLD and NAFLD with T2DM, CKD, and CVD	MAFLD was associated with a higher risk of CKD (RR 1.64; 95%CI, 1.39-1.94). Similar associations were observed for NAFLD, except for a higher incidence of DM in MAFLD patients with HBV infection and excess alcohol consumption.
Deng *et al* [178]	4869	A cross-sectional study from the NHANES database 2017 – 2018	Association between MAFLD and CKD	Higher prevalence of CKD in MAFLD subjects than in non-MALFD subjects (22.2% *vs* 19.1%, $P = 0.048$)
Wang *et al* [169]	12183	Cross-sectional study (SPECT – China)	Compare the cardiovascular and renal burden between MAFLD and NAFLD patients	OR of CKD was higher in males with NAFLD [CKD: 1.44 (1.05, 1.96) *vs* 1.56 (1.14, 2.12)] than those with MAFLD
Su *et al*[179]	5594	Cross-sectional study	Association between MAFLD and CKD	MAFLD was independently associated with an increased risk of CKD [odds ratio (OR): 1.35, 95%CI: 1.09-1.67]. MAFLD with T2DM had significant associations with increased risk of CKD (OR: 2.85, 95%CI: 2.24-3.63), as well as increased eGFR and UACR
Hu *et al*[180]	15010	Cross-sectional study	Association between MAFLD and CKD	MAFLD was significantly associated with a higher CKD prevalence (OR 1.715, 95%CI 1.389-2.117, $P < 0.001$). MAFLD alone was not an independent risk factor for CKD
Hashimoto *et al*[181]	27371	Cross-sectional study	Association between FLD and MAFLD with CKD	MAFLD was associated with the risk of incident CKD [adjusted hazard ratio 1.24 (1.14-1.36), $P < 0.001$], whereas FLD without MD was not [1.11 (0.85-1.41), $P = 0.433$]
Zhang *et al* [170]	19617	A retrospective nationwide cohort study	Renal burdens in adults with MAFLD and NAFLD	The cardiorenal burden may be greater for MAFLD than for NAFLD
Jung *et al* [161]	268946	A retrospective nationwide cohort study	Association between MAFLD and NALFD with CKD	The adjusted hazard ratio (aHR) for incident CKD in MAFLD was 1.18 (95%CI, 1.01-1.39; $P = 0.040$) compared to those with NAFLD
Tanaka *et al* [182]	13159	Retrospective single-center study	Associations of FL, NAFLD, and MAFLD with the development of CKD	MAFLD [HR (95%CI): 1.12 (1.02-1.26), $P = 0.027$], but not FL or NAFLD, was an independent risk factor for incident CKD

MAFLD: Metabolic dysfunction associated fatty liver disease; NAFLD: Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease; FL: Fatty liver; FLD: Fatty liver disease; CVD: Cardiovascular disease; CVR: Cardiovascular risk; CKD: Chronic kidney disease; T2DM: Type 2 diabetes mellitus; HR: Hazard ratio; RR: Relative risk; aHR: Adjusted hazard ratio; CI: Confidence Interval; OR: Odds ratio.

CONCLUSION

The change in nomenclature has impacted the current understanding of fatty liver disease and stimulated more interest from the research community to better understand and treat this silent but deadly condition. As a limitation of our review, it only provides information about what is known and has been published to date as data on MAFLD is emerging. As new evidence becomes available, practitioners will be better able to tackle this disease and prevent its deleterious complications.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Alomari M, Rashid MU, Chadalavada P, Ragheb J, Zafar H, Suarez ZK, Khazaaleh S, Gonzalez A, and Castro F contributed to the article design, writing, proofreading, and revision.

Conflict-of-interest statement: There was no external funding used in preparing our manuscript. Our authors have no financial relationship to the work, receive no government or company grants or research support, and are neither employees nor consultants for a pharmaceutical company. We are not stockholders of a pharmaceutical company or members of a speaker's bureau.

Country/Territory of origin: United States

ORCID number: Mohammad Alomari 0000-0003-1201-0866; Mamoon Ur Rashid 0000-0002-3843-4352; Zoilo Karim Suarez 0000-0002-2830-4239; Adalberto Jose Gonzalez 0000-0001-8108-5402; Fernando J Castro 0000-0001-9968-6118.

S-Editor: Liu JH
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Liu JH

REFERENCES

1 **Ludwig J**, Viggiano TR, McGill DB, Oh BJ. Nonalcoholic steatohepatitis: Mayo Clinic experiences with a hitherto unnamed disease. *Mayo Clin Proc* 1980; **55**: 434-438 [PMID: 7382552]
2 **Younossi Z**, Anstee QM, Marietti M, Hardy T, Henry L, Eslam M, George J, Bugianesi E. Global burden of NAFLD and NASH: trends, predictions, risk factors and prevention. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2018; **15**: 11-20 [PMID: 28930295 DOI: 10.1038/nrgastro.2017.109]
3 **Chalasani N**, Younossi Z, Lavine JE, Charlton M, Cusi K, Rinella M, Harrison SA, Brunt EM, Sanyal AJ. The diagnosis and management of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: Practice guidance from the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases. *Hepatology* 2018; **67**: 328-357 [PMID: 28714183 DOI: 10.1002/hep.29367]
4 **Younossi Z**, Tacke F, Arrese M, Chander Sharma B, Mostafa I, Bugianesi E, Wai-Sun Wong V, Yilmaz Y, George J, Fan J, Vos MB. Global Perspectives on Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease and Nonalcoholic Steatohepatitis. *Hepatology* 2019; **69**: 2672-2682 [PMID: 30179269 DOI: 10.1002/hep.30251]
5 **Bellentani S**, Scaglioni F, Marino M, Bedogni G. Epidemiology of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. *Dig Dis* 2010; **28**: 155-161 [PMID: 20460905 DOI: 10.1159/000282080]
6 **Wiegand S**, Keller KM, Röbl M, L'Allemand D, Reinehr T, Widhalm K, Holl RW; APV-Study Group and the German Competence Network Adipositas. Obese boys at increased risk for nonalcoholic liver disease: evaluation of 16,390 overweight or obese children and adolescents. *Int J Obes (Lond)* 2010; **34**: 1468-1474 [PMID: 20531349 DOI: 10.1038/ijo.2010.106]
7 **Hamid O**, Eltelbany A, Mohammed A, Alsabbagh Alchirazi K, Trakroo S, Asaad I. The epidemiology of non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) in the United States between 2010-2020: a population-based study. *Ann Hepatol* 2022; **27**: 100727 [PMID: 35700934 DOI: 10.1016/j.aohep.2022.100727]
8 **Drew L**. Drug development: Sprint finish. *Nature* 2017; **551**: S86-S89 [PMID: 32080575 DOI: 10.1038/d41586-017-06926-1]
9 **Friedman SL**, Neuschwander-Tetri BA, Rinella M, Sanyal AJ. Mechanisms of NAFLD development and therapeutic strategies. *Nat Med* 2018; **24**: 908-922 [PMID: 29967350 DOI: 10.1038/s41591-018-0104-9]
10 **Eslam M**, Sanyal AJ, George J; International Consensus Panel. MAFLD: A Consensus-Driven Proposed Nomenclature for Metabolic Associated Fatty Liver Disease. *Gastroenterology* 2020; **158**: 1999-2014.e1 [PMID: 32044314 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2019.11.312]
11 **Eslam M**, Newsome PN, Sarin SK, Anstee QM, Targher G, Romero-Gomez M, Zelber-Sagi S, Wai-Sun Wong V, Dufour JF, Schattenberg JM, Kawaguchi T, Arrese M, Valenti L, Shiha G, Tiribelli C, Yki-Järvinen H, Fan JG, Grønbæk H, Yilmaz Y, Cortez-Pinto H, Oliveira CP, Bedossa P, Adams LA, Zheng MH, Fouad Y, Chan WK, Mendez-Sanchez N, Ahn SH, Castera L, Bugianesi E, Ratziu V, George J. A new definition for metabolic dysfunction-associated fatty liver disease: An international expert consensus statement. *J Hepatol* 2020; **73**: 202-209 [PMID: 32278004 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.03.039]
12 **Balmer ML**, Dufour JF. [Non-alcoholic steatohepatitis - from NAFLD to MAFLD]. *Ther Umsch* 2011; **68**: 183-188 [PMID: 21452138 DOI: 10.1024/0040-5930/a000148]
13 **Kim D**, Konyn P, Sandhu KK, Dennis BB, Cheung AC, Ahmed A. Metabolic dysfunction-associated fatty liver disease is associated with increased all-cause mortality in the United States. *J Hepatol* 2021; **75**: 1284-1291 [PMID: 34380057 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2021.07.035]
14 **Younossi ZM**, Paik JM, Al Shabeeb R, Golabi P, Younossi I, Henry L. Are there outcome differences between NAFLD and metabolic-associated fatty liver disease? *Hepatology* 2022; **76**: 1423-1437 [PMID: 35363908 DOI: 10.1002/hep.32499]
15 **Polanco-Briceno S**, Glass D, Stuntz M, Caze A. Awareness of nonalcoholic steatohepatitis and associated practice patterns of primary care physicians and specialists. *BMC Res Notes* 2016; **9**: 157 [PMID: 26969270 DOI: 10.1186/s13104-016-1946-1]
16 **Addison T**. Observations on fatty degeneration of the liver. *Guys Hosp Rep* 1836; **1**: 476-85
17 **Lonardo A**, Leoni S, Alswat KA, Fouad Y. History of Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease. *Int J Mol Sci* 2020; **21**: 5888 [DOI: 10.3390/ijms21165888]
18 **Budd G**. On Diseases of the Liver. 3rd ed. Blanchard, Lea, editors. 1857. Available from: http://resource.nlm.nih.gov/65840330R
19 A Treatise on the Principles and Practice of Medicine; Designed for the Use of Practitioners and Students of Medicine. *Atlanta Med Surg J* 1867; **7B**: 565-571 [PMID: 35823968]
20 **Pfluger E**. Glycogen and Its Relation to Diabetes. 2nd ed. von Martin Hager V, editor. 1905
21 **Connor CL**. Fatty infiltration of the liver and the development of cirrhosis in diabetes and chronic alcoholism. *Am J*

Pathol 1938; **14**: 347-364.9 [PMID: 19970395]
22 **Adler M**, Schaffner F. Fatty liver hepatitis and cirrhosis in obese patients. *Am J Med* 1979; **67**: 811-816 [PMID: 507094 DOI: 10.1016/0002-9343(79)90740-x]
23 **Schaffner F**, Thaler H. Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Prog Liver Dis* 1986; **8**: 283-298 [PMID: 3086934]
24 **Ayonrinde OT**. Historical narrative from fatty liver in the nineteenth century to contemporary NAFLD - Reconciling the present with the past. *JHEP Rep* 2021; **3**: 100261 [PMID: 34036255 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhepr.2021.100261]
25 **Weng G**, Dunn W, Gong W. Effect of alcohol consumption on nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Transl Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2019; **4**: 70 [DOI: 10.21037/tgh.2019.09.02]
26 **Naveau S**, Giraud V, Borotto E, Aubert A, Capron F, Chaput JC. Excess weight risk factor for alcoholic liver disease. *Hepatology* 1997; **25**: 108-111 [PMID: 8985274 DOI: 10.1002/hep.510250120]
27 **Knobler H**, Schattner A, Zhornicki T, Malnick SD, Keter D, Sokolovskaya N, Lurie Y, Bass DD. Fatty liver--an additional and treatable feature of the insulin resistance syndrome. *QJM* 1999; **92**: 73-79 [PMID: 10209658 DOI: 10.1093/qjmed/92.2.73]
28 **Targher G**, Tilg H, Byrne CD. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease: a multisystem disease requiring a multidisciplinary and holistic approach. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2021; **6**: 578-588 [PMID: 33961787 DOI: 10.1016/S2468-1253(21)00020-0]
29 **Sarafidis PA**, Nilsson PM. The metabolic syndrome: a glance at its history. *J Hypertens* 2006; **24**: 621-626 [PMID: 16531786 DOI: 10.1097/01.hjh.0000217840.26971.b6]
30 **Loria P**, Lonardo A, Carulli N. Should nonalcoholic fatty liver disease be renamed? *Dig Dis* 2005; **23**: 72-82 [PMID: 15920328 DOI: 10.1159/000084728]
31 **Tsui JI**, Pletcher MJ, Vittinghoff E, Seal K, Gonzales R. Hepatitis C and hospital outcomes in patients admitted with alcohol-related problems. *J Hepatol* 2006; **44**: 262-266 [PMID: 16226823 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2005.07.027]
32 **Choi HSJ**, Brouwer WP, Zanjir WMR, de Man RA, Feld JJ, Hansen BE, Janssen HLA, Patel K. Nonalcoholic Steatohepatitis Is Associated With Liver-Related Outcomes and All-Cause Mortality in Chronic Hepatitis B. *Hepatology* 2020; **71**: 539-548 [PMID: 31309589 DOI: 10.1002/hep.30857]
33 **Takahashi A**, Arinaga-Hino T, Ohira H, Abe K, Torimura T, Zeniya M, Abe M, Yoshizawa K, Takaki A, Suzuki Y, Kang JH, Nakamoto N, Fujisawa T, Tanaka A, Takikawa H; Japan AIH Study Group (JAIHSG). Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease in patients with autoimmune hepatitis. *JGH Open* 2018; **2**: 54-58 [PMID: 30483564 DOI: 10.1002/jgh3.12046]
34 **García-Compeán D**, Jiménez-Rodríguez AR. NAFLD VS MAFLD. The evidence-based debate has come. Time to change? *Ann Hepatol* 2022; **27**: 100765 [PMID: 36179795 DOI: 10.1016/j.aohep.2022.100765]
35 **Fouad Y**, Elwakil R, Elsahhar M, Said E, Bazeed S, Ali Gomaa A, Hashim A, Kamal E, Mehrez M, Attia D. The NAFLD-MAFLD debate: Eminence vs evidence. *Liver Int* 2021; **41**: 255-260 [PMID: 33220154 DOI: 10.1111/liv.14739]
36 **Ratziu V**, Rinella M, Beuers U, Loomba R, Anstee QM, Harrison S, Francque S, Sanyal A, Newsome PN, Younossi Z. The times they are a-changin' (for NAFLD as well). *J Hepatol* 2020; **73**: 1307-1309 [PMID: 32890593 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.08.028]
37 **van Kleef LA**, de Knegt RJ. The transition from NAFLD to MAFLD: One size still does not fit all-Time for a tailored approach? *Hepatology* 2022; **76**: 1243-1245 [PMID: 35503710 DOI: 10.1002/hep.32552]
38 **Valenti L**, Pelusi S. Redefining fatty liver disease classification in 2020. *Liver Int* 2020; **40**: 1016-1017 [PMID: 32352234 DOI: 10.1111/liv.14430]
39 **Wong VW**, Lazarus JV. Prognosis of MAFLD vs. NAFLD and implications for a nomenclature change. *J Hepatol* 2021; **75**: 1267-1270 [PMID: 34464658 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2021.08.020]
40 **Mantovani A**. MAFLD vs NAFLD: Where are we? *Dig Liver Dis* 2021; **53**: 1368-1372 [PMID: 34108096 DOI: 10.1016/j.dld.2021.05.014]
41 **Younossi ZM**. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease - A global public health perspective. *J Hepatol* 2019; **70**: 531-544 [PMID: 30414863 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2018.10.033]
42 **Liu J**, Ayada I, Zhang X, Wang L, Li Y, Wen T, Ma Z, Bruno MJ, de Knegt RJ, Cao W, Peppelenbosch MP, Ghanbari M, Li Z, Pan Q. Estimating Global Prevalence of Metabolic Dysfunction-Associated Fatty Liver Disease in Overweight or Obese Adults. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2022; **20**: e573-e582 [PMID: 33618024 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2021.02.030]
43 **Ye Q**, Zou B, Yeo YH, Li J, Huang DQ, Wu Y, Yang H, Liu C, Kam LY, Tan XXE, Chien N, Trinh S, Henry L, Stave CD, Hosaka T, Cheung RC, Nguyen MH. Global prevalence, incidence, and outcomes of non-obese or lean non-alcoholic fatty liver disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2020; **5**: 739-752 [PMID: 32413340 DOI: 10.1016/S2468-1253(20)30077-7]
44 **Xian YX**, Weng JP, Xu F. MAFLD vs. NAFLD: shared features and potential changes in epidemiology, pathophysiology, diagnosis, and pharmacotherapy. *Chin Med J (Engl)* 2020; **134**: 8-19 [PMID: 33323806 DOI: 10.1097/CM9.0000000000001263]
45 **Lim GEH**, Tang A, Ng CH, Chin YH, Lim WH, Tan DJH, Yong JN, Xiao J, Lee CW, Chan M, Chew NW, Xuan Tan EX, Siddiqui MS, Huang D, Noureddin M, Sanyal AJ, Muthiah MD. An Observational Data Meta-analysis on the Differences in Prevalence and Risk Factors Between MAFLD vs NAFLD. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2023; **21**: 619-629.e7 [PMID: 34871813 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2021.11.038]
46 **Yamamura S**, Eslam M, Kawaguchi T, Tsutsumi T, Nakano D, Yoshinaga S, Takahashi H, Anzai K, George J, Torimura T. MAFLD identifies patients with significant hepatic fibrosis better than NAFLD. *Liver Int* 2020; **40**: 3018-3030 [PMID: 32997882 DOI: 10.1111/liv.14675]
47 **Theofilis P**, Vordoni A, Kalaitzidis RG. Metabolic Dysfunction-Associated Fatty Liver Disease in the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 2017-2020: Epidemiology, Clinical Correlates, and the Role of Diagnostic Scores. *Metabolites* 2022; **12** [PMID: 36355156 DOI: 10.3390/metabo12111070]
48 **Cobbina E**, Akhlaghi F. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) - pathogenesis, classification, and effect on drug metabolizing enzymes and transporters. *Drug Metab Rev* 2017; **49**: 197-211 [PMID: 28303724 DOI: 10.1080/03602532.2017.1293683]
49 **Powell EE**, Wong VW, Rinella M. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. *Lancet* 2021; **397**: 2212-2224 [PMID: 33894145

DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)32511-3]

50 **Buzzetti E**, Pinzani M, Tsochatzis EA. The multiple-hit pathogenesis of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD). *Metabolism* 2016; **65**: 1038-1048 [PMID: 26823198 DOI: 10.1016/j.metabol.2015.12.012]

51 **Jensen T**, Abdelmalek MF, Sullivan S, Nadeau KJ, Green M, Roncal C, Nakagawa T, Kuwabara M, Sato Y, Kang DH, Tolan DR, Sanchez-Lozada LG, Rosen HR, Lanaspa MA, Diehl AM, Johnson RJ. Fructose and sugar: A major mediator of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. *J Hepatol* 2018; **68**: 1063-1075 [PMID: 29408694 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2018.01.019]

52 **Arrese M**, Cabrera D, Kalergis AM, Feldstein AE. Innate Immunity and Inflammation in NAFLD/NASH. *Dig Dis Sci* 2016; **61**: 1294-1303 [PMID: 26841783 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-016-4049-x]

53 **Luther J**, Garber JJ, Khalili H, Dave M, Bale SS, Jindal R, Motola DL, Luther S, Bohr S, Jeoung SW, Deshpande V, Singh G, Turner JR, Yarmush ML, Chung RT, Patel SJ. Hepatic Injury in Nonalcoholic Steatohepatitis Contributes to Altered Intestinal Permeability. *Cell Mol Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2015; **1**: 222-232 [PMID: 26405687 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcmgh.2015.01.001]

54 **Kolodziejczyk AA**, Zheng D, Shibolet O, Elinav E. The role of the microbiome in NAFLD and NASH. *EMBO Mol Med* 2019; **11** [PMID: 30591521 DOI: 10.15252/emmm.201809302]

55 **Zhu L**, Baker SS, Gill C, Liu W, Alkhouri R, Baker RD, Gill SR. Characterization of gut microbiomes in nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) patients: a connection between endogenous alcohol and NASH. *Hepatology* 2013; **57**: 601-609 [PMID: 23055155 DOI: 10.1002/hep.26093]

56 **Boursier J**, Mueller O, Barret M, Machado M, Fizanne L, Araujo-Perez F, Guy CD, Seed PC, Rawls JF, David LA, Hunault G, Oberti F, Calès P, Diehl AM. The severity of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease is associated with gut dysbiosis and shift in the metabolic function of the gut microbiota. *Hepatology* 2016; **63**: 764-775 [PMID: 26600078 DOI: 10.1002/hep.28356]

57 **Fei N**, Bruneau A, Zhang X, Wang R, Wang J, Rabot S, Gérard P, Zhao L. Endotoxin Producers Overgrowing in Human Gut Microbiota as the Causative Agents for Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease. *mBio* 2020; **11** [PMID: 32019793 DOI: 10.1128/mBio.03263-19]

58 **Sookoian S**, Pirola CJ. Meta-analysis of the influence of I148M variant of patatin-like phospholipase domain containing 3 gene (PNPLA3) on the susceptibility and histological severity of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Hepatology* 2011; **53**: 1883-1894 [PMID: 21381068 DOI: 10.1002/hep.24283]

59 **Longo M**, Meroni M, Paolini E, Erconi V, Carli F, Fortunato F, Ronchi D, Piciotti R, Sabatini S, Macchi C, Alisi A, Miele L, Soardo G, Comi GP, Valenti L, Ruscica M, Fracanzani AL, Gastaldelli A, Dongiovanni P. TM6SF2/PNPLA3/MBOAT7 Loss-of-Function Genetic Variants Impact on NAFLD Development and Progression Both in Patients and in In Vitro Models. *Cell Mol Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2022; **13**: 759-788 [PMID: 34823063 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcmgh.2021.11.007]

60 **Fougerat A**, Montagner A, Loiseau N, Guillou H, Wahli W. Peroxisome Proliferator-Activated Receptors and Their Novel Ligands as Candidates for the Treatment of Non-Alcoholic Fatty Liver Disease. *Cells* 2020; **9** [PMID: 32650421 DOI: 10.3390/cells9071638]

61 **Juanola O**, Martínez-López S, Francés R, Gómez-Hurtado I. Non-Alcoholic Fatty Liver Disease: Metabolic, Genetic, Epigenetic and Environmental Risk Factors. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2021; **18** [PMID: 34069012 DOI: 10.3390/ijerph18105227]

62 **Hydes T**, Alam U, Cuthbertson DJ. The Impact of Macronutrient Intake on Non-alcoholic Fatty Liver Disease (NAFLD): Too Much Fat, Too Much Carbohydrate, or Just Too Many Calories? *Front Nutr* 2021; **8**: 640557 [PMID: 33665203 DOI: 10.3389/fnut.2021.640557]

63 **Hallsworth K**, Thoma C, Moore S, Ploetz T, Anstee QM, Taylor R, Day CP, Trenell MI. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease is associated with higher levels of objectively measured sedentary behaviour and lower levels of physical activity than matched healthy controls. *Frontline Gastroenterol* 2015; **6**: 44-51 [PMID: 25580206 DOI: 10.1136/flgastro-2014-100432]

64 **Hamurcu Varol P**, Kaya E, Alphan E, Yilmaz Y. Role of intensive dietary and lifestyle interventions in the treatment of lean nonalcoholic fatty liver disease patients. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2020; **32**: 1352-1357 [PMID: 32092046 DOI: 10.1097/MEG.0000000000001656]

65 **Zein CO**, Unalp A, Colvin R, Liu YC, McCullough AJ; Nonalcoholic Steatohepatitis Clinical Research Network. Smoking and severity of hepatic fibrosis in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *J Hepatol* 2011; **54**: 753-759 [PMID: 21126792 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2010.07.040]

66 **Brunt EM**, Tiniakos DG. Histopathology of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *World J Gastroenterol* 2010; **16**: 5286-5296 [PMID: 21072891 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v16.i42.5286]

67 **Neuschwander-Tetri BA**, Caldwell SH. Nonalcoholic steatohepatitis: summary of an AASLD Single Topic Conference. *Hepatology* 2003; **37**: 1202-1219 [PMID: 12717402 DOI: 10.1053/jhep.2003.50193]

68 **Matteoni CA**, Younossi ZM, Gramlich T, Boparai N, Liu YC, McCullough AJ. Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: a spectrum of clinical and pathological severity. *Gastroenterology* 1999; **116**: 1413-1419 [PMID: 10348825 DOI: 10.1016/s0016-5085(99)70506-8]

69 **Feldstein AE**, Wieckowska A, Lopez AR, Liu YC, Zein NN, McCullough AJ. Cytokeratin-18 fragment levels as noninvasive biomarkers for nonalcoholic steatohepatitis: a multicenter validation study. *Hepatology* 2009; **50**: 1072-1078 [PMID: 19585618 DOI: 10.1002/hep.23050]

70 **Ratziu V**, Giral P, Charlotte F, Bruckert E, Thibault V, Theodorou I, Khalil L, Turpin G, Opolon P, Poynard T. Liver fibrosis in overweight patients. *Gastroenterology* 2000; **118**: 1117-1123 [PMID: 10833486 DOI: 10.1016/s0016-5085(00)70364-7]

71 **Zatloukal K**, French SW, Stumptner C, Strnad P, Harada M, Toivola DM, Cadrin M, Omary MB. From Mallory to Mallory-Denk bodies: what, how and why? *Exp Cell Res* 2007; **313**: 2033-2049 [PMID: 17531973 DOI: 10.1016/j.yexcr.2007.04.024]

72 **Global BMI Mortality Collaboration**, Di Angelantonio E, Bhupathiraju ShN, Wormser D, Gao P, Kaptoge S, Berrington de Gonzalez A, Cairns BJ, Huxley R, Jackson ChL, Joshy G, Lewington S, Manson JE, Murphy N, Patel AV, Samet JM, Woodward M, Zheng W, Zhou M, Bansal N, Barricarte A, Carter B, Cerhan JR, Smith GD, Fang X, Franco OH, Green J,

Halsey J, Hildebrand JS, Jung KJ, Korda RJ, McLerran DF, Moore SC, O'Keeffe LM, Paige E, Ramond A, Reeves GK, Rolland B, Sacerdote C, Sattar N, Sofianopoulou E, Stevens J, Thun M, Ueshima H, Yang L, Yun YD, Willeit P, Banks E, Beral V, Chen Zh, Gapstur SM, Gunter MJ, Hartge P, Jee SH, Lam TH, Peto R, Potter JD, Willett WC, Thompson SG, Danesh J, Hu FB. Body-mass index and all-cause mortality: individual-participant-data meta-analysis of 239 prospective studies in four continents. *Lancet* 2016; **388**: 776-786 [PMID: 27423262 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(16)30175-1]

73 **Ampuero J**, Aller R, Gallego-Durán R, Banales JM, Crespo J, García-Monzón C, Pareja MJ, Vilar-Gómez E, Caballería J, Escudero-García D, Gomez-Camarero J, Calleja JL, Latorre M, Albillos A, Salmeron J, Aspichueta P, Lo Iacono O, Francés R, Benlloch S, Fernández-Rodríguez C, García-Samaniego J, Estévez P, Andrade RJ, Turnes J, Romero-Gómez M; HEPAmet Registry. The effects of metabolic status on non-alcoholic fatty liver disease-related outcomes, beyond the presence of obesity. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2018; **48**: 1260-1270 [PMID: 30353552 DOI: 10.1111/apt.15015]

74 **Williams CD**, Stengel J, Asike MI, Torres DM, Shaw J, Contreras M, Landt CL, Harrison SA. Prevalence of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease and nonalcoholic steatohepatitis among a largely middle-aged population utilizing ultrasound and liver biopsy: a prospective study. *Gastroenterology* 2011; **140**: 124-131 [PMID: 20858492 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2010.09.038]

75 **Arrese M**, Barrera F, Triantafilo N, Arab JP. Concurrent nonalcoholic fatty liver disease and type 2 diabetes: diagnostic and therapeutic considerations. *Expert Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2019; **13**: 849-866 [PMID: 31353974 DOI: 10.1080/17474124.2019.1649981]

76 **Rastogi A**, Shasthry SM, Agarwal A, Bihari C, Jain P, Jindal A, Sarin S. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease - histological scoring systems: a large cohort single-center, evaluation study. *APMIS* 2017; **125**: 962-973 [PMID: 29076589 DOI: 10.1111/apm.12742]

77 **McPherson S**, Hardy T, Henderson E, Burt AD, Day CP, Anstee QM. Evidence of NAFLD progression from steatosis to fibrosing-steatohepatitis using paired biopsies: implications for prognosis and clinical management. *J Hepatol* 2015; **62**: 1148-1155 [PMID: 25477264 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2014.11.034]

78 **Singal AK**, Bataller R, Ahn J, Kamath PS, Shah VH. ACG Clinical Guideline: Alcoholic Liver Disease. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2018; **113**: 175-194 [PMID: 29336434 DOI: 10.1038/ajg.2017.469]

79 **Godoy-Matos AF**, Silva Júnior WS, Valerio CM. NAFLD as a continuum: from obesity to metabolic syndrome and diabetes. *Diabetol Metab Syndr* 2020; **12**: 60 [PMID: 32684985 DOI: 10.1186/s13098-020-00570-y]

80 **St George A**, Bauman A, Johnston A, Farrell G, Chey T, George J. Independent effects of physical activity in patients with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Hepatology* 2009; **50**: 68-76 [PMID: 19444870 DOI: 10.1002/hep.22940]

81 **Kistler KD**, Brunt EM, Clark JM, Diehl AM, Sallis JF, Schwimmer JB; NASH CRN Research Group. Physical activity recommendations, exercise intensity, and histological severity of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2011; **106**: 460-8; quiz 469 [PMID: 21206486 DOI: 10.1038/ajg.2010.488]

82 **Church TS**, Kuk JL, Ross R, Priest EL, Biltoft E, Blair SN. Association of cardiorespiratory fitness, body mass index, and waist circumference to nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Gastroenterology* 2006; **130**: 2023-2030 [PMID: 16762625 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2006.03.019]

83 **Wu T**, Gao X, Chen M, van Dam RM. Long-term effectiveness of diet-plus-exercise interventions vs. diet-only interventions for weight loss: a meta-analysis. *Obes Rev* 2009; **10**: 313-323 [PMID: 19175510 DOI: 10.1111/j.1467-789X.2008.00547.x]

84 **Sung KC**, Ryu S, Lee JY, Kim JY, Wild SH, Byrne CD. Effect of exercise on the development of new fatty liver and the resolution of existing fatty liver. *J Hepatol* 2016; **65**: 791-797 [PMID: 27255583 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2016.05.026]

85 **Vilar-Gomez E**, Martinez-Perez Y, Calzadilla-Bertot L, Torres-Gonzalez A, Gra-Oramas B, Gonzalez-Fabian L, Friedman SL, Diago M, Romero-Gomez M. Weight Loss Through Lifestyle Modification Significantly Reduces Features of Nonalcoholic Steatohepatitis. *Gastroenterology* 2015; **149**: 367-78.e5; quiz e14 [PMID: 25865049 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2015.04.005]

86 **Guveli H**, Kenger EB, Ozlu T, Kaya E, Yilmaz Y. Macro- and micronutrients in metabolic (dysfunction) associated fatty liver disease: association between advanced fibrosis and high dietary intake of cholesterol/saturated fatty acids. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2021; **33**: e390-e394 [PMID: 33731597 DOI: 10.1097/MEG.0000000000002110]

87 **Soccio RE**, Chen ER, Lazar MA. Thiazolidinediones and the promise of insulin sensitization in type 2 diabetes. *Cell Metab* 2014; **20**: 573-591 [PMID: 25242225 DOI: 10.1016/j.cmet.2014.08.005]

88 **Cusi K**. Role of obesity and lipotoxicity in the development of nonalcoholic steatohepatitis: pathophysiology and clinical implications. *Gastroenterology* 2012; **142**: 711-725.e6 [PMID: 22326434 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2012.02.003]

89 **Belfort R**, Harrison SA, Brown K, Darland C, Finch J, Hardies J, Balas B, Gastaldelli A, Tio F, Pulcini J, Berria R, Ma JZ, Dwivedi S, Havranek R, Fincke C, DeFronzo R, Bannayan GA, Schenker S, Cusi K. A placebo-controlled trial of pioglitazone in subjects with nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *N Engl J Med* 2006; **355**: 2297-2307 [PMID: 17135584 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa060326]

90 **Cusi K**, Orsak B, Bril F, Lomonaco R, Hecht J, Ortiz-Lopez C, Tio F, Hardies J, Darland C, Musi N, Webb A, Portillo-Sanchez P. Long-Term Pioglitazone Treatment for Patients With Nonalcoholic Steatohepatitis and Prediabetes or Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus: A Randomized Trial. *Ann Intern Med* 2016; **165**: 305-315 [PMID: 27322798 DOI: 10.7326/M15-1774]

91 **Sanyal AJ**, Chalasani N, Kowdley KV, McCullough A, Diehl AM, Bass NM, Neuschwander-Tetri BA, Lavine JE, Tonascia J, Unalp A, Van Natta M, Clark J, Brunt EM, Kleiner DE, Hoofnagle JH, Robuck PR; NASH CRN. Pioglitazone, vitamin E, or placebo for nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *N Engl J Med* 2010; **362**: 1675-1685 [PMID: 20427778 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa0907929]

92 **Sanyal AJ**, Mofrad PS, Contos MJ, Sargeant C, Luketic VA, Sterling RK, Stravitz RT, Shiffman ML, Clore J, Mills AS. A pilot study of vitamin E versus vitamin E and pioglitazone for the treatment of nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2004; **2**: 1107-1115 [PMID: 15625656 DOI: 10.1016/s1542-3565(04)00457-4]

93 **Sato K**, Gosho M, Yamamoto T, Kobayashi Y, Ishii N, Ohashi T, Nakade Y, Ito K, Fukuzawa Y, Yoneda M. Vitamin E has a beneficial effect on nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Nutrition* 2015; **31**: 923-930 [PMID: 26059365 DOI: 10.1016/j.nut.2014.11.018]

94 **Xu R**, Tao A, Zhang S, Deng Y, Chen G. Association between vitamin E and non-alcoholic steatohepatitis: a meta-analysis. *Int J Clin Exp Med* 2015; **8**: 3924-3934 [PMID: 26064294]

95 **Miller ER 3rd**, Pastor-Barriuso R, Dalal D, Riemersma RA, Appel LJ, Guallar E. Meta-analysis: high-dosage vitamin E supplementation may increase all-cause mortality. *Ann Intern Med* 2005; **142**: 37-46 [PMID: 15537682 DOI: 10.7326/0003-4819-142-1-200501040-00110]

96 **Gerss J**, Köpcke W. The questionable association of vitamin E supplementation and mortality--inconsistent results of different meta-analytic approaches. *Cell Mol Biol (Noisy-le-grand)* 2009; **55** Suppl: OL1111-OL1120 [PMID: 19267994 DOI: 10.1170/127]

97 **Abner EL**, Schmitt FA, Mendiondo MS, Marcum JL, Kryscio RJ. Vitamin E and all-cause mortality: a meta-analysis. *Curr Aging Sci* 2011; **4**: 158-170 [PMID: 21235492 DOI: 10.2174/1874609811104020158]

98 **Klein EA**, Thompson IM, Lippman SM, Goodman PJ, Albanes D, Taylor PR, Coltman C. SELECT: the Selenium and Vitamin E Cancer Prevention Trial: rationale and design. *Prostate Cancer Prostatic Dis* 2000; **3**: 145-151 [PMID: 12497090 DOI: 10.1038/sj.pcan.4500412]

99 **Dongiovanni P**, Petta S, Mannisto V, Mancina RM, Pipitone R, Karja V, Maggioni M, Kakela P, Wiklund O, Mozzi E, Grimaudo S, Kaminska D, Rametta R, Craxi A, Fargion S, Nobili V, Romeo S, Pihlajamaki J, Valenti L. Statin use and non-alcoholic steatohepatitis in at risk individuals. *J Hepatol* 2015; **63**: 705-712 [PMID: 25980762 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2015.05.006]

100 **Kristensen SL**, Rørth R, Jhund PS, Docherty KF, Sattar N, Preiss D, Køber L, Petrie MC, McMurray JJV. Cardiovascular, mortality, and kidney outcomes with GLP-1 receptor agonists in patients with type 2 diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis of cardiovascular outcome trials. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 2019; **7**: 776-785 [PMID: 31422062 DOI: 10.1016/S2213-8587(19)30249-9]

101 **Eguchi Y**, Kitajima Y, Hyogo H, Takahashi H, Kojima M, Ono M, Araki N, Tanaka K, Yamaguchi M, Matsuda Y, Ide Y, Otsuka T, Ozaki I, Ono N, Eguchi T, Anzai K; Japan Study Group for NAFLD (JSG-NAFLD). Pilot study of liraglutide effects in non-alcoholic steatohepatitis and non-alcoholic fatty liver disease with glucose intolerance in Japanese patients (LEAN-J). *Hepatol Res* 2015; **45**: 269-278 [PMID: 24796231 DOI: 10.1111/hepr.12351]

102 **Kushner RF**, Calanna S, Davies M, Dicker D, Garvey WT, Goldman B, Lingvay I, Thomsen M, Wadden TA, Wharton S, Wilding JPH, Rubino D. Semaglutide 2.4 mg for the Treatment of Obesity: Key Elements of the STEP Trials 1 to 5. *Obesity (Silver Spring)* 2020; **28**: 1050-1061 [PMID: 32441473 DOI: 10.1002/oby.22794]

103 **Capehorn MS**, Catarig AM, Furberg JK, Janez A, Price HC, Tadayon S, Vergès B, Marre M. Efficacy and safety of once-weekly semaglutide 1.0mg vs once-daily liraglutide 1.2mg as add-on to 1-3 oral antidiabetic drugs in subjects with type 2 diabetes (SUSTAIN 10). *Diabetes Metab* 2020; **46**: 100-109 [PMID: 31539622 DOI: 10.1016/j.diabet.2019.101117]

104 **O'Neil PM**, Birkenfeld AL, McGowan B, Mosenzon O, Pedersen SD, Wharton S, Carson CG, Jepsen CH, Kabisch M, Wilding JPH. Efficacy and safety of semaglutide compared with liraglutide and placebo for weight loss in patients with obesity: a randomised, double-blind, placebo and active controlled, dose-ranging, phase 2 trial. *Lancet* 2018; **392**: 637-649 [PMID: 30122305 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(18)31773-2]

105 **Nauck MA**, Meier JJ. MANAGEMENT OF ENDOCRINE DISEASE: Are all GLP-1 agonists equal in the treatment of type 2 diabetes? *Eur J Endocrinol* 2019; **181**: R211-R234 [PMID: 31600725 DOI: 10.1530/EJE-19-0566]

106 **Newsome PN**, Buchholtz K, Cusi K, Linder M, Okanoue T, Ratziu V, Sanyal AJ, Sejling AS, Harrison SA; NN9931-4296 Investigators. A Placebo-Controlled Trial of Subcutaneous Semaglutide in Nonalcoholic Steatohepatitis. *N Engl J Med* 2021; **384**: 1113-1124 [PMID: 33185364 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2028395]

107 **Lai LL**, Vethakkan SR, Nik Mustapha NR, Mahadeva S, Chan WK. Empagliflozin for the Treatment of Nonalcoholic Steatohepatitis in Patients with Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus. *Dig Dis Sci* 2020; **65**: 623-631 [PMID: 30684076 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-019-5477-1]

108 **Xing B**, Zhao Y, Dong B, Zhou Y, Lv W, Zhao W. Effects of sodium-glucose cotransporter 2 inhibitors on non-alcoholic fatty liver disease in patients with type 2 diabetes: A meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Diabetes Investig* 2020; **11**: 1238-1247 [PMID: 32083798 DOI: 10.1111/jdi.13237]

109 **Wang X**, Zhao B, Sun H, You H, Qu S. Effects of sitagliptin on intrahepatic lipid content in patients with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2022; **13**: 866189 [PMID: 36072931 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2022.866189]

110 **Claudel T**, Staels B, Kuipers F. The Farnesoid X receptor: a molecular link between bile acid and lipid and glucose metabolism. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 2005; **25**: 2020-2030 [PMID: 16037564 DOI: 10.1161/01.ATV.0000178994.21828.a7]

111 **Xi Y**, Li H. Role of farnesoid X receptor in hepatic steatosis in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Biomed Pharmacother* 2020; **121**: 109609 [PMID: 31731192 DOI: 10.1016/j.biopha.2019.109609]

112 **Neuschwander-Tetri BA**, Loomba R, Sanyal AJ, Lavine JE, Van Natta ML, Abdelmalek MF, Chalasani N, Dasarathy S, Diehl AM, Hameed B, Kowdley KV, McCullough A, Terrault N, Clark JM, Tonascia J, Brunt EM, Kleiner DE, Doo E; NASH Clinical Research Network. Farnesoid X nuclear receptor ligand obeticholic acid for non-cirrhotic, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (FLINT): a multicentre, randomised, placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet* 2015; **385**: 956-965 [PMID: 25468160 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(14)61933-4]

113 **Younossi ZM**, Ratziu V, Loomba R, Rinella M, Anstee QM, Goodman Z, Bedossa P, Geier A, Beckebaum S, Newsome PN, Sheridan D, Sheikh MY, Trotter J, Knapple W, Lawitz E, Abdelmalek MF, Kowdley KV, Montano-Loza AJ, Boursier J, Mathurin P, Bugianesi E, Mazzella G, Olveira A, Cortez-Pinto H, Graupera I, Orr D, Gluud LL, Dufour JF, Shapiro D, Campagna J, Zaru L, MacConell L, Shringarpure R, Harrison S, Sanyal AJ; REGENERATE Study Investigators. Obeticholic acid for the treatment of non-alcoholic steatohepatitis: interim analysis from a multicentre, randomised, placebo-controlled phase 3 trial. *Lancet* 2019; **394**: 2184-2196 [PMID: 31813633 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(19)33041-7]

114 **Tully DC**, Rucker PV, Chianelli D, Williams J, Vidal A, Alper PB, Mutnick D, Bursulaya B, Schmeits J, Wu X, Bao D, Zoll J, Kim Y, Groessl T, McNamara P, Seidel HM, Molteni V, Liu B, Phimister A, Joseph SB, Laffitte B. Discovery of Tropifexor (LJN452), a Highly Potent Non-bile Acid FXR Agonist for the Treatment of Cholestatic Liver Diseases and Nonalcoholic Steatohepatitis (NASH). *J Med Chem* 2017; **60**: 9960-9973 [PMID: 29148806 DOI: 10.1021/acs.jmedchem.7b00907]

115 **Jean Lucas K**, Lopez P, Lawitz E. Safety and efficacy of tropifexor in patients with fibrotic nonalcoholic steatohepatitis: 48-week results from part c of the phase 2 flight-fxr study [Abstract]. *Hepatology* 2020; **72**. Available from: https://

www.natap.org/2020/AASLD/AASLD_118.htm

116 **Bower G**, Toma T, Harling L, Jiao LR, Efthimiou E, Darzi A, Athanasiou T, Ashrafian H. Bariatric Surgery and Non-Alcoholic Fatty Liver Disease: a Systematic Review of Liver Biochemistry and Histology. *Obes Surg* 2015; **25**: 2280-2289 [PMID: 25917981 DOI: 10.1007/s11695-015-1691-x]

117 **Fakhry TK**, Mhaskar R, Schwitalla T, Muradova E, Gonzalvo JP, Murr MM. Bariatric surgery improves nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: a contemporary systematic review and meta-analysis. *Surg Obes Relat Dis* 2019; **15**: 502-511 [PMID: 30683512 DOI: 10.1016/j.soard.2018.12.002]

118 **Pournaras DJ**, Glicksman C, Vincent RP, Kuganolipava S, Alaghband-Zadeh J, Mahon D, Bekker JH, Ghatei MA, Bloom SR, Walters JR, Welbourn R, le Roux CW. The role of bile after Roux-en-Y gastric bypass in promoting weight loss and improving glycaemic control. *Endocrinology* 2012; **153**: 3613-3619 [PMID: 22673227 DOI: 10.1210/en.2011-2145]

119 **Scholtz S**, Miras AD, Chhina N, Prechtl CG, Sleeth ML, Daud NM, Ismail NA, Durighel G, Ahmed AR, Olbers T, Vincent RP, Alaghband-Zadeh J, Ghatei MA, Waldman AD, Frost GS, Bell JD, le Roux CW, Goldstone AP. Obese patients after gastric bypass surgery have lower brain-hedonic responses to food than after gastric banding. *Gut* 2014; **63**: 891-902 [PMID: 23964100 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2013-305008]

120 **Morales-Marroquin E**, Hanson B, Greathouse L, de la Cruz-Munoz N, Messiah SE. Comparison of methodological approaches to human gut microbiota changes in response to metabolic and bariatric surgery: A systematic review. *Obes Rev* 2020; **21**: e13025 [PMID: 32249534 DOI: 10.1111/obr.13025]

121 **Chauhan M**, Singh K, Thuluvath PJ. Bariatric Surgery in NAFLD. *Dig Dis Sci* 2022; **67**: 408-422 [PMID: 34981313 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-021-07317-3]

122 **Dallal RM**, Mattar SG, Lord JL, Watson AR, Cottam DR, Eid GM, Hamad G, Rabinovitz M, Schauer PR. Results of laparoscopic gastric bypass in patients with cirrhosis. *Obes Surg* 2004; **14**: 47-53 [PMID: 14980033 DOI: 10.1381/096089204772787284]

123 **Takata MC**, Campos GM, Ciovica R, Rabl C, Rogers SJ, Cello JP, Ascher NL, Posselt AM. Laparoscopic bariatric surgery improves candidacy in morbidly obese patients awaiting transplantation. *Surg Obes Relat Dis* 2008; **4**: 159-64; discussion 164 [PMID: 18294923 DOI: 10.1016/j.soard.2007.12.009]

124 **Brolin RE**, Bradley LJ, Taliwal RV. Unsuspected cirrhosis discovered during elective obesity operations. *Arch Surg* 1998; **133**: 84-88 [PMID: 9438765 DOI: 10.1001/archsurg.133.1.84]

125 **Vrieze A**, Van Nood E, Holleman F, Salojärvi J, Kootte RS, Bartelsman JF, Dallinga-Thie GM, Ackermans MT, Serlie MJ, Oozeer R, Derrien M, Druesne A, Van Hylckama Vlieg JE, Bloks VW, Groen AK, Heilig HG, Zoetendal EG, Stroes ES, de Vos WM, Hoekstra JB, Nieuwdorp M. Transfer of intestinal microbiota from lean donors increases insulin sensitivity in individuals with metabolic syndrome. *Gastroenterology* 2012; **143**: 913-6.e7 [PMID: 22728514 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2012.06.031]

126 **Leung C**, Rivera L, Furness JB, Angus PW. The role of the gut microbiota in NAFLD. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2016; **13**: 412-425 [PMID: 27273168 DOI: 10.1038/nrgastro.2016.85]

127 **Yin X**, Guo X, Liu Z, Wang J. Advances in the diagnosis and treatment of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*24(3):2844 [PMID: 36769165 DOI: 10.3390/ijms24032844]

128 **Harrison SA**, Wong VW, Okanoue T, Bzowej N, Vuppalanchi R, Younes Z, Kohli A, Sarin S, Caldwell SH, Alkhouri N, Shiffman ML, Camargo M, Li G, Kersey K, Jia C, Zhu Y, Djedjos CS, Subramanian GM, Myers RP, Gunn N, Sheikh A, Anstee QM, Romero-Gomez M, Trauner M, Goodman Z, Lawitz EJ, Younossi Z; STELLAR-3 and STELLAR-4 Investigators. Selonsertib for patients with bridging fibrosis or compensated cirrhosis due to NASH: Results from randomized phase III STELLAR trials. *J Hepatol* 2020; **73**: 26-39 [PMID: 32147362 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.02.027]

129 **Noureddin M**, Anstee QM, Loomba R. Review article: emerging anti-fibrotic therapies in the treatment of non-alcoholic steatohepatitis. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2016; **43**: 1109-1123 [PMID: 27061197 DOI: 10.1111/apt.13620]

130 **Hossain N**, Afendy A, Stepanova M, Nader F, Srishord M, Rafiq N, Goodman Z, Younossi Z. Independent predictors of fibrosis in patients with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2009; **7**: 1224-1229, 1229.e1 [PMID: 19559819 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2009.06.007]

131 **Noureddin M**, Yates KP, Vaughn IA, Neuschwander-Tetri BA, Sanyal AJ, McCullough A, Merriman R, Hameed B, Doo E, Kleiner DE, Behling C, Loomba R; NASH CRN. Clinical and histological determinants of nonalcoholic steatohepatitis and advanced fibrosis in elderly patients. *Hepatology* 2013; **58**: 1644-1654 [PMID: 23686698 DOI: 10.1002/hep.26465]

132 **Francque SM**, Verrijken A, Mertens I, Hubens G, Van Marck E, Pelckmans P, Michielsen P, Van Gaal L. Noninvasive assessment of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease in obese or overweight patients. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2012; **10**: 1162-8; quiz e87 [PMID: 22796457 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2012.06.019]

133 **Singh S**, Allen AM, Wang Z, Prokop LJ, Murad MH, Loomba R. Fibrosis progression in nonalcoholic fatty liver vs nonalcoholic steatohepatitis: a systematic review and meta-analysis of paired-biopsy studies. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2015; **13**: 643-54.e1 [PMID: 24768810 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2014.04.014]

134 **Argo CK**, Northup PG, Al-Osaimi AM, Caldwell SH. Systematic review of risk factors for fibrosis progression in non-alcoholic steatohepatitis. *J Hepatol* 2009; **51**: 371-379 [PMID: 19501928 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2009.03.019]

135 **Sanyal AJ**, Van Natta ML, Clark J, Neuschwander-Tetri BA, Diehl A, Dasarathy S, Loomba R, Chalasani N, Kowdley K, Hameed B, Wilson LA, Yates KP, Belt P, Lazo M, Kleiner DE, Behling C, Tonascia J; NASH Clinical Research Network (CRN). Prospective Study of Outcomes in Adults with Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease. *N Engl J Med* 2021; **385**: 1559-1569 [PMID: 34670043 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2029349]

136 **White DL**, Kanwal F, El-Serag HB. Association between nonalcoholic fatty liver disease and risk for hepatocellular cancer, based on systematic review. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2012; **10**: 1342-1359.e2 [PMID: 23041539 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2012.10.001]

137 **Thomas JA**, Kendall BJ, Dalais C, Macdonald GA, Thrift AP. Hepatocellular and extrahepatic cancers in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur J Cancer* 2022; **173**: 250-262 [PMID: 35944373 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejca.2022.06.051]

138 **Piscaglia F**, Svegliati-Baroni G, Barchetti A, Pecorelli A, Marinelli S, Tiribelli C, Bellentani S; HCC-NAFLD Italian

Study Group. Clinical patterns of hepatocellular carcinoma in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: A multicenter prospective study. *Hepatology* 2016; **63**: 827-838 [PMID: 26599351 DOI: 10.1002/hep.28368]

139 **Ertle J**, Dechêne A, Sowa JP, Penndorf V, Herzer K, Kaiser G, Schlaak JF, Gerken G, Syn WK, Canbay A. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease progresses to hepatocellular carcinoma in the absence of apparent cirrhosis. *Int J Cancer* 2011; **128**: 2436-2443 [PMID: 21128245 DOI: 10.1002/ijc.25797]

140 **Yasui K**, Hashimoto E, Komorizono Y, Koike K, Arii S, Imai Y, Shima T, Kanbara Y, Saibara T, Mori T, Kawata S, Uto H, Takami S, Sumida Y, Takamura T, Kawanaka M, Okanoue T; Japan NASH Study Group, Ministry of Health, Labour, and Welfare of Japan. Characteristics of patients with nonalcoholic steatohepatitis who develop hepatocellular carcinoma. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2011; **9**: 428-33; quiz e50 [PMID: 21320639 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2011.01.023]

141 **Mohamad B**, Shah V, Onyshchenko M, Elshamy M, Aucejo F, Lopez R, Hanouneh IA, Alhaddad R, Alkhouri N. Characterization of hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) patients without cirrhosis. *Hepatol Int* 2016; **10**: 632-639 [PMID: 26558795 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-015-9679-0]

142 **Mittal S**, El-Serag HB, Sada YH, Kanwal F, Duan Z, Temple S, May SB, Kramer JR, Richardson PA, Davila JA. Hepatocellular Carcinoma in the Absence of Cirrhosis in United States Veterans is Associated With Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2016; **14**: 124-31.e1 [PMID: 26196445 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2015.07.019]

143 **Kanwal F**, Kramer JR, Mapakshi S, Natarajan Y, Chayanupatkul M, Richardson PA, Li L, Desiderio R, Thrift AP, Asch SM, Chu J, El-Serag HB. Risk of Hepatocellular Cancer in Patients With Non-Alcoholic Fatty Liver Disease. *Gastroenterology* 2018; **155**: 1828-1837.e2 [PMID: 30144434 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2018.08.024]

144 **Bengtsson B**, Stål P, Wahlin S, Björkström NK, Hagström H. Characteristics and outcome of hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with NAFLD without cirrhosis. *Liver Int* 2019; **39**: 1098-1108 [PMID: 30829446 DOI: 10.1111/liv.14087]

145 **Pais R**, Fartoux L, Goumard C, Scatton O, Wendum D, Rosmorduc O, Ratziu V. Temporal trends, clinical patterns and outcomes of NAFLD-related HCC in patients undergoing liver resection over a 20-year period. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2017; **46**: 856-863 [PMID: 28857208 DOI: 10.1111/apt.14261]

146 **Myers S**, Neyroud-Caspar I, Spahr L, Gkouvatsos K, Fournier E, Giostra E, Magini G, Frossard JL, Bascaron ME, Vernaz N, Zampaglione L, Negro F, Goossens N. NAFLD and MAFLD as emerging causes of HCC: A populational study. *JHEP Rep* 2021; **3**: 100231 [PMID: 33748726 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhepr.2021.100231]

147 **Wen W**, Li H, Wang C, Chen C, Tang J, Zhou M, Hong X, Cheng Y, Wu Q, Zhang X, Feng Z, Wang M. Metabolic dysfunction-associated fatty liver disease and cardiovascular disease: A meta-analysis. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2022; **13**: 934225 [PMID: 36187109 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2022.934225]

148 **Kasper P**, Martin A, Lang S, Kütting F, Goeser T, Demir M, Steffen HM. NAFLD and cardiovascular diseases: a clinical review. *Clin Res Cardiol* 2021; **110**: 921-937 [PMID: 32696080 DOI: 10.1007/s00392-020-01709-7]

149 **Sinn DH**, Kang D, Chang Y, Ryu S, Gu S, Kim H, Seong D, Cho SJ, Yi BK, Park HD, Paik SW, Song YB, Lazo M, Lima JA, Guallar E, Cho J, Gwak GY. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease and progression of coronary artery calcium score: a retrospective cohort study. *Gut* 2017; **66**: 323-329 [PMID: 27599521 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2016-311854]

150 **Mantovani A**. Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease (NAFLD) and Risk of Cardiac Arrhythmias: A New Aspect of the Liver-heart Axis. *J Clin Transl Hepatol* 2017; **5**: 134-141 [PMID: 28660151 DOI: 10.14218/JCTH.2017.00005]

151 **Mantovani A**, Rigamonti A, Bonapace S, Bolzan B, Pernigo M, Morani G, Franceschini L, Bergamini C, Bertolini L, Valbusa F, Rigolon R, Pichiri I, Zoppini G, Bonora E, Violi F, Targher G. Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease Is Associated With Ventricular Arrhythmias in Patients With Type 2 Diabetes Referred for Clinically Indicated 24-Hour Holter Monitoring. *Diabetes Care* 2016; **39**: 1416-1423 [PMID: 27222503 DOI: 10.2337/dc16-0091]

152 **Targher G**, Valbusa F, Bonapace S, Bertolini L, Zenari L, Rodella S, Zoppini G, Mantovani W, Barbieri E, Byrne CD. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease is associated with an increased incidence of atrial fibrillation in patients with type 2 diabetes. *PLoS One* 2013; **8**: e57183 [PMID: 23451184 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0057183]

153 **Käräjämäki AJ**, Pätsi OP, Savolainen M, Kesäniemi YA, Huikuri H, Ukkola O. Non-Alcoholic Fatty Liver Disease as a Predictor of Atrial Fibrillation in Middle-Aged Population (OPERA Study). *PLoS One* 2015; **10**: e0142937 [PMID: 26571029 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0142937]

154 **Anstee QM**, Mantovani A, Tilg H, Targher G. Risk of cardiomyopathy and cardiac arrhythmias in patients with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2018; **15**: 425-439 [PMID: 29713021 DOI: 10.1038/s41575-018-0010-0]

155 **Bonapace S**, Valbusa F, Bertolini L, Pichiri I, Mantovani A, Rossi A, Zenari L, Barbieri E, Targher G. Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease is associated with aortic valve sclerosis in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *PLoS One* 2014; **9**: e88371 [PMID: 24505484 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0088371]

156 **Targher G**, Bertolini L, Rodella S, Zoppini G, Lippi G, Day C, Muggeo M. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease is independently associated with an increased prevalence of chronic kidney disease and proliferative/laser-treated retinopathy in type 2 diabetic patients. *Diabetologia* 2008; **51**: 444-450 [PMID: 18058083 DOI: 10.1007/s00125-007-0897-4]

157 **Mantovani A**, Pernigo M, Bergamini C, Bonapace S, Lipari P, Valbusa F, Bertolini L, Zenari L, Pichiri I, Dauriz M, Zoppini G, Barbieri E, Byrne CD, Bonora E, Targher G. Heart valve calcification in patients with type 2 diabetes and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Metabolism* 2015; **64**: 879-887 [PMID: 25957758 DOI: 10.1016/j.metabol.2015.04.003]

158 **Zhang P**, Dong X, Zhang W, Wang S, Chen C, Tang J, You Y, Hu S, Zhang S, Wang C, Wen W, Zhou M, Tan T, Qi G, Li L, Wang M. Metabolic-associated fatty liver disease and the risk of cardiovascular disease. *Clin Res Hepatol Gastroenterol* 2023; **47**: 102063 [PMID: 36494073 DOI: 10.1016/j.clinre.2022.102063]

159 **Önnerhag K**, Hartman H, Nilsson PM, Lindgren S. Non-invasive fibrosis scoring systems can predict future metabolic complications and overall mortality in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD). *Scand J Gastroenterol* 2019; **54**: 328-334 [PMID: 30907181 DOI: 10.1080/00365521.2019.1583366]

160 **Musso G**, Gambino R, Tabibian JH, Ekstedt M, Kechagias S, Hamaguchi M, Hultcrantz R, Hagström H, Yoon SK, Charatcharoenwitthaya P, George J, Barrera F, Hafliðadóttir S, Björnsson ES, Armstrong MJ, Hopkins LJ, Gao X, Francque S, Verrijken A, Yilmaz Y, Lindor KD, Charlton M, Haring R, Lerch MM, Rettig R, Völzke H, Ryu S, Li G, Wong LL, Machado M, Cortez-Pinto H, Yasui K, Cassader M. Association of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease with

chronic kidney disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS Med* 2014; **11**: e1001680 [PMID: 25050550 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1001680]

161 **Jung CY**, Koh HB, Park KH, Joo YS, Kim HW, Ahn SH, Park JT, Kim SU. Metabolic dysfunction-associated fatty liver disease and risk of incident chronic kidney disease: A nationwide cohort study. *Diabetes Metab* 2022; **48**: 101344 [PMID: 35346856 DOI: 10.1016/j.diabet.2022.101344]

162 **Fukunaga S**, Nakano D, Kawaguchi T, Eslam M, Ouchi A, Nagata T, et al. Non-obese MAFLD is associated with colorectal adenoma in health check examinees: A Multicenter Retrospective Study. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences* 2021; **22**: 5462 [PMID: 34067258 DOI: 10.3390/ijms22115462]

163 **Hamaguchi M**, Hashimoto Y, Obora A, Kojima T, Fukui M. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease with obesity as an independent predictor for incident gastric and colorectal cancer: a population-based longitudinal study. *BMJ Open Gastroenterol* 2019; **6**: e000295 [PMID: 31275587 DOI: 10.1136/bmjgast-2019-000295]

164 **Chang CF**, Tseng YC, Huang HH, Shih YL, Hsieh TY, Lin HH. Exploring the relationship between nonalcoholic fatty liver disease and pancreatic cancer by computed tomographic survey. *Intern Emerg Med* 2018; **13**: 191-197 [PMID: 29235054 DOI: 10.1007/s11739-017-1774-x]

165 **Allen AM**, Hicks SB, Mara KC, Larson JJ, Therneau TM. The risk of incident extrahepatic cancers is higher in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease than obesity - A longitudinal cohort study. *J Hepatol* 2019; **71**: 1229-1236 [PMID: 31470068 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2019.08.018]

166 **Kim GA**, Lee HC, Choe J, Kim MJ, Lee MJ, Chang HS, Bae IY, Kim HK, An J, Shim JH, Kim KM, Lim YS. Association between non-alcoholic fatty liver disease and cancer incidence rate. *J Hepatol* 2017 [PMID: 29150142 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2017.09.012]

167 **Zhao S**, Wang Y, Wu W, Yang S, Feng L, Tao F, Ge W, Shen M, Xu W. Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease and risk of prostatic diseases: Roles of insulin resistance. *Andrologia* 2021; **53**: e14060 [PMID: 33782980 DOI: 10.1111/and.14060]

168 **Liang Y**, Chen H, Liu Y, Hou X, Wei L, Bao Y, Yang C, Zong G, Wu J, Jia W. Association of MAFLD With Diabetes, Chronic Kidney Disease, and Cardiovascular Disease: A 4.6-Year Cohort Study in China. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2022; **107**: 88-97 [PMID: 34508601 DOI: 10.1210/clinem/dgab641]

169 **Wang Y**, Yu Y, Zhang H, Chen C, Wan H, Chen Y, Xia F, Yu S, Wang N, Ye L, Lu Y. Cardiovascular and renal burdens among patients with MAFLD and NAFLD in China. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2022; **13**: 968766 [PMID: 36120461 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2022.968766]

170 **Zhang HJ**, Wang YY, Chen C, Lu YL, Wang NJ. Cardiovascular and renal burdens of metabolic associated fatty liver disease from serial US national surveys, 1999-2016. *Chin Med J (Engl)* 2021; **134**: 1593-1601 [PMID: 34091530 DOI: 10.1097/CM9.0000000000001513]

171 **Lee H**, Lee YH, Kim SU, Kim HC. Metabolic Dysfunction-Associated Fatty Liver Disease and Incident Cardiovascular Disease Risk: A Nationwide Cohort Study. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2021; **19**: 2138-2147.e10 [PMID: 33348045 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2020.12.022]

172 **Yoneda M**, Yamamoto T, Honda Y, Imajo K, Ogawa Y, Kessoku T, Kobayashi T, Nogami A, Higurashi T, Kato S, Hosono K, Saito S, Nakajima A. Risk of cardiovascular disease in patients with fatty liver disease as defined from the metabolic dysfunction associated fatty liver disease or nonalcoholic fatty liver disease point of view: a retrospective nationwide claims database study in Japan. *J Gastroenterol* 2021; **56**: 1022-1032 [PMID: 34601620 DOI: 10.1007/s00535-021-01828-6]

173 **Guerreiro GTS**, Longo L, Fonseca MA, de Souza VEG, Álvares-da-Silva MR. Does the risk of cardiovascular events differ between biopsy-proven NAFLD and MAFLD? *Hepatol Int* 2021; **15**: 380-391 [PMID: 33694066 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-021-10157-y]

174 **Guo Y**, Yang J, Ma R, Zhang X, Guo H, He J, Wang X, Cao B, Maimaitijiang R, Li Y, Peng X, Zhang S, Guo S. Metabolic Dysfunction-Associated Fatty Liver Disease Is Associated with the Risk of Incident Cardiovascular Disease: A Prospective Cohort Study in Xinjiang. *Nutrients* 2022; **14** [PMID: 35745091 DOI: 10.3390/nu14122361]

175 **Moon JH**, Kim W, Koo BK, Cho NH; Innovative Target Exploration of NAFLD (ITEN) consortium. Metabolic Dysfunction-Associated Fatty Liver Disease Predicts Long-term Mortality and Cardiovascular Disease. *Gut Liver* 2022; **16**: 433-442 [PMID: 34635626 DOI: 10.5009/gnl210167]

176 **Zou YW**, Li QH, Gao JW, Pan J, Ma JD, Chen LF, Lin JZ, Mo YQ, Zhang XP, Liu PM, Dai L. Association Between Metabolic Dysfunction-Associated Fatty Liver Disease and Cardiovascular Risk in Patients With Rheumatoid Arthritis: A Cross-Sectional Study of Chinese Cohort. *Front Cardiovasc Med* 2022; **9**: 884636 [PMID: 35647047 DOI: 10.3389/fcvm.2022.884636]

177 **Sun DQ**, Jin Y, Wang TY, Zheng KI, Rios RS, Zhang HY, Targher G, Byrne CD, Yuan WJ, Zheng MH. MAFLD and risk of CKD. *Metabolism* 2021; **115**: 154433 [PMID: 33212070 DOI: 10.1016/j.metabol.2020.154433]

178 **Deng Y**, Zhao Q, Gong R. Association Between Metabolic Associated Fatty Liver Disease and Chronic Kidney Disease: A Cross-Sectional Study from NHANES 2017-2018. *Diabetes Metab Syndr Obes* 2021; **14**: 1751-1761 [PMID: 33911888 DOI: 10.2147/DMSO.S292926]

179 **Su W**, Chen M, Xiao L, Du S, Xue L, Feng R, Ye W. Association of metabolic dysfunction-associated fatty liver disease, type 2 diabetes mellitus, and metabolic goal achievement with risk of chronic kidney disease. *Front Public Health* 2022; **10**: 1047794 [PMID: 36420005 DOI: 10.3389/fpubh.2022.1047794]

180 **Hu Q**, Chen Y, Bao T, Huang Y. Association of metabolic dysfunction-associated fatty liver disease with chronic kidney disease: a Chinese population-based study. *Ren Fail* 2022; **44**: 1996-2005 [PMID: 36374233 DOI: 10.1080/0886022X.2022.2144373]

181 **Hashimoto Y**, Hamaguchi M, Okamura T, Nakanishi N, Obora A, Kojima T, Fukui M. Metabolic associated fatty liver disease is a risk factor for chronic kidney disease. *J Diabetes Investig* 2022; **13**: 308-316 [PMID: 34561962 DOI: 10.1111/jdi.13678]

182 **Tanaka M**, Mori K, Takahashi S, Higashiura Y, Ohnishi H, Hanawa N, Furuhashi M. Metabolic dysfunction-associated fatty liver disease predicts new onset of chronic kidney disease better than fatty liver or nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* 2023; **38**: 700-711 [PMID: 35612975 DOI: 10.1093/ndt/gfac188]

World Journal of Hepatology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Hepatol 2023 April 27; 15(4): 497-514

DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.497

ISSN 1948-5182 (online)

REVIEW

Emerging concepts in the care of patients with cirrhosis and septic shock

Jose Victor Jimenez, Guadalupe Garcia-Tsao, Saad Saffo

Specialty type: Gastroenterology and hepatology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Ferrarese A, Italy; Moldovan CA, Romania

Received: December 28, 2022
Peer-review started: December 28, 2022
First decision: January 5, 2023
Revised: January 19, 2023
Accepted: March 23, 2023
Article in press: March 23, 2023
Published online: April 27, 2023

Jose Victor Jimenez, Guadalupe Garcia-Tsao, Saad Saffo, Section of Digestive Diseases, Yale School of Medicine, New Haven, CT 06520, United States

Corresponding author: Saad Saffo, MD, Academic Fellow, Section of Digestive Diseases, Yale School of Medicine, 333 Cedar Street, 1080 LMP, New Haven, CT 06520, United States. saad.saffo@yale.edu

Abstract

Septic shock impacts approximately 6% of hospitalized patients with cirrhosis and is associated with high rates of morbidity and mortality. Although a number of landmark clinical trials have paved the way for incremental improvements in the diagnosis and management of septic shock in the general population, patients with cirrhosis have largely been excluded from these studies and critical knowledge gaps continue to impact the care of these individuals. In this review, we discuss nuances in the care of patients with cirrhosis and septic shock using a pathophysiology-based approach. We illustrate that septic shock may be challenging to diagnose in this population in the context of factors such as chronic hypotension, impaired lactate metabolism, and concomitant hepatic encephalopathy. Furthermore, we demonstrate that the application of routine interventions such as intravenous fluids, vasopressors, antibiotics, and steroids should be carefully considered among those with decompensated cirrhosis in light of hemodynamic, metabolic, hormonal, and immunologic disturbances. We propose that future research should include and characterize patients with cirrhosis in a systematic manner, and clinical practice guidelines may need to be refined accordingly.

Key Words: Cirrhosis; Septic shock; Intravenous fluids; Vasopressors; Antibiotics; Steroids

Core Tip: Septic shock is an important cause of morbidity and mortality among hospitalized patients with cirrhosis. In turn, the pathophysiology of cirrhosis impacts both the diagnosis and management of septic shock in meaningful ways. However, patients with cirrhosis have been traditionally underrepresented in clinical trials for septic shock, leading to critical knowledge gaps. The optimal care of these patients depends on achieving an understanding of the current limitations and implementing strategies for future research to address these shortcomings.

Citation: Jimenez JV, Garcia-Tsao G, Saffo S. Emerging concepts in the care of patients with cirrhosis and septic shock. *World J Hepatol* 2023; 15(4): 497-514
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5182/full/v15/i4/497.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.497

INTRODUCTION

Among hospitalized patients with cirrhosis, approximately one-third develop sepsis and 6% develop septic shock[1]. Historically, due to unacceptably high mortality rates, individuals with cirrhosis and septic shock were generally considered poor candidates for admission to the intensive care unit (ICU). However, over the past three decades, the findings of randomized controlled trials (RCTs) have led to incremental progress in the management of septic shock, resulting in decreased mortality[2]. Although patients with cirrhosis were underrepresented in these trials, recent epidemiologic studies suggest parallel improvement in survival among this subset, indicating that management in the ICU is warranted[3-6]. While patients with compensated cirrhosis may respond to the same interventions and may have comparable outcomes to those without cirrhosis[7], patients with decompensated cirrhosis and clinically significant portal hypertension have marked local and systemic hemodynamic aberrations and hepatic functional impairment that may profoundly impact their management and prognosis. Consequently, the care of these patients should be appropriately tailored based on their unique pathophysiology. This review highlights the salient aspects of the management of septic shock among patients with cirrhosis and identifies critical knowledge gaps for future research.

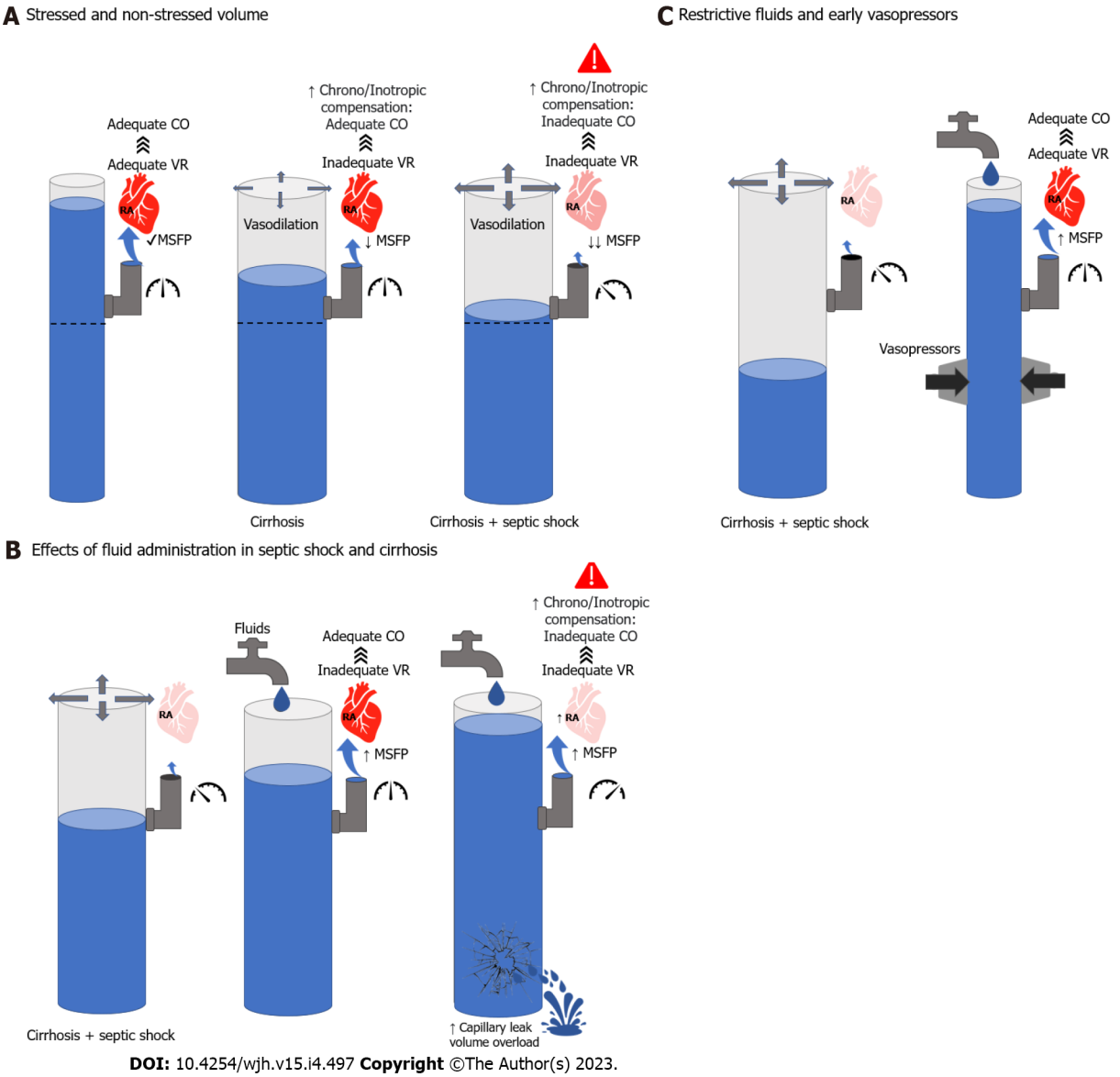
PATHOPHYSIOLOGY OF PORTAL HYPERTENSION

Portal hypertension occurs as a result of increased resistance in the hepatic vasculature and nitric oxide (NO)-mediated splanchnic and peripheral arteriolar vasodilation. Together, decreased systemic vascular resistance and increased splanchnic pooling contribute to a state of decreased effective circulating volume. This results in the activation of neurohumoral mechanisms aimed at maintaining adequate tissue perfusion, including beta-adrenergic signaling and the renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system. In patients with portal hypertension, these mechanisms increase cardiac contractility and promote salt and water retention[7]. When a severe infection ensues, macrovascular[8,9] and microvascular[10] vasodilatory effects are exaggerated, further decreasing the effective circulating volume and potentiating the neurohumoral response (Figure 1A).

Irrespective of the etiology of liver disease, 50% of patients develop cirrhotic cardiomyopathy (CCM) as a byproduct of the neurohumoral mechanisms aimed at maintaining the effective circulating volume [11,12]. CCM can manifest with diastolic and/or systolic dysfunction, limiting further augmentation in cardiac contractility in response to hemodynamic stress. Likewise, CCM predisposes to anasarca if excess fluids are administered during resuscitation (Figure 2). Decreased oncotic pressures secondary to hypoalbuminemia and increased hydrostatic pressures secondary to portal hypertension enhance capillary leak.

REPRESENTATION OF CIRRHOSIS IN SEPTIC SHOCK TRIALS

Although individual RCTs investigating diagnostic and therapeutic interventions for the management of septic shock have yielded controversial results, mortality has declined significantly over time. A possible explanation for the lack of benefit observed in trials is the frequent use of overall survival as the primary outcome. This endpoint may be suboptimal in the ICU setting, where the risk of death could be attributed to multiple competing causes[13,14]. In this context, isolated interventions are less likely to influence survival. Heterogeneity in patient selection and disease characteristics and the effects of confounding interventions are additional factors that may impact study results. A neutral association in a RCT may represent benefits for a particular subgroup of patients and harm to another[15]. To



DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.497

Figure 1 Hemodynamic considerations in the management of cirrhosis and septic shock. A: *Left*; Normal mean systemic filling pressures (MSFP) leading to adequate venous return and cardiac output (CO). *Middle*; vasodilation in cirrhosis leading to lower MSFP and inadequate venous return (VR). However, compensatory mechanisms are able to maintain adequate CO. *Right*; further vasodilation leading to lower MSFP and inadequate VR. In this case, neurohumoral and cardiac compensation are not enough to maintain CO; B: *Left*; cirrhosis and septic shock pathophysiology. *Middle*; Effects of adequate volume resuscitation leading to increased MSFP. In the context of normal filling pressures, this will increase VR and CO. *Right*; Excessive fluid resuscitation will lead to high filling pressures which will decrease VR and CO. In addition, it may lead to volume overload and capillary leak; C: *Left*; cirrhosis and septic shock pathophysiology. *Right*; adjuvant effect of fluids and vasopressors on MSFP, VR and CO without leading to volume overload. CO: Cardiac output; MSFP: Mean systemic filling pressures; RA: Right atrium; VR: Venous return.

adequately interpret treatment effects among subpopulations such as cirrhosis, large pragmatic trials are required. Unfortunately, most contemporary septic shock trials have either underrepresented, excluded, or mischaracterized patients with cirrhosis (Table 1), limiting the potential applicability of common interventions in this patient population. In some cases, small RCTs of patients with cirrhosis have yielded conflicting results in comparison to those that excluded cirrhosis, leading to controversies in the care of these patients (Figure 3). Throughout the remainder of this review, we will highlight both evidence-based principles and areas of uncertainty.

MANIFESTATIONS OF SHOCK IN CIRRHOSIS

Shock is a state of tissue hypoxia. It occurs when tissue oxygen demands cannot be met by the circulatory system or when tissue oxygen extraction is impaired, leading to cellular dysfunction[16]. It should be considered in patients who develop hypotension with additional clinical or biochemical findings of hypoperfusion, including altered mental status, acute kidney injury (AKI), or lactic acidosis

Table 1 Patients with liver disease in randomized controlled trials of sepsis and septic shock

Trial	Intervention	*n*	Liver disease present (%)	Cirrhosis excluded	Comments
Rivers (2001)	EGDT *vs* Standard	263	61 (23)	No	
ProMISe Trial (2014)	EGDT *vs* Standard	1260	22 (1.8)	No	
ARISE Trial (2014)	EGDT *vs* Standard	1600	83 (5)	No	
ProCESS (2014)	EGDT *vs* Standard	1341	11 (0.8)	No	
ANDROMEDA-SHOCK (2019)	CRT *vs* Lactate clearance	424	0 (0)	Yes	Excluded Child B and C
SMART Study (2018)	Balanced crystalloids *vs* 0.9% NS	15802	180 (11)	No	
BaSICS Trial (2021)	Balanced crystalloids *vs* 0.9% NS and Slow *vs* Fast bolus	11052	266 (2.4)	No	
PLUS Study (2022)	Balanced crystalloids *vs* 0.9% NS	5037	NR	No	
Classic Trial (2022)	Restrictive *vs* Liberal fluids	1554	NR	No	
SAFE Trial (2004)	4% Albumin *vs* 0.9% NS	6997	NR	No	
ALBIOS Study (2014)	20% Albumin + Crystalloids *vs* Crystalloids alone	1818	27 (1.4)	No	Excluded cirrhotic patients with cirrhosis and ascites
VASST Trial (2008)	Vasopressin *vs* NE	778	88 (11)	No	Excluded Na < 130 mEq/L and irreversible disease with less than six-month survival
VANISH Trial (2016)	Vasopressin *vs* NE - AKI	409	14 (4)	No	Factorial design (vasopressin/hydrocortisone)
ATHOS-3 (2018)	Angiotensin-II *vs* Placebo	344	NR	Yes	Excluded MELD > 30
CENSER (2019)	Early NE *vs* Placebo	310	27 (9)	No	
CORTICUS Trial (2008)	Hydrocortisone *vs* Placebo	499	40 (8)	No	
ADRENAL Trial (2018)	Hydrocortisone *vs* Placebo	3800	NR	No	
APROCCHSS Trial (2018)	Hydrocortisone + Fludrocortisone *vs* Placebo	1241	NR	Yes	Excluded Child C

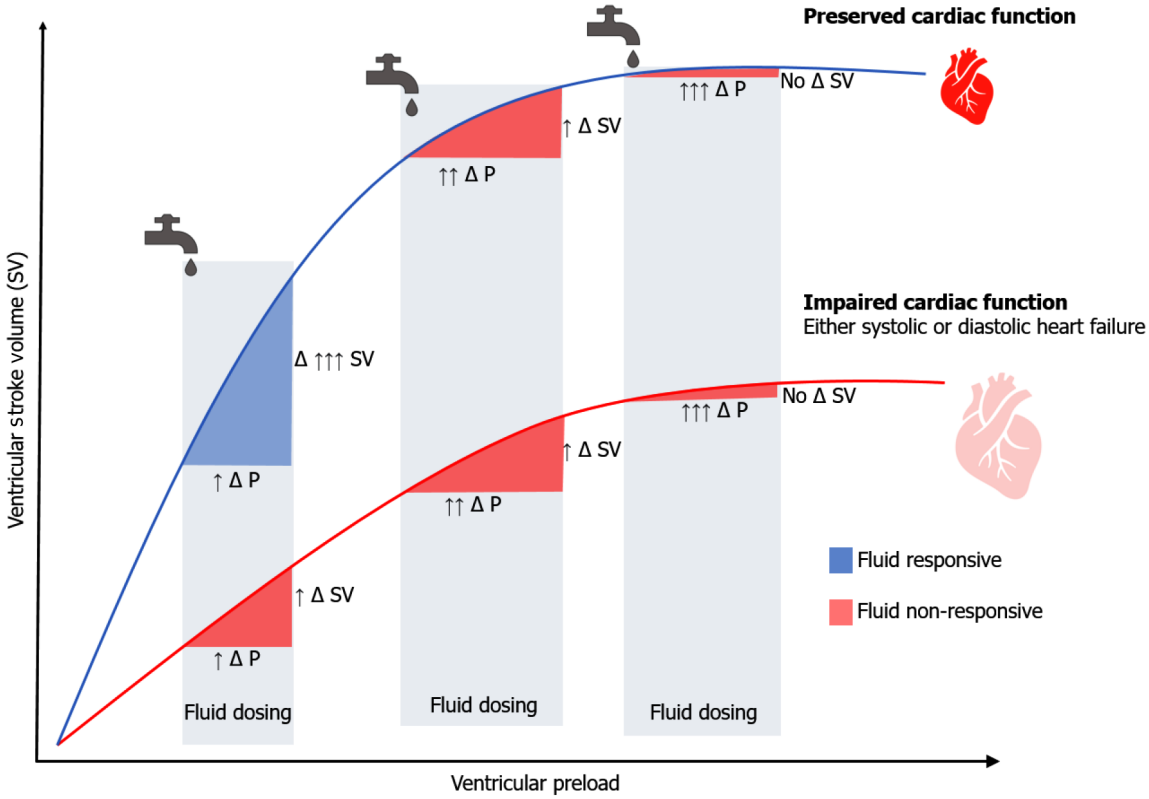
AKI: Acute kidney injury; CRT: Capillary refill time; EGDT: Early goal-directed therapy; NE: Norepinephrine; NR: Not reported; NS: Normal saline.

[17]. Of the various subtypes, septic shock is most common among patients with cirrhosis[18]. It represents a dysregulated immune response to an infection, leading to systemic inflammation, vasodilation, and organ impairment[19].

In patients with cirrhosis and clinically significant portal hypertension, a low mean arterial pressure (MAP) is often present without overt signs and symptoms of hypoperfusion[20]. The ATTIRE trial[21] which included hospitalized patients with decompensated cirrhosis, defined hemodynamic dysfunction as a MAP < 60 mmHg rather than 65 mmHg, illustrating the point that a fixed MAP may not strictly reflect adequate tissue perfusion. Patients with advanced cirrhosis and a chronic state of systemic vasodilation have adaptive autoregulatory mechanisms to maintain perfusion to vital organs despite MAPs < 65 mmHg[22] whereas patients with early cirrhosis, metabolic syndrome, and chronic hypertension may develop tissue hypoperfusion despite MAPs 65 mmHg[23].

Therefore, in addition to assessing blood pressure, a determination of shock relies on assessing perfusion markers. In this respect, it is important to note that the clinical manifestations of hypoperfusion may be less reliable in cirrhosis. For instance, the neurological window for hypoperfusion might represent a diagnostic dilemma in cirrhosis, especially in patients with a history of hepatic encephalopathy (HE). In patients with new or unexplained HE, there should be a high index of suspicion for sepsis or septic shock. Similarly, skin mottling and other skin perfusion signs have lower sensitivity in patients with cirrhosis due to sustained peripheral vasodilation[24].

Another marker of hypoperfusion is type A hyperlactatemia. It occurs when lactate is produced under anaerobic conditions by lactate dehydrogenase[25] and is also confounded in cirrhosis in the context of altered lactate production and clearance. Septic shock is associated with normal to high tissue oxygen delivery but impaired oxygen extraction. Although tissue hypoxia may be present, direct clinical correlation with serum lactate levels may be unreliable in some instances[26-29]. However, peak lactic

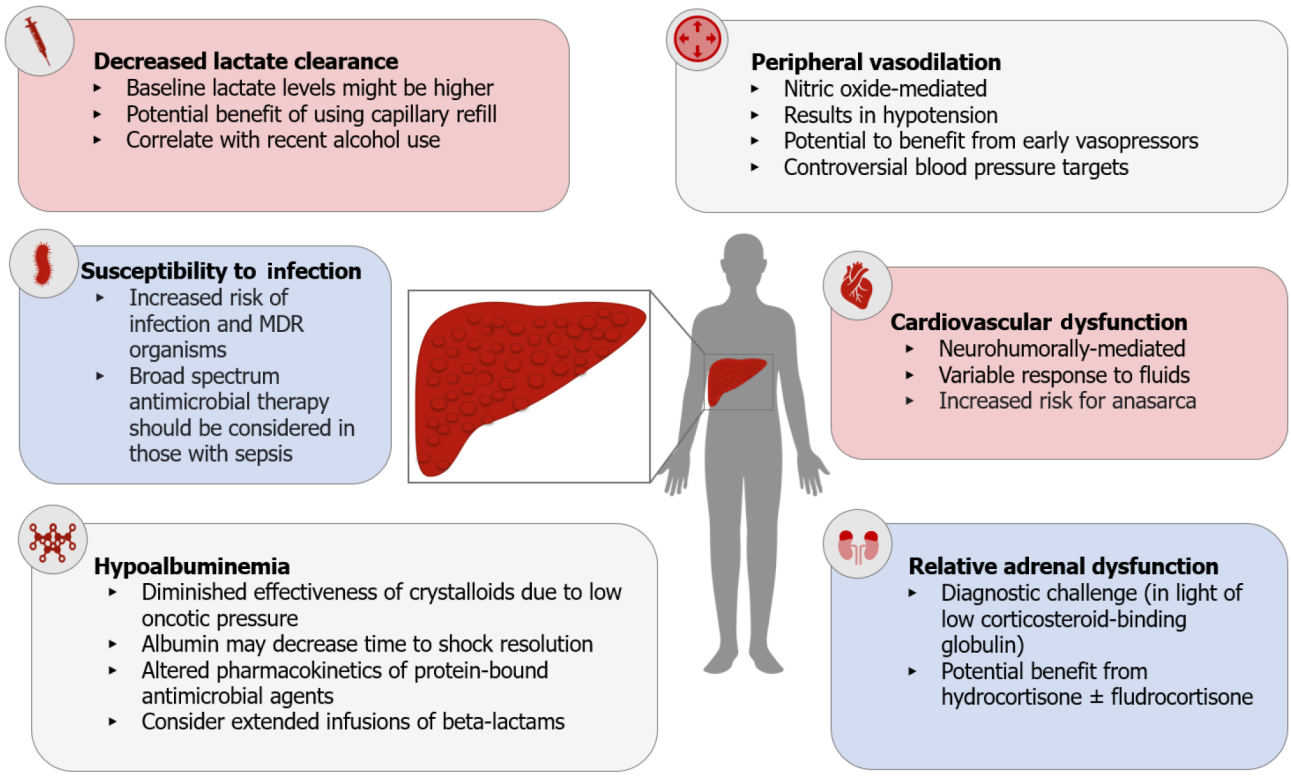


DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.497

Figure 2 Frank-Starling curves in septic shock. Every fluid bolus will lead in a change in pressure (Δ P) and a change in stroke volume (Δ SV). The effect of fluids on cardiac output among patients with normal (upper curve) and impaired (lower curve) myocardial function is depicted. Even among patients with normal myocardial reserve, excess fluid administration may significantly increase pressure without significantly increasing stroke volume, which may ultimately lead to anasarca. Δ P: Change in pressure; Δ SV: Change in stroke volume.

acid values and trends have prognostic significance[30]. The contemporary view of hyperlactatemia in septic shock relies on the observation that increased lactate production is driven by beta-adrenergic stimulation, otherwise referred to as stress hyperlactatemia[31]. Stress hyperlactatemia is believed to be a compensatory response to sepsis-induced vasodilation. In a stable hemodynamic state, patients with cirrhosis and more severe liver disease [*i.e.*, those with decompensated disease and/or higher Child-Turcotte-Pugh (CTP) scores] have increased adrenergic tone and higher serum lactic acid values[32]. Because the liver provides up to 70% of the lactate clearance from the body[22], its disproportionate accumulation in patients with cirrhosis and critical illness is not surprising[33,34]. In a propensity score matched analysis accounting for potential confounding factors, Cheng *et al*[35] demonstrated that patients with cirrhosis had higher lactate levels. The difference was particularly robust in those with decompensated cirrhosis (4.08 mmol/L in patients with decompensated cirrhosis who survived *vs* 2.48 mmol/L in patients without cirrhosis who survived and 7.16 mmol/L in patients with decompensated cirrhosis who died *vs* 5.93 mmol/L in patients without cirrhosis who died). Similarly, Drolz *et al*[36] analyzed the predictive value of arterial lactate levels and clearance in critically ill patients with cirrhosis, demonstrating that values greater than 5 mmol/L were independently associated with 28-d mortality, and models such as the model for end-stage liver disease-lactate (MELD-LA) score have incorporated lactate values for prognostication[37]. Higher cutoffs for lactate levels have also been described in critically ill patients with cirrhosis and AKI[38] and in acute liver injury[39]. In the recent Baveno consensus conference, the criteria for futility in patients with variceal hemorrhage included lactate > 12 mmol/L[40]. Finally, it is important to note that, in patients with alcohol use disorder, ethanol oxidation decreases nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD^+) thereby altering the NAD^+/NADH ratio and shifting pyruvate metabolism toward lactate production. Although its impact on lactate levels appears to be modest[41], clinicians should consider the effects of alcohol use on lactate metabolism[42].

These cumulative data suggest that, although lactate remains useful as a predictor of mortality, the cutoff for normality may be higher in cirrhosis. Venous lactate levels > 2 mmol/L should raise suspicion for shock, but a multimodal approach that accounts for other signs and symptoms of organ hypoperfusion is warranted. In decompensated cirrhosis, a higher threshold (> 4 mmol/L) may be considered [35]. In patients without other signs of hypoperfusion, lactate elevations may indicate progressive physiologic stress and may correlate with poor prognoses but are not necessarily indicative of shock.



DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.497

Figure 3 Pathophysiologic changes in cirrhosis that impact the management of septic shock. MDR: Multi-drug resistant.

This concept has important therapeutic implications.

FLUID RESUSCITATION

The initial management of sepsis is based on a practical evidence-based approach endorsed by the Society of Critical Care Medicine and the European Society of Intensive Care Medicine. The Surviving Sepsis Campaign (SSC) guidelines clarify best practices relating to critical aspects of care, including fluid resuscitation, vasopressor, antibiotic use, and steroid use, and hemodynamic monitoring, among other things. In the general population, the timely implementation of some components of this bundle are associated with improved outcomes[43].

Since inception, the SSC continues to suggest the use of at least 30 mL/kg of crystalloids within the first three hours as the initial management of patients with suspected septic shock[44], regardless of initial volume status or degree of volume responsiveness. However, the strength of the recommendation was downgraded from strong to weak in 2021 given the lack of robust data to support aggressive fluid resuscitation[45].

Septic shock is characterized by arteriolar vasodilation and venous pooling, further complicated by hypovolemia due to poor oral intake, insensible losses, and capillary leak in the context of endothelial dysfunction. The rationale for fluid administration is to increase the venous volume and augment the effective circulating volume. If right- and left-sided cardiac filling pressures are not elevated, the use of intravenous fluids may improve cardiac preload. On the dependent (steep) portion of the Frank-Starling curve, increased preload will ultimately augment cardiac output. However, if intravenous fluids are given in the setting of elevated cardiac filling pressures, or if the myocardium lacks inotropic reserve, fluids may not increase cardiac output (Figure 2). On the contrary, venous congestion, interstitial edema, and ineffective gas exchange will ensue (Figure 1B). Critically ill patients who develop anasarca have increased mortality for every liter of positive fluid balance[46,47]. Those with cirrhosis have an even greater risk for complications in light of decreased oncotic pressures and impaired cardiac reserve. Therefore, intravenous fluid therapy should be carefully administered, and as for any other medication, the type, dose, and duration need to be considered.

The type of intravenous fluids used for shock resuscitation are typically classified as crystalloids or colloids. Crystalloids include normal (0.9%) saline or balanced solutions such as Lactated Ringer's, Plasma-Lyte, and Hartmann's solution. Normal saline is the most ubiquitous worldwide, but its use associated with renal dysfunction[48], hyperchloremic metabolic acidosis, and decreased survival[49]. RCTs have demonstrated a potential benefit in favor of balanced crystalloid solutions in comparison to

normal saline in critically ill patients, particularly when large volumes are necessary. Although patients with cirrhosis were underrepresented in these trials[50,51], there is no physiologic rationale against the use of balanced crystalloid in this population. Rather, in light of the risk for kidney injury, the use of hyperchloremic solutions should be limited in patients with cirrhosis.

As a result of the endothelial damage that occurs in sepsis, crystalloids remain in the intravascular compartment for minutes, whereas colloids, such as albumin, remain for up to three hours. In addition, the pleiotropic properties of albumin led to its use in critically ill patients, though RCTs have demonstrated mixed results[52-54]. The ALBIOS trial studied the addition of 20% albumin to crystalloids in hypoalbuminemic patients with severe sepsis or septic shock[54]. Although survival, length of stay, and organ failure scores did not improve, albumin use was associated with higher MAPs, lower net fluid balance, and decreased time to vasopressor or inotrope discontinuation. In a post-hoc analysis of only patients with septic shock, those randomized to the albumin arm had a 6.3% absolute reduction in 90-d mortality (RR 0.87, 95%CI 0.77-0.99; P = 0.03). However, less than 2% of the subjects had liver disease and patients with advanced cirrhosis were excluded from the trial. In the recent FRISC trial[55], investigators compared the use of 5% albumin with 0.9% saline in patients with advanced cirrhosis (mean CTP score of 12 and MELD-sodium score of 33) and sepsis-induced hypotension. The authors found improved hypotension reversal (primary outcome, defined as achieving a MAP ^{3} 65 mmHg at three hours), lower lactate levels, and resolution of tachycardia in the albumin arm. At one week, 43.5% of the patients in the albumin arm were alive in comparison to 38.3% in the normal saline arm (P = 0.03). Similarly, in the recent ALPS study[56] higher rates of short-term septic shock reversal were found using 20% albumin in comparison to Plasma-Lyte. Although albumin use was also associated with more rapid lactate clearance and lower rates of renal replacement therapy, there was no difference in mortality. One in every five patients in the albumin arm required discontinuation of the colloid due to pulmonary edema, most commonly among those with pneumonia. The safety concern of pulmonary edema with the rapid infusion of 20% albumin was also observed in the ATTIRE[21] and CONFIRM[57] studies. Thus, albumin may be effective for shock reversal in patients with cirrhosis, but due to the increased risk for pulmonary complications, close monitoring for volume overload is warranted, specifically in patients with AKI, lung disease, and higher MELD scores.

Finally, the volume of fluid administered also matters. Although no study has directly compared the initial 30 mL/kg of crystalloids to smaller volumes, recent studies have attempted to address the impact of volume. The CLASSIC trial compared restrictive (median 1798 mL) to liberal (median 3811 mL) fluid strategies for resuscitation after an initial administration of one liter of crystalloids[58]. The authors found no differences in 90-d mortality. However, the study provides valuable data regarding the safety of restrictive fluid resuscitation, which could be particularly useful in patients prone to develop volume overload, such as those with cirrhosis. The results of the CLOVERS trial, which tested a similar hypothesis[59] are pending, though the trial was terminated for futility after an interim analysis demonstrated no differences in 90-d survival between both groups. Regardless, it should be noted that weight-based fluid strategies should be reconsidered in some patients, especially those with underlying obesity or marked anasarca. In principle, individualizing fluid resuscitation is an essential principle as requirements and tolerance to fluids vary substantially among individuals[60].

VASOPRESSORS

The application of a restrictive fluid strategy hinges on the early use of vasopressors. Vasopressors target the vasodilatory physiology of septic shock by restoring vascular tone and mobilizing the pooled volume of blood to the heart (Figure 1C). Vasopressors consist of catecholamines such as norepinephrine, epinephrine, dopamine, or phenylephrine and non-catecholamines like vasopressin analogs and angiotensin II. In part, they increase the tone of the vascular bed in patients with septic shock *via* effects on alpha-1 (catecholamines), V1 (vasopressin analogs), or angiotensin II receptors (angiotensin II). The early use of vasopressors leads to a faster resolution of shock[61], whereas delay is associated with increased mortality[62]. In fact, there is an approximately 5.3% increased risk of death for every hour of delay[63]. However, common adverse effects of vasopressors include digital and splanchnic ischemia in a dose-dependent manner[61,62]. Catecholamine-based vasopressors can also lead to cardiac arrhythmias and ischemia due to their effect on beta-1 receptors[64-66].

Based on head-to-head RCTs comparing different adrenergic vasopressors, the SSC recommends norepinephrine as the first line vasopressor for the management of septic shock[45]. Nonetheless, most of these RCTs included less than 10% of patients with liver disease (Table 1). Multiple trials have demonstrated the benefit of vasopressin analogs in hepatorenal syndrome[67-70], a functional manifestation of end-stage portal hypertension characterized by systemic vasodilation and renal vasoconstriction, often precipitated by infections. In this setting, a recent network meta-analysis suggested that terlipressin may be more beneficial than norepinephrine[70]. Terlipressin, is a vasopressin analogue with greater affinity for V1 receptors. It has been proposed as an alternative vasopressor in septic shock. In a small RCT, Choudhury *et al*[71] compared the use of norepinephrine and terlipressin in patients with cirrhosis and septic shock. The authors observed higher rates of shock

resolution, lower incidence of variceal bleeding, and improved time to vasopressor discontinuation with the use of terlipressin. However, a subsequent RCT in patients without cirrhosis showed a higher incidence of adverse events such as digital ischemia when compared to norepinephrine with no improvement in mortality or organ failure resolution[72]. To date, norepinephrine remains the first line vasopressor in patients with septic shock who do not respond to fluids. Although the results of the VASST[73] and VANISH[74] trials did not demonstrate that the early use of vasopressin improved mortality or renal outcomes, respectively, low-dose vasopressin remains the agent of choice after norepinephrine in septic shock because of its relatively favorable side-effect profile and possible pleiotropic effects[75]. Though it may be reasonable to consider vasopressin analogues such as terlipressin in some patients with cirrhosis, there is currently insufficient data to support their use over vasopressin[76-78]. The efficacy of new non-catecholamine based vasopressors such as angiotensin II might be limited in the setting of cirrhosis as hypoalbuminemia was a negative predictor for response in the ATHOS-3 trial[79].

GOALS OF RESUSCITATION

Although the trigger for initiating resuscitation in septic shock is well defined, the endpoint is less clear. The goal of resuscitation is to augment tissue perfusion. However, the resolution of organ dysfunction lags behind the sufficiency of resuscitation, which often leads to excess fluid administration[80]. The ideal targets for adequate resuscitation and the type of monitoring necessary continue to be heavily debated topics.

With the publication of the Rivers study[81], early goal-directed therapy (EGDT) became the cornerstone for the management of septic shock. In this single-center trial, the use of EGDT decreased mortality compared to standard therapy. EGDT consisted of a protocol for the administration of crystalloids, vasopressors, inotropes, and blood products to achieve specific hemodynamic goals (blood pressure, central venous pressure, central venous oxygen saturation, and hemoglobin levels). However, two decades later, three multicenter RCT demonstrated that EGDT does not improve outcomes[82-84] but leads to higher hospitalizations costs[85]. Of note, these trials included a small number of patients with chronic liver disease and cirrhosis (Table 1). Currently, the goals of septic shock resuscitation are to reverse derangements in the very same components that define it. This includes achieving an adequate MAP, improving the signs/symptoms of skin, renal and brain hypoperfusion, and decreasing lactate levels.

First, the SSC guidelines recommend targeting a goal MAP of 65 mmHg over higher values. This recommendation is based on the results of the SEPSISPAM trial which compared high (80-85 mmHg) *vs* low (65-70 mmHg) MAPs. The investigators found no difference in mortality. However, they observed a higher incidence of new-onset atrial fibrillation and lower rates of renal replacement therapy in the high MAP group[23]. The latter was observed only in those with chronic hypertension, suggesting that a personalized target for MAP must be considered, particularly in patients with chronic adaptive mechanisms of autoregulation to higher MAPs.

Of interest, among patients with chronic hypotension, Gershengorn and colleagues demonstrated a robust association between baseline low systolic blood pressure, prolonged use of vasopressors, and increased length of stay[86]. Whether these observations are a consequence of clinicians aiming for unrealistic MAP goals in chronically hypotensive patients or a reflection of more severe disease is unclear. Recently, the results of the 65 trial demonstrated the safety of more liberal MAP goals (60-65 mmHg) in patients with distributive shock[87]. Although these trials did not include patients with cirrhosis, they provide reassurance that lower conventional goals can achieve adequate oxygen delivery and may be adequate targets. Notably, however, as the etiology of cirrhosis has shifted to patients with metabolic syndrome, more patients with chronic arterial hypertension will present with septic shock.

Second, the SSC recommends guiding resuscitation to decrease serum lactate[45]. As mentioned in the previous sections, its use has limitations, particularly in the setting of cirrhosis. However, a decrease in lactate levels after initial resuscitation is associated with improved outcomes, even among patients with cirrhosis[88-91]. In a RCT, Jansen and colleagues tested a lactate-guided strategy for resuscitation based on lactate clearance which led to a significant decrease in mortality. The authors pursued a 20% decrease every two hours for the initial eight hours of management. Interestingly, the levels of lactate within groups were not significantly different, suggesting that perhaps closer monitoring with timely interventions for persistent hypoperfusion rather than lactate clearance is more consequential[91]. Given the caveats of lactate kinetics[92], which are impacted by hepatic clearance[93] and stress-induced production, new alternatives have been proposed.

The ANDROMEDA-SHOCK trial compared the use of capillary refill time (CRT) normalization to lactate clearance in patients with septic shock[94]. The authors demonstrated a non-significant trend towards improved 28-d mortality among the CRT group (HR 0.75, 95%CI 0.55 to 1.02; P = 0.06). Individuals randomized to the CRT arm did receive less fluids and had improvement in organ-dysfunction at 72 h. Zampieri *et al*[95] performed a Bayesian re-analysis of the data, finding a possible mortality benefit with the use of CRT. CRT is now recommended in the SSC guidelines as it offers an

alternative for resuscitation targets, especially in patients in whom lactate clearance is impaired, such as in patients with cirrhosis.

HEMODYNAMIC MONITORING

Whether lactate clearance, CRT, or alternative markers are used as targets for adequate resuscitation, clinicians should assess whether their interventions are achieving the desired effect. Only half of patients with septic shock are volume-responsive during initial resuscitation, around 30% after two hours, and less than 20% after four hours[96]. The hemodynamic response to fluid administration can be assessed by dynamic tests that evaluate whether an increase in preload increases cardiac output[97,98].

Multiple RCTs have demonstrated the feasibility of using fluid responsiveness markers to monitor and guide fluid resuscitation. Their use led to a reduction in the amount of volume administered[99] and need for renal replacement therapy[100], albeit with no effect on survival[101]. Unfortunately, they have not been validated in patients with cirrhosis. Moving forward, the application of tools like point-of-care ultrasonography may help optimize fluid resuscitation in patients with cirrhosis, but studies are necessary to determine the parameters that are most applicable.

ANTIBIOTICS

Early antibiotic administration provides the greatest survival benefit in septic shock. Every hour of delay in their administration conveys an increased risk for mortality[102], even within the first six hours [103]. The SSC guidelines recommend the initiation of antibiotics within one hour of the diagnosis of sepsis with a particular emphasis on patients with shock, for which every hour of delay conveys a 7% increase in mortality[45]. Although the rapid initiation of antimicrobial therapy is essential, the adequacy of coverage and pharmacokinetics are also important in patients with cirrhosis.

Appropriate antibiotic initiation involves administering the drug most likely to eradicate the suspected organism while avoiding unnecessary antibiotic-associated toxicities and exposures that predispose to the development of multi-drug resistant (MDR) organisms[104,105]. In patients with cirrhosis, up to a third of bacterial infections are now due to resistant organisms[106], and these infections are associated with dismal prognoses[107]. Therefore, the choice of empiric treatment, specifically in septic shock, should account for local epidemiology and individual risk factors for MDR infections. Recent hospitalization, nosocomial infection, prior health-care exposure, ICU admission, and recent antibiotics use (within 90 d) predispose to MDR infections in patients with cirrhosis[108,109]. In individuals with these risk factors, broad spectrum antibiotics tailored to local antibiograms and site of infection are warranted, followed by de-escalation within 48-72 h, based on laboratory data and clinical status. Unfortunately, up to 50% of cases of sepsis are associated with insufficient or negative culture data, which complicates both antimicrobial de-escalation and the detection of resistant strains[110]. Rapid diagnostic techniques, which rely on molecular methods such as polymerase chain reaction, are now available for the identification of pathogens and resistance genes. They have been shown to be efficient and effective in isolating the cause of sepsis[111]. Their use is associated with improved antibiotic selection, decreased antimicrobial use[112], shortened hospital stays, and in the case of bloodstream infections, improved mortality[113]. When available, these techniques should be used to optimize the treatment of sepsis. Finally, although the prevalence of fungal infections is variable, patients with cirrhosis have functional defects in neutrophils function that increase the likelihood of infections due to *Candida* and *Aspergillus* species. In general, fungal infections should be strongly considered in patients with abdominal sepsis, exposure to broad spectrum antibiotics or steroids, parenteral nutrition, prolonged ICU stay[114], and ACLF[115].

In cirrhosis, altered pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics modify the efficacy of antimicrobial agents. For highly protein-bound antibiotics such as ceftriaxone, aztreonam, or carbapenems, hypoalbuminemia increases the unbound fraction and increases its clearance[116], resulting in lower drug levels over the minimal inhibitory concentration (MIC). For antibiotics such as beta-lactams, for which efficacy depends on the time over the MIC, this may lead to treatment failure[117]. In patients with hypoalbuminemia the use of ertapenem is associated with a fivefold increase in mortality, which is not observed with lower protein-bound carbapenems such as meropenem or imipenem[118]. Furthermore, patients with ascites have an increased volume of distribution, which may result in decreased peak concentrations of antibiotics, especially those which distribute extracellularly[119]. In the case of spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, a common source of sepsis among hospitalized patients with cirrhosis, peritoneal antibiotic penetration is an essential concept. While some agents like cephalosporins, fluoroquinolones, and meropenem[120-122] achieve high concentrations in ascitic fluid, others such as aminoglycosides and tigecycline have reduced penetration[123,124]. The use of continuous or extended infusions of beta-lactams increases the duration of antibiotic levels over the MIC and lead to higher cure rates and decreased mortality in RCTs among patients without cirrhosis[125-127]. In a secondary analysis of the BICHROME study, Bartoletti *et al*[128] compared extended infusions *vs* bolus dosing of carbapenems or

piperacillin/tazobactam in patients with cirrhosis who had bloodstream infections. The authors found that extended infusions were associated with improved mortality and higher rates of hospital discharge. Currently, the use of prolonged infusions of beta-lactams is recommended in patients with sepsis and septic shock[45].

ADRENAL DYSFUNCTION

Corticosteroids provide anti-inflammatory counterbalance to the dysregulated inflammatory response. They counteract vasodilatation by acting on endothelial glucocorticoid receptors[129], potentiate catecholamine effects, and contribute to volume retention. Therefore, hydrocortisone is recommended for the treatment of septic shock refractory to norepinephrine (at doses > 0.25 mg/kg/min)[45], although multiple RCTs have yielded conflicting data about their efficacy[130-134]. In 2018 the results of the most recent trials ADRENAL[135] and APROCCHSS[136] were published. In the former, the investigators tested the administration of continuous intravenous hydrocortisone against placebo for seven days in patients with septic shock. Although the authors did not observe a mortality benefit, time to shock reversal, length of ICU stay, and mechanical ventilation duration were all reduced in the hydrocortisone group[137]. In the APROCCHSS trial, investigators compared bolus intravenous hydrocortisone plus oral fludrocortisone to placebo, demonstrating improved survival and faster shock resolution[136]. Based on these mixed results, Pirracchio *et al*[138] used data from these RCTs in a machine learning model to explore the individual treatment effect of corticosteroids based on individual estimates of benefit. The authors found that corticosteroid administration based on risk modeling yielded benefit compared to a treat-all-or-none approach. However, the impact of the presence or absence of cirrhosis was not assessed.

The number of patients with cirrhosis in studies evaluating the role of steroids in septic shock is low (Table 1). Nonetheless, 50%-80%[139-141] of patients with advanced cirrhosis have normal baseline cortisol secretion but impaired response to stress; a state called relative adrenal insufficiency (RAI). In stable patients with cirrhosis, RAI is diagnosed and managed according to the adrenal response to ACTH stimulation[142], but in critically ill patients, its use to characterize and manage RAI is discouraged[143].

The high prevalence of RAI would suggest a clear benefit in favor of corticosteroids among patients with cirrhosis, but the evidence for their efficacy is mixed. In a prospective observational study, Ferná ndez *et al*[144] demonstrated that corticosteroids conferred improved survival and faster shock resolution. In a small RCT, Arabi *et al*[145] noted improvements in shock resolution but no survival benefit. Patients treated in the corticosteroid arm had a higher incidence of shock relapse, which supports the notion of unmasked RAI. A higher incidence of gastrointestinal bleeding was observed in the Arabi trial, but this was not replicated in larger observational studies[146]. Despite the mixed evidence, SSC guidelines currently recommend the use of corticosteroids in patients with refractory shock[45].

CONCLUSION

The management of patients with cirrhosis and septic shock is largely based on data extrapolated from RCTs of patients without cirrhosis. However, in light of key differences in pathophysiology, basic interventions may be associated with different outcomes in this subset. Although the SSC guidelines have streamlined and improved the management of septic shock in the general population, these recommendations must ultimately be individualized for patients with cirrhosis using evidence-based strategies. In light of the growing impact of cirrhosis on the care of critically ill patients, future research in septic shock should focus on including and accurately characterizing this population in an effort to overcome critical knowledge gaps.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Jimenez J, Garcia-Tsao G, and Saffo S reviewed the literature and drafted the manuscript.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors have no conflicts of interest to report.

Country/Territory of origin: United States

ORCID number: Saad Saffo 0000-0001-5375-3100.

S-Editor: Liu JH
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Liu JH

REFERENCES

1 **Safi W**, Elnegouly M, Schellnegger R, Umgelter K, Geisler F, Reindl W, Saugel B, Hapfelmeier A, Umgelter A. Infection and Predictors of Outcome of Cirrhotic Patients after Emergency Care Hospital Admission. *Ann Hepatol* 2018; **17**: 948-958 [PMID: 30600289 DOI: 10.5604/01.3001.0012.7195]

2 **Bauer M**, Gerlach H, Vogelmann T, Preissing F, Stiefel J, Adam D. Mortality in sepsis and septic shock in Europe, North America and Australia between 2009 and 2019- results from a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Crit Care* 2020; **24**: 239 [PMID: 32430052 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-020-02950-2]

3 **Sauneuf B**, Champigneulle B, Soummer A, Mongardon N, Charpentier J, Cariou A, Chiche JD, Mallet V, Mira JP, Pène F. Increased survival of cirrhotic patients with septic shock. *Crit Care* 2013; **17**: R78 [PMID: 23601847 DOI: 10.1186/cc12687]

4 **Levesque E**, Hoti E, Azoulay D, Ichaï P, Habouchi H, Castaing D, Samuel D, Saliba F. Prospective evaluation of the prognostic scores for cirrhotic patients admitted to an intensive care unit. *J Hepatol* 2012; **56**: 95-102 [PMID: 21835136 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2011.06.024]

5 **Galbois A**, Aegerter P, Martel-Samb P, Housset C, Thabut D, Offenstadt G, Ait-Oufella H, Maury E, Guidet B; Collège des Utilisateurs des Bases des données en Réanimation (CUB-Réa) Group. Improved prognosis of septic shock in patients with cirrhosis: a multicenter study*. *Crit Care Med* 2014; **42**: 1666-1675 [PMID: 24732239 DOI: 10.1097/CCM.0000000000000321]

6 **Baudry T**, Hernu R, Valleix B, Jahandiez V, Faucher E, Simon M, Cour M, Argaud L. Cirrhotic Patients Admitted to the ICU With Septic Shock: Factors Predicting Short and Long-Term Outcome. *Shock* 2019; **52**: 408-413 [PMID: 30395082 DOI: 10.1097/SHK.0000000000001282]

7 **Vora RS**, Subramanian RM. Hypotension in Cirrhosis. *Clin Liver Dis (Hoboken)* 2019; **13**: 149-153 [PMID: 31316760 DOI: 10.1002/cld.764]

8 **Armentano RL**, Arbeitman CR, Cymberknop LJ, Farro I, Viotti R, Cardelino J. Flow Mediated Dilation in Cirrhosis: A Pilot Study in Different Stages of the Disease. *Annu Int Conf IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc* 2018; **2018**: 4564-4566 [PMID: 30441367 DOI: 10.1109/EMBC.2018.8513192]

9 **Cazzaniga M**, Salerno F, Visentin S, Cirello I, Donarini C, Cugno M. Increased flow-mediated vasodilation in cirrhotic patients with ascites: relationship with renal resistive index. *Liver Int* 2008; **28**: 1396-1401 [PMID: 18673435 DOI: 10.1111/j.1478-3231.2008.01847.x]

10 **Hariri G**, Urbina T, Lavillegrand JR, Gasperment M, Mazerand S, Abdelmalek A, Bigé N, Baudel JL, Guidet B, Maury E, Ait-Oufella H. Exaggerated Microvascular Vasodilating Responses in Cirrhotic Patients With Septic Shock. *Crit Care Med* 2021; **49**: e404-e411 [PMID: 33591010 DOI: 10.1097/CCM.0000000000004846]

11 **Kaur H**, Premkumar M. Diagnosis and Management of Cirrhotic Cardiomyopathy. *J Clin Exp Hepatol* 2022; **12**: 186-199 [PMID: 35068798 DOI: 10.1016/j.jceh.2021.08.016]

12 **Wehmeyer MH**, Heuer AJ, Benten D, Püschel K, Sydow K, Lohse AW, Lüth S. High Rate of Cardiac Abnormalities in a Postmortem Analysis of Patients Suffering From Liver Cirrhosis. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2015; **49**: 866-872 [PMID: 25856382 DOI: 10.1097/MCG.0000000000000323]

13 **Veldhoen RA**, Howes D, Maslove DM. Is Mortality a Useful Primary End Point for Critical Care Trials? *Chest* 2020; **158**: 206-211 [PMID: 31790654 DOI: 10.1016/j.chest.2019.11.019]

14 **Granholm A**, Alhazzani W, Derde LPG, Angus DC, Zampieri FG, Hammond NE, Sweeney RM, Myatra SN, Azoulay E, Rowan K, Young PJ, Perner A, Møller MH. Randomised clinical trials in critical care: past, present and future. *Intensive Care Med* 2022; **48**: 164-178 [PMID: 34853905 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-021-06587-9]

15 **Iwashyna TJ**, Burke JF, Sussman JB, Prescott HC, Hayward RA, Angus DC. Implications of Heterogeneity of Treatment Effect for Reporting and Analysis of Randomized Trials in Critical Care. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2015; **192**: 1045-1051 [PMID: 26177009 DOI: 10.1164/rccm.201411-2125CP]

16 **Vincent JL**, De Backer D. Circulatory shock. *N Engl J Med* 2013; **369**: 1726-1734 [PMID: 24171518 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMra1208943]

17 **Cecconi M**, De Backer D, Antonelli M, Beale R, Bakker J, Hofer C, Jaeschke R, Mebazaa A, Pinsky MR, Teboul JL, Vincent JL, Rhodes A. Consensus on circulatory shock and hemodynamic monitoring. Task force of the European Society of Intensive Care Medicine. *Intensive Care Med* 2014; **40**: 1795-1815 [PMID: 25392034 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-014-3525-z]

18 **Weiss E**, Paugam-Burtz C, Jaber S. Shock Etiologies and Fluid Management in Liver Failure. *Semin Respir Crit Care Med* 2018; **39**: 538-545 [PMID: 30485884 DOI: 10.1055/s-0038-1672139]

19 **Singer M**, Deutschman CS, Seymour CW, Shankar-Hari M, Annane D, Bauer M, Bellomo R, Bernard GR, Chiche JD, Coopersmith CM, Hotchkiss RS, Levy MM, Marshall JC, Martin GS, Opal SM, Rubenfeld GD, van der Poll T, Vincent JL, Angus DC. The Third International Consensus Definitions for Sepsis and Septic Shock (Sepsis-3). *JAMA* 2016; **315**: 801-810 [PMID: 26903338 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2016.0287]

20 **Ge PS**, Runyon BA. Treatment of Patients with Cirrhosis. *N Engl J Med* 2016; **375**: 2104-2105 [PMID: 28121086 DOI:

10.1056/NEJMc1612334]
21 **China L**, Freemantle N, Forrest E, Kallis Y, Ryder SD, Wright G, Portal AJ, Becares Salles N, Gilroy DW, O'Brien A; ATTIRE Trial Investigators. A Randomized Trial of Albumin Infusions in Hospitalized Patients with Cirrhosis. *N Engl J Med* 2021; **384**: 808-817 [PMID: 33657293 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2022166]
22 **Licata A**, Mazzola A, Ingrassia D, Calvaruso V, Cammà C, Craxì A. Clinical implications of the hyperdynamic syndrome in cirrhosis. *Eur J Intern Med* 2014; **25**: 795-802 [PMID: 25245607 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejim.2014.09.004]
23 **Asfar P**, Meziani F, Hamel JF, Grelon F, Megarbane B, Anguel N, Mira JP, Dequin PF, Gergaud S, Weiss N, Legay F, Le Tulzo Y, Conrad M, Robert R, Gonzalez F, Guitton C, Tamion F, Tonnelier JM, Guezennec P, Van Der Linden T, Vieillard-Baron A, Mariotte E, Pradel G, Lesieur O, Ricard JD, Hervé F, du Cheyron D, Guerin C, Mercat A, Teboul JL, Radermacher P; SEPSISPAM Investigators. High versus low blood-pressure target in patients with septic shock. *N Engl J Med* 2014; **370**: 1583-1593 [PMID: 24635770 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1312173]
24 **Galbois A**, Bigé N, Pichereau C, Boëlle PY, Baudel JL, Bourcier S, Maury E, Guidet B, Ait-Oufella H. Exploration of skin perfusion in cirrhotic patients with septic shock. *J Hepatol* 2015; **62**: 549-555 [PMID: 25457199 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2014.10.012]
25 **Weinberger J**, Klompas M, Rhee C. What Is the Utility of Measuring Lactate Levels in Patients with Sepsis and Septic Shock? *Semin Respir Crit Care Med* 2021; **42**: 650-661 [PMID: 34544182 DOI: 10.1055/s-0041-1733915]
26 **James JH**, Luchette FA, McCarter FD, Fischer JE. Lactate is an unreliable indicator of tissue hypoxia in injury or sepsis. *Lancet* 1999; **354**: 505-508 [PMID: 10465191 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(98)91132-1]
27 **Boekstegers P**, Weidenhöfer S, Kapsner T, Werdan K. Skeletal muscle partial pressure of oxygen in patients with sepsis. *Crit Care Med* 1994; **22**: 640-650 [PMID: 8143474 DOI: 10.1097/00003246-199404000-00021]
28 **Ronco JJ**, Fenwick JC, Wiggs BR, Phang PT, Russell JA, Tweeddale MG. Oxygen consumption is independent of increases in oxygen delivery by dobutamine in septic patients who have normal or increased plasma lactate. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 1993; **147**: 25-31 [PMID: 8420425 DOI: 10.1164/ajrccm/147.1.25]
29 **Levy B**, Gibot S, Franck P, Cravoisy A, Bollaert PE. Relation between muscle Na+K+ ATPase activity and raised lactate concentrations in septic shock: a prospective study. *Lancet* 2005; **365**: 871-875 [PMID: 15752531 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(05)71045-X]
30 **Borthwick HA**, Brunt LK, Mitchem KL, Chaloner C. Does lactate measurement performed on admission predict clinical outcome on the intensive care unit? *Ann Clin Biochem* 2012; **49**: 391-394 [PMID: 22715295 DOI: 10.1258/acb.2011.011227]
31 **Garcia-Alvarez M**, Marik P, Bellomo R. Sepsis-associated hyperlactatemia. *Crit Care* 2014; **18**: 503 [PMID: 25394679 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-014-0503-3]
32 **Jeppesen JB**, Mortensen C, Bendtsen F, Møller S. Lactate metabolism in chronic liver disease. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 2013; **73**: 293-299 [PMID: 23514017 DOI: 10.3109/00365513.2013.773591]
33 **Sauer CM**, Gómez J, Botella MR, Ziehr DR, Oldham WM, Gavidia G, Rodríguez A, Elbers P, Girbes A, Bodi M, Celi LA. Understanding critically ill sepsis patients with normal serum lactate levels: results from U.S. and European ICU cohorts. *Sci Rep* 2021; **11**: 20076 [PMID: 34625640 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-021-99581-6]
34 **De Jonghe B**, Cheval C, Misset B, Timsit JF, Garrouste M, Montuclard L, Carlet J. Relationship between blood lactate and early hepatic dysfunction in acute circulatory failure. *J Crit Care* 1999; **14**: 7-11 [PMID: 10102718 DOI: 10.1016/s0883-9441(99)90002-3]
35 **Cheng CY**, Kung CT, Wu KH, Chen FC, Cheng HH, Cheng FJ, Huang JB, Su CM. Liver cirrhosis affects serum lactate level measurement while assessing disease severity in patients with sepsis. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2021; **33**: 1201-1208 [PMID: 32576767 DOI: 10.1097/MEG.0000000000001826]
36 **Drolz A**, Horvatits T, Rutter K, Landahl F, Roedl K, Meersseman P, Wilmer A, Kluwe J, Lohse AW, Kluge S, Trauner M, Fuhrmann V. Lactate Improves Prediction of Short-Term Mortality in Critically Ill Patients With Cirrhosis: A Multinational Study. *Hepatology* 2019; **69**: 258-269 [PMID: 30070381 DOI: 10.1002/hep.30151]
37 **Chen XF**. Prognostic Role of MELD-Lactate in Cirrhotic Patients' Short- and Long-Term Prognosis, Stratified by Causes of Cirrhosis. *Can J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2022; **2022**: 8449579 [PMID: 35392026 DOI: 10.1155/2022/8449579]
38 **Sun DQ**, Zheng CF, Lu FB, Van Poucke S, Chen XM, Chen YP, Zhang L, Zheng MH. Serum lactate level accurately predicts mortality in critically ill patients with cirrhosis with acute kidney injury. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2018; **30**: 1361-1367 [PMID: 29916857 DOI: 10.1097/MEG.0000000000001189]
39 **Dugas AF**, Mackenhauer J, Salciccioli JD, Cocchi MN, Gautam S, Donnino MW. Prevalence and characteristics of nonlactate and lactate expressors in septic shock. *J Crit Care* 2012; **27**: 344-350 [PMID: 22440322 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcrc.2012.01.005]
40 **de Franchis R**, Bosch J, Garcia-Tsao G, Reiberger T, Ripoll C; Baveno VII Faculty. Corrigendum to 'Baveno VII - Renewing consensus in portal hypertension' [J Hepatol (2022) 959-974]. *J Hepatol* 2022; **77**: 271 [PMID: 35431106 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2022.03.024]
41 **MacDonald L**, Kruse JA, Levy DB, Marulendra S, Sweeny PJ. Lactic acidosis and acute ethanol intoxication. *Am J Emerg Med* 1994; **12**: 32-35 [PMID: 8285968 DOI: 10.1016/0735-6757(94)90193-7]
42 **Dezman ZD**, Comer AC, Narayan M, Scalea TM, Hirshon JM, Smith GS. Alcohol consumption decreases lactate clearance in acutely injured patients. *Injury* 2016; **47**: 1908-1912 [PMID: 27025567 DOI: 10.1016/j.injury.2016.03.007]
43 **Seymour CW**, Gesten F, Prescott HC, Friedrich ME, Iwashyna TJ, Phillips GS, Lemeshow S, Osborn T, Terry KM, Levy MM. Time to Treatment and Mortality during Mandated Emergency Care for Sepsis. *N Engl J Med* 2017; **376**: 2235-2244 [PMID: 28528569 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1703058]
44 **Dellinger RP**, Carlet JM, Masur H, Gerlach H, Calandra T, Cohen J, Gea-Banacloche J, Keh D, Marshall JC, Parker MM, Ramsay G, Zimmerman JL, Vincent JL, Levy MM. Surviving Sepsis Campaign guidelines for management of severe sepsis and septic shock. *Intensive Care Med* 2004; **30**: 536-555 [PMID: 14997291 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-004-2210-z]
45 **Evans L**, Rhodes A, Alhazzani W, Antonelli M, Coopersmith CM, French C, Machado FR, Mcintyre L, Ostermann M, Prescott HC, Schorr C, Simpson S, Joost Wiersinga W, Alshamsi F, Angus DC, Arabi Y, Azevedo L, Beale R, Beilman G, Belley-Cote E, Burry L, Cecconi M, Centofanti J, Yataco AC, De Waele J, Dellinger RP, Doi K, Du B, Estenssoro E,

Ferrer R, Gomersall C, Hodgson C, Møller MH, Iwashyna T, Jacob S, Kleinpell R, Klompas M, Koh Y, Kumar A, Kwizera A, Lobo S, Masur H, McGloughlin S, Mehta S, Mehta Y, Mer M, Nunnally M, Oczkowski S, Osborn T, Papathanassoglou E, Perner A, Puskarich M, Roberts J, Schweickert W, Seckel M, Sevransky J, Sprung CL, Welte T, Zimmerman J, Levy M. Executive Summary: Surviving Sepsis Campaign: International Guidelines for the Management of Sepsis and Septic Shock 2021. *Crit Care Med* 2021; **49**: 1974-1982 [PMID: 34643578 DOI: 10.1097/CCM.0000000000005357]

46 **Messmer AS**, Zingg C, Müller M, Gerber JL, Schefold JC, Pfortmueller CA. Fluid Overload and Mortality in Adult Critical Care Patients-A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Observational Studies. *Crit Care Med* 2020; **48**: 1862-1870 [PMID: 33009098 DOI: 10.1097/CCM.0000000000004617]

47 **Boyd JH**, Forbes J, Nakada TA, Walley KR, Russell JA. Fluid resuscitation in septic shock: a positive fluid balance and elevated central venous pressure are associated with increased mortality. *Crit Care Med* 2011; **39**: 259-265 [PMID: 20975548 DOI: 10.1097/CCM.0b013e3181feeb15]

48 **Semler MW**, Self WH, Wanderer JP, Ehrenfeld JM, Wang L, Byrne DW, Stollings JL, Kumar AB, Hughes CG, Hernandez A, Guillamondegui OD, May AK, Weavind L, Casey JD, Siew ED, Shaw AD, Bernard GR, Rice TW; SMART Investigators and the Pragmatic Critical Care Research Group. Balanced Crystalloids versus Saline in Critically Ill Adults. *N Engl J Med* 2018; **378**: 829-839 [PMID: 29485925 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1711584]

49 **Hammond DA**, Lam SW, Rech MA, Smith MN, Westrick J, Trivedi AP, Balk RA. Balanced Crystalloids Versus Saline in Critically Ill Adults: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *Ann Pharmacother* 2020; **54**: 5-13 [PMID: 31364382 DOI: 10.1177/1060028019866420]

50 **Finfer S**, Micallef S, Hammond N, Navarra L, Bellomo R, Billot L, Delaney A, Gallagher M, Gattas D, Li Q, Mackle D, Mysore J, Saxena M, Taylor C, Young P, Myburgh J; PLUS Study Investigators and the Australian New Zealand Intensive Care Society Clinical Trials Group. Balanced Multielectrolyte Solution versus Saline in Critically Ill Adults. *N Engl J Med* 2022; **386**: 815-826 [PMID: 35041780 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2114464]

51 **Zampieri FG**, Machado FR, Biondi RS, Freitas FGR, Veiga VC, Figueiredo RC, Lovato WJ, Amêndola CP, Serpa-Neto A, Paranhos JLR, Guedes MAV, Lúcio EA, Oliveira-Júnior LC, Lisboa TC, Lacerda FH, Maia IS, Grion CMC, Assunção MSC, Manoel ALO, Silva-Junior JM, Duarte P, Soares RM, Miranda TA, de Lima LM, Gurgel RM, Paisani DM, Corrêa TD, Azevedo LCP, Kellum JA, Damiani LP, Brandão da Silva N, Cavalcanti AB; BaSICS investigators and the BRICNet members. Effect of Intravenous Fluid Treatment With a Balanced Solution vs 0.9% Saline Solution on Mortality in Critically Ill Patients: The BaSICS Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA* 2021; **326**: 1-12 [PMID: 34375394 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2021.11684]

52 **Finfer S**, Bellomo R, Boyce N, French J, Myburgh J, Norton R; SAFE Study Investigators. A comparison of albumin and saline for fluid resuscitation in the intensive care unit. *N Engl J Med* 2004; **350**: 2247-2256 [PMID: 15163774 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa040232]

53 **Annane D**, Siami S, Jaber S, Martin C, Elatrous S, Declère AD, Preiser JC, Outin H, Troché G, Charpentier C, Trouillet JL, Kimmoun A, Forceville X, Darmon M, Lesur O, Reignier J, Abroug F, Berger P, Clec'h C, Cousson J, Thibault L, Chevret S; CRISTAL Investigators. Effects of fluid resuscitation with colloids vs crystalloids on mortality in critically ill patients presenting with hypovolemic shock: the CRISTAL randomized trial. *JAMA* 2013; **310**: 1809-1817 [PMID: 24108515 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2013.280502]

54 **Caironi P**, Tognoni G, Masson S, Fumagalli R, Pesenti A, Romero M, Fanizza C, Caspani L, Faenza S, Grasselli G, Iapichino G, Antonelli M, Parrini V, Fiore G, Latini R, Gattinoni L; ALBIOS Study Investigators. Albumin replacement in patients with severe sepsis or septic shock. *N Engl J Med* 2014; **370**: 1412-1421 [PMID: 24635772 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1305727]

55 **Philips CA**, Maiwall R, Sharma MK, Jindal A, Choudhury AK, Kumar G, Bhardwaj A, Mitra LG, Agarwal PM, Sarin SK. Comparison of 5% human albumin and normal saline for fluid resuscitation in sepsis induced hypotension among patients with cirrhosis (FRISC study): a randomized controlled trial. *Hepatol Int* 2021; **15**: 983-994 [PMID: 34036519 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-021-10164-z]

56 **Maiwall R**, Kumar A, Pasupuleti SSR, Hidam AK, Tevethia H, Kumar G, Sahney A, Mitra LG, Sarin SK. A randomized-controlled trial comparing 20% albumin to plasmalyte in patients with cirrhosis and sepsis-induced hypotension [ALPS trial]. *J Hepatol* 2022; **77**: 670-682 [PMID: 35460725 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2022.03.043]

57 **Wong F**, Pappas SC, Curry MP, Reddy KR, Rubin RA, Porayko MK, Gonzalez SA, Mumtaz K, Lim N, Simonetto DA, Sharma P, Sanyal AJ, Mayo MJ, Frederick RT, Escalante S, Jamil K; CONFIRM Study Investigators. Terlipressin plus Albumin for the Treatment of Type 1 Hepatorenal Syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 2021; **384**: 818-828 [PMID: 33657294 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2008290]

58 **Meyhoff TS**, Hjortrup PB, Wetterslev J, Sivapalan P, Laake JH, Cronhjort M, Jakob SM, Cecconi M, Nalos M, Ostermann M, Malbrain M, Pettilä V, Møller MH, Kjær MN, Lange T, Overgaard-Steensen C, Brand BA, Winther-Olesen M, White JO, Quist L, Westergaard B, Jonsson AB, Hjortsø CJS, Meier N, Jensen TS, Engstrøm J, Nebrich L, Andersen-Ranberg NC, Jensen JV, Joseph NA, Poulsen LM, Herløv LS, Sølling CG, Pedersen SK, Knudsen KK, Straarup TS, Vang ML, Bundgaard H, Rasmussen BS, Aagaard SR, Hildebrandt T, Russell L, Bestle MH, Schønemann-Lund M, Brøchner AC, Elvander CF, Hoffmann SKL, Rasmussen ML, Martin YK, Friberg FF, Seter H, Aslam TN, Ådnøy S, Seidel P, Strand K, Johnstad B, Joelsson-Alm E, Christensen J, Ahlstedt C, Pfortmueller CA, Siegemund M, Greco M, Raděj J, Kříž M, Gould DW, Rowan KM, Mouncey PR, Perner A; CLASSIC Trial Group. Restriction of Intravenous Fluid in ICU Patients with Septic Shock. *N Engl J Med* 2022; **386**: 2459-2470 [PMID: 35709019 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2202707]

59 **Self WH**, Semler MW, Bellomo R, Brown SM, deBoisblanc BP, Exline MC, Ginde AA, Grissom CK, Janz DR, Jones AE, Liu KD, Macdonald SPJ, Miller CD, Park PK, Reineck LA, Rice TW, Steingrub JS, Talmor D, Yealy DM, Douglas IS, Shapiro NI; CLOVERS Protocol Committee and NHLBI Prevention and Early Treatment of Acute Lung Injury (PETAL) Network Investigators. Liberal Versus Restrictive Intravenous Fluid Therapy for Early Septic Shock: Rationale for a Randomized Trial. *Ann Emerg Med* 2018; **72**: 457-466 [PMID: 29753517 DOI: 10.1016/j.annemergmed.2018.03.039]

60 **Vincent JL**, Singer M, Einav S, Moreno R, Wendon J, Teboul JL, Bakker J, Hernandez G, Annane D, de Man AME, Monnet X, Ranieri VM, Hamzaoui O, Takala J, Juffermans N, Chiche JD, Myatra SN, De Backer D. Equilibrating SSC

guidelines with individualized care. *Crit Care* 2021; **25**: 397 [PMID: 34789298 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-021-03813-0]

61 **Permpikul C**, Tongyoo S, Viarasilpa T, Trainarongsakul T, Chakorn T, Udompanturak S. Early Use of Norepinephrine in Septic Shock Resuscitation (CENSER). A Randomized Trial. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2019; **199**: 1097-1105 [PMID: 30704260 DOI: 10.1164/rccm.201806-1034OC]

62 **Beck V**, Chateau D, Bryson GL, Pisipati A, Zanotti S, Parrillo JE, Kumar A; Cooperative Antimicrobial Therapy of Septic Shock (CATSS) Database Research Group. Timing of vasopressor initiation and mortality in septic shock: a cohort study. *Crit Care* 2014; **18**: R97 [PMID: 24887489 DOI: 10.1186/cc13868]

63 **Bai X**, Yu W, Ji W, Lin Z, Tan S, Duan K, Dong Y, Xu L, Li N. Early versus delayed administration of norepinephrine in patients with septic shock. *Crit Care* 2014; **18**: 532 [PMID: 25277635 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-014-0532-y]

64 **Landry GJ**, Mostul CJ, Ahn DS, McLafferty BJ, Liem TK, Mitchell EL, Jung E, Abraham CZ, Azarbal AF, McLafferty RB, Moneta GL. Causes and outcomes of finger ischemia in hospitalized patients in the intensive care unit. *J Vasc Surg* 2018; **68**: 1499-1504 [PMID: 29685512 DOI: 10.1016/j.jvs.2018.01.050]

65 **Martin C**, Medam S, Antonini F, Alingrin J, Haddam M, Hammad E, Meyssignac B, Vigne C, Zieleskiewicz L, Leone M. NOREPINEPHRINE: NOT TOO MUCH, TOO LONG. *Shock* 2015; **44**: 305-309 [PMID: 26125087 DOI: 10.1097/SHK.0000000000000426]

66 **McIntyre WF**, Um KJ, Alhazzani W, Lengyel AP, Hajjar L, Gordon AC, Lamontagne F, Healey JS, Whitlock RP, Belley-Côté EP. Association of Vasopressin Plus Catecholamine Vasopressors vs Catecholamines Alone With Atrial Fibrillation in Patients With Distributive Shock: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *JAMA* 2018; **319**: 1889-1900 [PMID: 29801010 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2018.4528]

67 **Sanyal AJ**, Boyer T, Garcia-Tsao G, Regenstein F, Rossaro L, Appenrodt B, Blei A, Gülberg V, Sigal S, Teuber P; Terlipressin Study Group. A randomized, prospective, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of terlipressin for type 1 hepatorenal syndrome. *Gastroenterology* 2008; **134**: 1360-1368 [PMID: 18471513 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2008.02.014]

68 **Sanyal AJ**, Boyer TD, Frederick RT, Wong F, Rossaro L, Araya V, Vargas HE, Reddy KR, Pappas SC, Teuber P, Escalante S, Jamil K. Reversal of hepatorenal syndrome type 1 with terlipressin plus albumin vs. placebo plus albumin in a pooled analysis of the OT-0401 and REVERSE randomised clinical studies. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2017; **45**: 1390-1402 [PMID: 28370090 DOI: 10.1111/apt.14052]

69 **Best LM**, Freeman SC, Sutton AJ, Cooper NJ, Tng EL, Csenar M, Hawkins N, Pavlov CS, Davidson BR, Thorburn D, Cowlin M, Milne EJ, Tsochatzis E, Gurusamy KS. Treatment for hepatorenal syndrome in people with decompensated liver cirrhosis: a network meta-analysis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2019; **9**: CD013103 [PMID: 31513287 DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD013103.pub2]

70 **Pitre T**, Kiflen M, Helmeczi W, Dionne JC, Rewa O, Bagshaw SM, Needham-Nethercott N, Alhazzani W, Zeraatkar D, Rochwerg B. The Comparative Effectiveness of Vasoactive Treatments for Hepatorenal Syndrome: A Systematic Review and Network Meta-Analysis. *Crit Care Med* 2022; **50**: 1419-1429 [PMID: 35777925 DOI: 10.1097/CCM.0000000000005595]

71 **Choudhury A**, Kedarisetty CK, Vashishtha C, Saini D, Kumar S, Maiwall R, Sharma MK, Bhadoria AS, Kumar G, Joshi YK, Sarin SK. A randomized trial comparing terlipressin and noradrenaline in patients with cirrhosis and septic shock. *Liver Int* 2017; **37**: 552-561 [PMID: 27633962 DOI: 10.1111/Liv.13252]

72 **Liu ZM**, Chen J, Kou Q, Lin Q, Huang X, Tang Z, Kang Y, Li K, Zhou L, Song Q, Sun T, Zhao L, Wang X, He X, Wang C, Wu B, Lin J, Yuan S, Gu Q, Qian K, Shi X, Feng Y, Lin A; Study Group of investigators, Guan XD. Terlipressin versus norepinephrine as infusion in patients with septic shock: a multicentre, randomised, double-blinded trial. *Intensive Care Med* 2018; **44**: 1816-1825 [PMID: 29971593 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-018-5267-9]

73 **Russell JA**, Walley KR, Singer J, Gordon AC, Hébert PC, Cooper DJ, Holmes CL, Mehta S, Granton JT, Storms MM, Cook DJ, Presneill JJ, Ayers D; VASST Investigators. Vasopressin versus norepinephrine infusion in patients with septic shock. *N Engl J Med* 2008; **358**: 877-887 [PMID: 18305265 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa067373]

74 **Gordon AC**, Mason AJ, Thirunavukkarasu N, Perkins GD, Cecconi M, Cepkova M, Pogson DG, Aya HD, Anjum A, Frazier GJ, Santhakumaran S, Ashby D, Brett SJ; VANISH Investigators. Effect of Early Vasopressin vs Norepinephrine on Kidney Failure in Patients With Septic Shock: The VANISH Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA* 2016; **316**: 509-518 [PMID: 27483065 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2016.10485]

75 **Wieruszewski PM**, Khanna AK. Vasopressor Choice and Timing in Vasodilatory Shock. *Crit Care* 2022; **26**: 76 [PMID: 35337346 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-022-03911-7]

76 **Svoboda P**, Scheer P, Kantorová I, Doubek J, Dudra J, Radvan M, Radvanova J. Terlipressin in the treatment of late phase catecholamine-resistant septic shock. *Hepatogastroenterology* 2012; **59**: 1043-1047 [PMID: 22580654 DOI: 10.5754/hge10550]

77 **Wang J**, Shi M, Huang L, Li Q, Meng S, Xu J, Xue M, Xie J, Liu S, Huang Y. Addition of terlipressin to norepinephrine in septic shock and effect of renal perfusion: a pilot study. *Ren Fail* 2022; **44**: 1207-1215 [PMID: 35856162 DOI: 10.1080/0886022X.2022.2095286]

78 **Sahoo P**, Kothari N, Goyal S, Sharma A, Bhatia PK. Comparison of Norepinephrine and Terlipressin vs Norepinephrine Alone for Management of Septic Shock: A Randomized Control Study. *Indian J Crit Care Med* 2022; **26**: 669-675 [PMID: 35836627 DOI: 10.5005/jp-journals-10071-24231]

79 **Khanna A**, English SW, Wang XS, Ham K, Tumlin J, Szerlip H, Busse LW, Altaweel L, Albertson TE, Mackey C, McCurdy MT, Boldt DW, Chock S, Young PJ, Krell K, Wunderink RG, Ostermann M, Murugan R, Gong MN, Panwar R, Hästbacka J, Favory R, Venkatesh B, Thompson BT, Bellomo R, Jensen J, Kroll S, Chawla LS, Tidmarsh GF, Deane AM; ATHOS-3 Investigators. Angiotensin II for the Treatment of Vasodilatory Shock. *N Engl J Med* 2017; **377**: 419-430 [PMID: 28528561 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1704154]

80 **Pinsky MR**, Cecconi M, Chew MS, De Backer D, Douglas I, Edwards M, Hamzaoui O, Hernandez G, Martin G, Monnet X, Saugel B, Scheeren TWL, Teboul JL, Vincent JL. Effective hemodynamic monitoring. *Crit Care* 2022; **26**: 294 [PMID: 36171594 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-022-04173-z]

81 **Rivers E**, Nguyen B, Havstad S, Ressler J, Muzzin A, Knoblich B, Peterson E, Tomlanovich M; Early Goal-Directed Therapy Collaborative Group. Early goal-directed therapy in the treatment of severe sepsis and septic shock. *N Engl J Med*

2001; **345**: 1368-1377 [PMID: 11794169 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa010307]

82 **Mouncey PR**, Osborn TM, Power GS, Harrison DA, Sadique MZ, Grieve RD, Jahan R, Harvey SE, Bell D, Bion JF, Coats TJ, Singer M, Young JD, Rowan KM; ProMISe Trial Investigators. Trial of early, goal-directed resuscitation for septic shock. *N Engl J Med* 2015; **372**: 1301-1311 [PMID: 25776532 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1500896]

83 **ARISE Investigators**; ANZICS Clinical Trials Group, Peake SL, Delaney A, Bailey M, Bellomo R, Cameron PA, Cooper DJ, Higgins AM, Holdgate A, Howe BD, Webb SA, Williams P. Goal-directed resuscitation for patients with early septic shock. *N Engl J Med* 2014; **371**: 1496-1506 [PMID: 25272316 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1404380]

84 **ProCESS Investigators**, Yealy DM, Kellum JA, Huang DT, Barnato AE, Weissfeld LA, Pike F, Terndrup T, Wang HE, Hou PC, LoVecchio F, Filbin MR, Shapiro NI, Angus DC. A randomized trial of protocol-based care for early septic shock. *N Engl J Med* 2014; **370**: 1683-1693 [PMID: 24635773 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1401602]

85 **PRISM Investigators**, Rowan KM, Angus DC, Bailey M, Barnato AE, Bellomo R, Canter RR, Coats TJ, Delaney A, Gimbel E, Grieve RD, Harrison DA, Higgins AM, Howe B, Huang DT, Kellum JA, Mouncey PR, Music E, Peake SL, Pike F, Reade MC, Sadique MZ, Singer M, Yealy DM. Early, Goal-Directed Therapy for Septic Shock - A Patient-Level Meta-Analysis. *N Engl J Med* 2017; **376**: 2223-2234 [PMID: 28320242 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1701380]

86 **Gershengorn HB**, Stelfox HT, Niven DJ, Wunsch H. Association of Premorbid Blood Pressure with Vasopressor Infusion Duration in Patients with Shock. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2020; **202**: 91-99 [PMID: 32272020 DOI: 10.1164/rccm.201908-1681OC]

87 **Lamontagne F**, Richards-Belle A, Thomas K, Harrison DA, Sadique MZ, Grieve RD, Camsooksai J, Darnell R, Gordon AC, Henry D, Hudson N, Mason AJ, Saull M, Whitman C, Young JD, Rowan KM, Mouncey PR; 65 trial investigators. Effect of Reduced Exposure to Vasopressors on 90-Day Mortality in Older Critically Ill Patients With Vasodilatory Hypotension: A Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA* 2020; **323**: 938-949 [PMID: 32049269 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2020.0930]

88 **Nguyen HB**, Rivers EP, Knoblich BP, Jacobsen G, Muzzin A, Ressler JA, Tomlanovich MC. Early lactate clearance is associated with improved outcome in severe sepsis and septic shock. *Crit Care Med* 2004; **32**: 1637-1642 [PMID: 15286537 DOI: 10.1097/01.ccm.0000132904.35713.a7]

89 **Jones AE**, Shapiro NI, Trzeciak S, Arnold RC, Claremont HA, Kline JA; Emergency Medicine Shock Research Network (EMShockNet) Investigators. Lactate clearance vs central venous oxygen saturation as goals of early sepsis therapy: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA* 2010; **303**: 739-746 [PMID: 20179283 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2010.158]

90 **Lee SG**, Song J, Park DW, Moon S, Cho HJ, Kim JY, Park J, Cha JH. Prognostic value of lactate levels and lactate clearance in sepsis and septic shock with initial hyperlactatemia: A retrospective cohort study according to the Sepsis-3 definitions. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2021; **100**: e24835 [PMID: 33607851 DOI: 10.1097/MD.0000000000024835]

91 **Jansen TC**, van Bommel J, Schoonderbeek FJ, Sleeswijk Visser SJ, van der Klooster JM, Lima AP, Willemsen SP, Bakker J; LACTATE study group. Early lactate-guided therapy in intensive care unit patients: a multicenter, open-label, randomized controlled trial. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2010; **182**: 752-761 [PMID: 20463176 DOI: 10.1164/rccm.200912-1918OC]

92 **Bakker J**, de Backer D, Hernandez G. Lactate-guided resuscitation saves lives: we are not sure. *Intensive Care Med* 2016; **42**: 472-474 [PMID: 26831675 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-016-4220-z]

93 **Hernandez G**, Bellomo R, Bakker J. The ten pitfalls of lactate clearance in sepsis. *Intensive Care Med* 2019; **45**: 82-85 [PMID: 29754310 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-018-5213-x]

94 **Hernández G**, Ospina-Tascón GA, Damiani LP, Estenssoro E, Dubin A, Hurtado J, Friedman G, Castro R, Alegría L, Teboul JL, Cecconi M, Ferri G, Jibaja M, Pairumani R, Fernández P, Barahona D, Granda-Luna V, Cavalcanti AB, Bakker J; The ANDROMEDA SHOCK Investigators and the Latin America Intensive Care Network (LIVEN), Hernández G, Ospina-Tascón G, Petri Damiani L, Estenssoro E, Dubin A, Hurtado J, Friedman G, Castro R, Alegría L, Teboul JL, Cecconi M, Cecconi M, Ferri G, Jibaja M, Pairumani R, Fernández P, Barahona D, Cavalcanti AB, Bakker J, Hernández G, Alegría L, Ferri G, Rodriguez N, Holger P, Soto N, Pozo M, Bakker J, Cook D, Vincent JL, Rhodes A, Kavanagh BP, Dellinger P, Rietdijk W, Carpio D, Pavéz N, Henriquez E, Bravo S, Valenzuela ED, Vera M, Dreyse J, Oviedo V, Cid MA, Larroulet M, Petruska E, Sarabia C, Gallardo D, Sanchez JE, González H, Arancibia JM, Muñoz A, Ramirez G, Aravena F, Aquevedo A, Zambrano F, Bozinovic M, Valle F, Ramirez M, Rossel V, Muñoz P, Ceballos C, Esveile C, Carmona C, Candia E, Mendoza D, Sanchez A, Ponce D, Ponce D, Lastra J, Nahuelpán B, Fasce F, Luengo C, Medel N, Cortés C, Campassi L, Rubatto P, Horna N, Furche M, Pendino JC, Bettini L, Lovesio C, González MC, Rodruguez J, Canales H, Caminos F, Galletti C, Minoldo E, Aramburu MJ, Olmos D, Nin N, Tenzi J, Quiroga C, Lacuesta P, Gaudín A, Pais R, Silvestre A, Olivera G, Rieppi G, Berrutti D, Ochoa M, Cobos P, Vintimilla F, Ramirez V, Tobar M, García F, Picoita F, Remache N, Granda V, Paredes F, Barzallo E, Garcés P, Guerrero F, Salazar S, Torres G, Tana C, Calahorrano J, Solis F, Torres P, Herrera L, Ornes A, Peréz V, Delgado G, López A, Espinosa E, Moreira J, Salcedo B, Villacres I, Suing J, Lopez M, Gomez L, Toctaquiza G, Cadena Zapata M, Orazabal MA, Pardo Espejo R, Jimenez J, Calderón A, Paredes G, Barberán JL, Moya T, Atehortua H, Sabogal R, Ortiz G, Lara A, Sanchez F, Hernán Portilla A, Dávila H, Mora JA, Calderón LE, Alvarez I, Escobar E, Bejarano A, Bustamante LA, Aldana JL. Effect of a Resuscitation Strategy Targeting Peripheral Perfusion Status vs Serum Lactate Levels on 28-Day Mortality Among Patients With Septic Shock: The ANDROMEDA-SHOCK Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA* 2019; **321**: 654-664 [PMID: 30772908 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2019.0071]

95 **Zampieri FG**, Damiani LP, Bakker J, Ospina-Tascón GA, Castro R, Cavalcanti AB, Hernandez G. Effects of a Resuscitation Strategy Targeting Peripheral Perfusion Status versus Serum Lactate Levels among Patients with Septic Shock. A Bayesian Reanalysis of the ANDROMEDA-SHOCK Trial. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2020; **201**: 423-429 [PMID: 31574228 DOI: 10.1164/rccm.201905-0968OC]

96 **Kattan E**, Ospina-Tascón GA, Teboul JL, Castro R, Cecconi M, Ferri G, Bakker J, Hernández G; ANDROMEDA-SHOCK Investigators. Systematic assessment of fluid responsiveness during early septic shock resuscitation: secondary analysis of the ANDROMEDA-SHOCK trial. *Crit Care* 2020; **24**: 23 [PMID: 31973735 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-020-2732-y]

97 **De Backer D**, Aissaoui N, Cecconi M, Chew MS, Denault A, Hajjar L, Hernandez G, Messina A, Myatra SN, Ostermann M, Pinsky MR, Teboul JL, Vignon P, Vincent JL, Monnet X. How can assessing hemodynamics help to assess volume

status? *Intensive Care Med* 2022; **48**: 1482-1494 [PMID: 35945344 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-022-06808-9]

98 **Perez Nieto OR**, Wong A, Lopez Fermin J, Zamarron Lopez EI, Meade Aguilar JA, Deloya Tomas E, Carrion Moya JD, Castillo Gutierrez G, G Olvera Ramos M, García Montes X, Alberto Guerrero Gutiérrez M, George Aguilar F, Salvador Sánchez Díaz J, Soriano Orozco R, Ríos Argaiz E, Hernandez-Gilsoul T, Secchi Del Rio R, Ñamendys-Silva SA, L N G Malbrain M. Aiming for zero fluid accumulation: First, do no harm. *Anaesthesiol Intensive Ther* 2021; **53**: 162-178 [PMID: 34006046 DOI: 10.5114/ait.2021.105252]

99 **Chen C**, Kollef MH. Targeted Fluid Minimization Following Initial Resuscitation in Septic Shock: A Pilot Study. *Chest* 2015; **148**: 1462-1469 [PMID: 26291900 DOI: 10.1378/chest.15-1525]

100 **Douglas IS**, Alapat PM, Corl KA, Exline MC, Forni LG, Holder AL, Kaufman DA, Khan A, Levy MM, Martin GS, Sahatjian JA, Seeley E, Self WH, Weingarten JA, Williams M, Hansell DM. Fluid Response Evaluation in Sepsis Hypotension and Shock: A Randomized Clinical Trial. *Chest* 2020; **158**: 1431-1445 [PMID: 32353418 DOI: 10.1016/j.chest.2020.04.025]

101 **Azadian M**, Win S, Abdipour A, Kim CK, Nguyen HB. Mortality Benefit From the Passive Leg Raise Maneuver in Guiding Resuscitation of Septic Shock Patients: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Randomized Trials. *J Intensive Care Med* 2022; **37**: 611-617 [PMID: 34075833 DOI: 10.1177/08850666211019713]

102 **Im Y**, Kang D, Ko RE, Lee YJ, Lim SY, Park S, Na SJ, Chung CR, Park MH, Oh DK, Lim CM, Suh GY; Korean Sepsis Alliance (KSA) investigators. Time-to-antibiotics and clinical outcomes in patients with sepsis and septic shock: a prospective nationwide multicenter cohort study. *Crit Care* 2022; **26**: 19 [PMID: 35027073 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-021-03883-0]

103 **Liu VX**, Fielding-Singh V, Greene JD, Baker JM, Iwashyna TJ, Bhattacharya J, Escobar GJ. The Timing of Early Antibiotics and Hospital Mortality in Sepsis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2017; **196**: 856-863 [PMID: 28345952 DOI: 10.1164/rccm.201609-1848OC]

104 **Garnacho-Montero J**, Gutiérrez-Pizarraya A, Escoresca-Ortega A, Fernández-Delgado E, López-Sánchez JM. Adequate antibiotic therapy prior to ICU admission in patients with severe sepsis and septic shock reduces hospital mortality. *Crit Care* 2015; **19**: 302 [PMID: 26307060 DOI: 10.1186/s13054-015-1000-z]

105 **Suberviola Cañas B**, Jáuregui R, Ballesteros MÁ, Leizaola O, González-Castro A, Castellanos-Ortega Á. Effects of antibiotic administration delay and inadequacy upon the survival of septic shock patients. *Med Intensiva* 2015; **39**: 459-466 [PMID: 25843698 DOI: 10.1016/j.medin.2014.12.006]

106 **The Lancet Gastroenterology Hepatology**. The problem of antimicrobial resistance in chronic liver disease. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2022; **7**: 495 [PMID: 35550044 DOI: 10.1016/S2468-1253(22)00130-3]

107 **Salerno F**, Borzio M, Pedicino C, Simonetti R, Rossini A, Boccia S, Cacciola I, Burroughs AK, Manini MA, La Mura V, Angeli P, Bernardi M, Dalla Gasperina D, Dionigi E, Dibenedetto C, Arghittu M; AISF Investigators. The impact of infection by multidrug-resistant agents in patients with cirrhosis. A multicenter prospective study. *Liver Int* 2017; **37**: 71-79 [PMID: 27364035 DOI: 10.1111/Liv.13195]

108 **Fernández J**, Prado V, Trebicka J, Amoros A, Gustot T, Wiest R, Deulofeu C, Garcia E, Acevedo J, Fuhrmann V, Durand F, Sánchez C, Papp M, Caraceni P, Vargas V, Bañares R, Piano S, Janicko M, Albillos A, Alessandria C, Soriano G, Welzel TM, Laleman W, Gerbes A, De Gottardi A, Merli M, Coenraad M, Saliba F, Pavesi M, Jalan R, Ginès P, Angeli P, Arroyo V; European Foundation for the Study of Chronic Liver Failure (EF-Clif). Multidrug-resistant bacterial infections in patients with decompensated cirrhosis and with acute-on-chronic liver failure in Europe. *J Hepatol* 2019; **70**: 398-411 [PMID: 30391380 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2018.10.027]

109 **Piano S**, Singh V, Caraceni P, Maiwall R, Alessandria C, Fernandez J, Soares EC, Kim DJ, Kim SE, Marino M, Vorobioff J, Barea RCR, Merli M, Elkrief L, Vargas V, Krag A, Singh SP, Lesmana LA, Toledo C, Marciano S, Verhelst X, Wong F, Intagliata N, Rabinowich L, Colombato L, Kim SG, Gerbes A, Durand F, Roblero JP, Bhamidimarri KR, Boyer TD, Maevskaya M, Fassio E, Kim HS, Hwang JS, Gines P, Gadano A, Sarin SK, Angeli P; International Club of Ascites Global Study Group. Epidemiology and Effects of Bacterial Infections in Patients With Cirrhosis Worldwide. *Gastroenterology* 2019; **156**: 1368-1380.e10 [PMID: 30552895 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2018.12.005]

110 **Gupta S**, Sakhuja A, Kumar G, McGrath E, Nanchal RS, Kashani KB. Culture-Negative Severe Sepsis: Nationwide Trends and Outcomes. *Chest* 2016; **150**: 1251-1259 [PMID: 27615024 DOI: 10.1016/j.chest.2016.08.1460]

111 **Vincent JL**, Brealey D, Libert N, Abidi NE, O'Dwyer M, Zacharowski K, Mikaszewska-Sokolewicz M, Schrenzel J, Simon F, Wilks M, Picard-Maureau M, Chalfin DB, Ecker DJ, Sampath R, Singer M; Rapid Diagnosis of Infections in the Critically Ill Team. Rapid Diagnosis of Infection in the Critically Ill, a Multicenter Study of Molecular Detection in Bloodstream Infections, Pneumonia, and Sterile Site Infections. *Crit Care Med* 2015; **43**: 2283-2291 [PMID: 26327198 DOI: 10.1097/CCM.0000000000001249]

112 **D'Onofrio V**, Salimans L, Bedenić B, Cartuyvels R, Barišić I, Gyssens IC. The Clinical Impact of Rapid Molecular Microbiological Diagnostics for Pathogen and Resistance Gene Identification in Patients With Sepsis: A Systematic Review. *Open Forum Infect Dis* 2020; **7**: ofaa352 [PMID: 33033730 DOI: 10.1093/ofid/ofaa352]

113 **Timbrook TT**, Morton JB, McConeghy KW, Caffrey AR, Mylonakis E, LaPlante KL. The Effect of Molecular Rapid Diagnostic Testing on Clinical Outcomes in Bloodstream Infections: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *Clin Infect Dis* 2017; **64**: 15-23 [PMID: 27678085 DOI: 10.1093/cid/ciw649]

114 **Fernández J**, Piano S, Bartoletti M, Wey EQ. Management of bacterial and fungal infections in cirrhosis: The MDRO challenge. *J Hepatol* 2021; **75** Suppl 1: S101-S117 [PMID: 34039482 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.11.010]

115 **Bartoletti M**, Rinaldi M, Pasquini Z, Scudeller L, Piano S, Giacobbe DR, Maraolo AE, Bussini L, Del Puente F, Incicco S, Angeli P, Giannella M, Baldassarre M, Caraceni P, Campoli C, Morelli MC, Cricca M, Ambretti S, Gentile I, Bassetti M, Viale P. Risk factors for candidaemia in hospitalized patients with liver cirrhosis: a multicentre case-control-control study. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2021; **27**: 276-282 [PMID: 32360775 DOI: 10.1016/j.cmi.2020.04.030]

116 **Kowalska-Krochmal B**, Dudek-Wicher R. The Minimum Inhibitory Concentration of Antibiotics: Methods, Interpretation, Clinical Relevance. *Pathogens* 2021; **10** [PMID: 33557078 DOI: 10.3390/pathogens10020165]

117 **Zoratti C**, Moretti R, Rebuzzi L, Albergati IV, Di Somma A, Decorti G, Di Bella S, Crocè LS, Giuffrè M. Antibiotics and Liver Cirrhosis: What the Physicians Need to Know. *Antibiotics (Basel)* 2021; **11** [PMID: 35052907 DOI:

10.3390/antibiotics11010031]
118 **Zusman O**, Farbman L, Tredler Z, Daitch V, Lador A, Leibovici L, Paul M. Association between hypoalbuminemia and mortality among subjects treated with ertapenem versus other carbapenems: prospective cohort study. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2015; **21**: 54-58 [PMID: 25636928 DOI: 10.1016/j.cmi.2014.08.003]
119 **Bergman SJ**, Speil C, Short M, Koirala J. Pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic aspects of antibiotic use in high-risk populations. *Infect Dis Clin North Am* 2007; **21**: 821-846, x [PMID: 17826625 DOI: 10.1016/j.idc.2007.07.004]
120 **Dalmau D**, Layrargues GP, Fenyves D, Willems B, Turgeon F, Turgeon P. Cefotaxime, desacetyl-cefotaxime, and bactericidal activity in spontaneous bacterial peritonitis. *J Infect Dis* 1999; **180**: 1597-1602 [PMID: 10515821 DOI: 10.1086/315053]
121 **Terg R**, Cobas S, Fassio E, Landeira G, Ríos B, Vasen W, Abecasis R, Ríos H, Guevara M. Oral ciprofloxacin after a short course of intravenous ciprofloxacin in the treatment of spontaneous bacterial peritonitis: results of a multicenter, randomized study. *J Hepatol* 2000; **33**: 564-569 [PMID: 11059861 DOI: 10.1034/j.1600-0641.2000.033004564.x]
122 **Griemsmann M**, Grote-Koska D, Cornberg M, Schmidt JJ, Maasoumy B; CirPK - Study Group. Plasma and ascites pharmacokinetics of meropenem in patients with decompensated cirrhosis and spontaneous bacterial peritonitis. *J Hepatol* 2022; **76**: 230-233 [PMID: 34310999 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2021.07.015]
123 **Westphal JF**, Brogard JM. Clinical pharmacokinetics of newer antibacterial agents in liver disease. *Clin Pharmacokinet* 1993; **24**: 46-58 [PMID: 8448972 DOI: 10.2165/00003088-199324010-00004]
124 **Scheetz MH**, Reddy P, Nicolau DP, Noskin GA, Postelnick MJ, Stosor V, Zembower TR. Peritoneal fluid penetration of tigecycline. *Ann Pharmacother* 2006; **40**: 2064-2067 [PMID: 17047138 DOI: 10.1345/aph.1H229]
125 **Abdul-Aziz MH**, Sulaiman H, Mat-Nor MB, Rai V, Wong KK, Hasan MS, Abd Rahman AN, Jamal JA, Wallis SC, Lipman J, Staatz CE, Roberts JA. Beta-Lactam Infusion in Severe Sepsis (BLISS): a prospective, two-centre, open-labelled randomised controlled trial of continuous versus intermittent beta-lactam infusion in critically ill patients with severe sepsis. *Intensive Care Med* 2016; **42**: 1535-1545 [PMID: 26754759 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-015-4188-0]
126 **Dulhunty JM**, Roberts JA, Davis JS, Webb SA, Bellomo R, Gomersall C, Shirwadkar C, Eastwood GM, Myburgh J, Paterson DL, Lipman J. Continuous infusion of beta-lactam antibiotics in severe sepsis: a multicenter double-blind, randomized controlled trial. *Clin Infect Dis* 2013; **56**: 236-244 [PMID: 23074313 DOI: 10.1093/cid/cis856]
127 **Roberts JA**, Abdul-Aziz MH, Davis JS, Dulhunty JM, Cotta MO, Myburgh J, Bellomo R, Lipman J. Continuous versus Intermittent β-Lactam Infusion in Severe Sepsis. A Meta-analysis of Individual Patient Data from Randomized Trials. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2016; **194**: 681-691 [PMID: 26974879 DOI: 10.1164/rccm.201601-0024OC]
128 **Bartoletti M**, Giannella M, Lewis RE, Caraceni P, Tedeschi S, Paul M, Schramm C, Bruns T, Merli M, Cobos-Trigueros N, Seminari E, Retamar P, Muñoz P, Tumbarello M, Burra P, Torrani Cerenzia M, Barsic B, Calbo E, Maraolo AE, Petrosillo N, Galan-Ladero MA, D'Offizi G, Zak-Doron Y, Rodriguez-Baño J, Baldassarre M, Verucchi G, Domenicali M, Bernardi M, Viale P; ESGBIS/BICHROME study group. Extended Infusion of β-Lactams for Bloodstream Infection in Patients With Liver Cirrhosis: An Observational Multicenter Study. *Clin Infect Dis* 2019; **69**: 1731-1739 [PMID: 30649218 DOI: 10.1093/cid/ciz032]
129 **Goodwin JE**, Feng Y, Velazquez H, Sessa WC. Endothelial glucocorticoid receptor is required for protection against sepsis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2013; **110**: 306-311 [PMID: 23248291 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1210200110]
130 **Annane D**, Bellissant E, Bollaert PE, Briegel J, Keh D, Kupfer Y, Pirracchio R, Rochwerg B. Corticosteroids for treating sepsis in children and adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2019; **12**: CD002243 [PMID: 31808551 DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD002243.pub4]
131 **Annane D**, Sébille V, Charpentier C, Bollaert PE, François B, Korach JM, Capellier G, Cohen Y, Azoulay E, Troché G, Chaumet-Riffaud P, Bellissant E. Effect of treatment with low doses of hydrocortisone and fludrocortisone on mortality in patients with septic shock. *JAMA* 2002; **288**: 862-871 [PMID: 12186604 DOI: 10.1001/jama.288.7.862]
132 **Keh D**, Trips E, Marx G, Wirtz SP, Abduljawwad E, Bercker S, Bogatsch H, Briegel J, Engel C, Gerlach H, Goldmann A, Kuhn SO, Hüter L, Meier-Hellmann A, Nierhaus A, Kluge S, Lehmke J, Loeffler M, Oppert M, Resener K, Schädler D, Schuerholz T, Simon P, Weiler N, Weyland A, Reinhart K, Brunkhorst FM; SepNet–Critical Care Trials Group. Effect of Hydrocortisone on Development of Shock Among Patients With Severe Sepsis: The HYPRESS Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA* 2016; **316**: 1775-1785 [PMID: 27695824 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2016.14799]
133 **Sprung CL**, Annane D, Keh D, Moreno R, Singer M, Freivogel K, Weiss YG, Benbenishty J, Kalenka A, Forst H, Laterre PF, Reinhart K, Cuthbertson BH, Payen D, Briegel J; CORTICUS Study Group. Hydrocortisone therapy for patients with septic shock. *N Engl J Med* 2008; **358**: 111-124 [PMID: 18184957 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa071366]
134 **Volbeda M**, Wetterslev J, Gluud C, Zijlstra JG, van der Horst IC, Keus F. Glucocorticosteroids for sepsis: systematic review with meta-analysis and trial sequential analysis. *Intensive Care Med* 2015; **41**: 1220-1234 [PMID: 26100123 DOI: 10.1007/s00134-015-3899-6]
135 **Venkatesh B**, Finfer S, Cohen J, Rajbhandari D, Arabi Y, Bellomo R, Billot L, Correa M, Glass P, Harward M, Joyce C, Li Q, McArthur C, Perner A, Rhodes A, Thompson K, Webb S, Myburgh J; ADRENAL Trial Investigators and the Australian–New Zealand Intensive Care Society Clinical Trials Group. Adjunctive Glucocorticoid Therapy in Patients with Septic Shock. *N Engl J Med* 2018; **378**: 797-808 [PMID: 29347874 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1705835]
136 **Annane D**, Renault A, Brun-Buisson C, Megarbane B, Quenot JP, Siami S, Cariou A, Forceville X, Schwebel C, Martin C, Timsit JF, Misset B, Ali Benali M, Colin G, Souweine B, Asehnoune K, Mercier E, Chimot L, Charpentier C, François B, Boulain T, Petitpas F, Constantin JM, Dhonneur G, Baudin F, Combes A, Bohé J, Loriferne JF, Amathieu R, Cook F, Slama M, Leroy O, Capellier G, Dargent A, Hissem T, Maxime V, Bellissant E; CRICS-TRIGGERSEP Network. Hydrocortisone plus Fludrocortisone for Adults with Septic Shock. *N Engl J Med* 2018; **378**: 809-818 [PMID: 29490185 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1705716]
137 **Annane D**, Pirracchio R, Billot L, Waschka A, Chevret S, Cohen J, Finfer S, Gordon A, Hammond N, Myburgh J, Venkatesh B, Delaney A; ULYSSES IPDMA Collaborators. Effects of low-dose hydrocortisone and hydrocortisone plus fludrocortisone in adults with septic shock: a protocol for a systematic review and meta-analysis of individual participant data. *BMJ Open* 2020; **10**: e040931 [PMID: 33268422 DOI: 10.1136/bmjopen-2020-040931]
138 **Pirracchio R**, Hubbard A, Sprung CL, Chevret S, Annane D; Rapid Recognition of Corticosteroid Resistant or Sensitive

Sepsis (RECORDS) Collaborators. Assessment of Machine Learning to Estimate the Individual Treatment Effect of Corticosteroids in Septic Shock. *JAMA Netw Open* 2020; **3**: e2029050 [PMID: 33301017 DOI: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.29050]

139 **Marik PE**, Gayowski T, Starzl TE; Hepatic Cortisol Research and Adrenal Pathophysiology Study Group. The hepatoadrenal syndrome: a common yet unrecognized clinical condition. *Crit Care Med* 2005; **33**: 1254-1259 [PMID: 15942340 DOI: 10.1097/01.ccm.0000164541.12106.57]

140 **Kim G**, Huh JH, Lee KJ, Kim MY, Shim KY, Baik SK. Relative Adrenal Insufficiency in Patients with Cirrhosis: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Dig Dis Sci* 2017; **62**: 1067-1079 [PMID: 28176190 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-017-4471-8]

141 **Wentworth BJ**, Schliep M, Novicoff W, Siragy HM, Geng CX, Henry ZH. Relative adrenal insufficiency in the non-critically ill patient with cirrhosis: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Liver Int* 2023; **43**: 660-672 [PMID: 36354293 DOI: 10.1111/liv.15473]

142 **Wentworth BJ**, Siragy HM. Adrenal Insufficiency in Cirrhosis. *J Endocr Soc* 2022; **6**: bvac115 [PMID: 36033971 DOI: 10.1210/jendso/bvac115]

143 **Téblick A**, Gunst J, Van den Berghe G. Critical Illness-induced Corticosteroid Insufficiency: What It Is Not and What It Could Be. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2022; **107**: 2057-2064 [PMID: 35358303 DOI: 10.1210/clinem/dgac201]

144 **Fernández J**, Escorsell A, Zabalza M, Felipe V, Navasa M, Mas A, Lacy AM, Ginès P, Arroyo V. Adrenal insufficiency in patients with cirrhosis and septic shock: Effect of treatment with hydrocortisone on survival. *Hepatology* 2006; **44**: 1288-1295 [PMID: 17058239 DOI: 10.1002/hep.21352]

145 **Arabi YM**, Aljumah A, Dabbagh O, Tamim HM, Rishu AH, Al-Abdulkareem A, Knawy BA, Hajeer AH, Tamimi W, Cherfan A. Low-dose hydrocortisone in patients with cirrhosis and septic shock: a randomized controlled trial. *CMAJ* 2010; **182**: 1971-1977 [PMID: 21059778 DOI: 10.1503/cmaj.090707]

146 **Piccolo Serafim L**, Simonetto DA, Anderson AL, Choi DH, Weister TJ, Hanson AC, Kamath PS, Gajic O, Gallo de Moraes A. Clinical Effect of Systemic Steroids in Patients with Cirrhosis and Septic Shock. *Shock* 2021; **56**: 916-920 [PMID: 34132218 DOI: 10.1097/SHK.0000000000001822]

World Journal of Hepatology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Hepatol 2023 April 27; 15(4): 515-524

DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.515

ISSN 1948-5182 (online)

MINIREVIEWS

Ablative strategies for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma

Lin Wang, Bao-Xian Liu, Hai-Yi Long

Specialty type: Gastroenterology and hepatology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Ota Y, Japan; Tsoulfas G, Greece

Received: October 26, 2022
Peer-review started: October 26, 2022
First decision: November 26, 2022
Revised: February 14, 2023
Accepted: March 29, 2023
Article in press: March 29, 2023
Published online: April 27, 2023

Lin Wang, Bao-Xian Liu, Hai-Yi Long, Department of Medical Ultrasound, Institute of Diagnostic and Interventional Ultrasound, The First Affiliated Hospital of Sun Yat-sen University, Guangzhou 510080, Guangdong Province, China

Corresponding author: Hai-Yi Long, MD, Doctor, Department of Medical Ultrasound, Institute of Diagnostic and Interventional Ultrasound, The First Affiliated Hospital of Sun Yat-sen University, No. 58 Zhongshan Road 2, Guangzhou 510080, Guangdong Province, China. longhy9@mail.sysu.edu.cn

Abstract

Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is the most common primary liver cancer and is the fifth leading cause of cancer death worldwide and the third leading cause of all diseases worldwide. Liver transplantation, surgical resection and ablation are the three main curative treatments for HCC. Liver transplantation is the optimal treatment option for HCC, but its usage is limited by the shortage of liver sources. Surgical resection is considered the first choice for early-stage HCC, but it does not apply to patients with poor liver function. Therefore, more and more doctors choose ablation for HCC. However, intrahepatic recurrence occurs in up to 70% patients within 5 years after initial treatment. For patients with oligo recurrence after primary treatment, repeated resection and local ablation are both alternative. Only 20% patients with recurrent HCC (rHCC) indicate repeated surgical resection because of limitations in liver function, tumor location and intraperitoneal adhesions. Local ablation has become an option for the waiting period when liver transplantation is unavailable. For patients with intrahepatic recurrence after liver transplantation, local ablation can reduce the tumor burden and prepare them for liver transplantation. This review systematically describes the various ablation treatments for rHCC, including radiofrequency ablation, microwave ablation, laser ablation, high-intensity focused ultrasound ablation, cryablation, irreversible electroporation, percutaneous ethanol injection, and the combination of ablation and other treatment modalities.

Key Words: Hepatocellular carcinoma; Recurrence; Ablative therapy; Thermal ablation

Core Tip: Despite the tremendous efforts in the fight against hepatocellular carcinoma, there is still no way to prevent its recurrence. Intrahepatic recurrence can be treated by repeated resection and ablation, and there are many studies showing the advantages and disadvantages of each treatment method. For tumors ≤ 3 cm in diameter, there is no significant difference between surgery resection and radiofrequency/microwave ablation treatment. Non-thermal ablation treatment has clearer borders but a higher postoperative recurrence rate. Percutaneous ethanol injection has comparable efficacy to radiofrequency ablation for small tumors. Multiple recurrences require combined systemic therapy.

Citation: Wang L, Liu BX, Long HY. Ablative strategies for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma. *World J Hepatol* 2023; 15(4): 515-524
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5182/full/v15/i4/515.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.515

INTRODUCTION

Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is the fifth most common malignancy and the third leading cause of cancer death worldwide[1]. Up to 20% of HCC patients relapse within 2 years after liver transplantation and 1/3 of post liver transplantation patients with recurrent HCC (rHCC) experienced late recurrence (> 5 years after liver transplantation)[2]. Nearly half of patients with early-stage HCC experienced recurrence after Hepatic resection[3]. The local recurrence rate in patients with HCC treated radiofrequency ablation (RFA) varied between 18.2% and 46.6%[4].The incidence of intrahepatic and extrahepatic recurrence had been reported to be approximately 70% eventually[5,6]. Thus, the treatment and management of HCC recurrence is very important.

rHCC can be divided into two types: Oligo recurrence and disseminated recurrence[7,8]. Patients with oligo recurrence were consider for radical treatment, including surgery and RFA[9]. Whereas patients with disseminated recurrence received palliative treatment or supportive care only[9]. The curative approaches for intrahepatic rHCC include salvage liver transplantation, repeat resection and RFA. Salvage liver transplantation has been proposed to be the optimal option but have precluded its extensive application because of the shortage of organ donors and the strict selection criteria for patients [10-12]. In addition, because of progressive liver dysfunction, the presence of multiple tumors, various tumor sites, and intraperitoneal adhesions, only 20% patients with recurrence are eligible for repeated resection[13,14].

Ablation has the advantages of minimal invasiveness, fewer complications and good repeatability [15]. Ablative therapy is a locoregional treatment that can be used alone or in combination with other treatment modalities[16]. Monotherapy includes RFA, microwave ablation (MWA), laser ablation (LA), high-intensity focused ultrasound (HIFU) ablation, cryoablation (CRA), irreversible electroporation (IRE), and percutaneous ethanol injection (PEI). Combination therapy includes RFA/MWA-transcatheter arterial chemoembolization (TACE) and RFA-PEI.

RADIOFREQUENCY ABLATION

RFA generates 400-500 kHz radiofrequency current through the distal end of the uninsulated part of the puncture needle, which causes high-frequency friction of water molecules in the tumor tissue and local high temperature, leading to co-degeneration necrosis and protein degeneration in the tumor tissue[4, 17,18]. RFA is one of the curative treatment modalities for early-stage HCC with advantages of safety, tolerability, ease of operation, and cost-effectiveness[4]. Previous study has demonstrated that RFA provided similar long-term survival rates for isolated HCC of 5 cm or less, regardless of whether the treatment was initial or salvage therapy[19]. Indications of RFA for rHCC are the same as those for initial HCC, including single nodule < 5 cm in diameter or less than 3 nodules with the largest diameter < 3 cm, and without vascular invasion nor extrahepatic metastasis[15].

There were no significant differences in overall survival (OS), re-recurrence rate, distant progression-free survival rate, local progression-free survival rate, nor complications between RFA and repeated resection in early-staged rHCC[16,20]. Another recent randomized controlled trial showed no statistically significant difference in OS and repeat recurrence–free survival (RFS) between repeated resection and RFA in early-staged rHCC[21]. Additionally, in patients with rHCC diameter greater than 3 cm or alpha-fetoprotein level greater than 200 ng/mL, local disease control and long-term survival may be better with repeated resection[21]. Moreover, thermal ablation is superior to repeated resection in safety, such as significantly shorter average hospital stay, less risk of intraoperative blood transfusion, and less invasive[16,22,23].

The main contraindications of RFA are severe bleeding diathesis (platelet count less than 50000/μL), hemostatic compromise, decompensated ascites, jaundice and the presence of metallic devices such as pacemakers[24]. Relative contraindications are lesions near the gastrointestinal tract, biliary system and heart. RFA should also be avoided for tumors within 1 cm proximal to the hepatic portal tract[24].

MICROWAVE ABLATION

MWA causes cell death by increasing the temperature of tumor tissue caused by electromagnetic energy deposition in the tumor[25]. The advantages of MWA over RFA are as follows: (1) MWA uses electromagnetic wave energy without grounding poles, so it does not cause skin burns and has no taboos to metals[26]; (2) The electromagnetic field of the MWA causes rapid and uniform heating of the tissue, creating a more uniform and predictable ablation zone with less time; and (3) MWA provides faster heating and higher temperature, so MWA is suitable for perivascular, subcapsular lesions and those adjacent to bile duct[27-29]. Previous study has demonstrated no significant difference in OS nor disease-free survival (DFS) between MWA and surgical resection[30]. Meanwhile, the meta-analysis demonstrated that MWA was associated with shorter operation time, less amount of blood loss in operation, and less complications when compared to surgical resection[30].

The complications of MWA and RFA are similar, such as bleeding, liver abscess, hemothorax, colon perforation and bile duct stenosis[31].

LASER ABLATION

LA is a procedure based on laser devices that convert heat energy into light energy and generate heat with tissues to cause cell death[32] and was firstly described in 1983 for the treatment of liver tumors [33].

A randomized controlled trial confirmed LA should be considered a viable treatment option for HCC ≤ 20 mm, given lower incidence of complications than the RFA group and comparable primary technique efficacy rate and RFS rate[34]. Traditional thermal ablation techniques (RFA and MWA) are considered less effective than TACE in obtaining a complete response for solitary large HCC ≥ 40 mm [35-37]. A recently published retrospective case-control study indicated that multifiber LA approach was more effective than TACE by achieving a complete tumor ablation and reducing the recurrence rates[38]. However, LA is rarely used and has been superseded by MWA or RFA in many centers partly because LA requires a high level of equipment and its results need to be confirmed by randomized controlled trials[39].

HIGH-INTENSITY FOCUSED ULTRASOUND ABLATION

HIFU ablation is a non-invasive ablation mode using an ultrasound frequency of 0.8-3.5 MHz focused through intact skin on a distant therapeutic transducer[40,41]. Compared with RFA, HIFU has the following advantages: (1) HIFU is an *ex vivo* conformal therapy without invasiveness; (2) Tumor seeding is unlikely to occur in HIFU; and (3) No direct puncture of target tumor[42].

HIFU is currently used mainly for palliative treatment of advanced HCC[43]. There was only one retrospective study showed that the OS of HIFU was slightly higher than that of RFA, but the DFS was lower than that of RFA, and the procedure-related morbidity was lower after a median follow-up time of 27.9 mo of patients with rHCC[44]. Notably, this study was retrospective in nature and had a small sample size.

The main limitation to the clinical application of HIFU is the long ablation time required. Other challenges are the difficulty in precise localization and monitoring, and the difficulty in transmitting ultrasonic energy through the covering bone structure to the lesions behind the ribs[45]. The main systemic changes of HIFU are fever, supraventricular tachycardia, hypertension. The local complications are skin burns, pain, mild impairment of hepatic function and mild hematuria[46].

CRYOABLATION

CRA uses extremely low temperatures to directly cause intracellular and extracellular ice crystal formation and lytic agent deformation, leading to cell dehydration and rupture. Vascular injury leads to ischemic hypoxia indirectly destroying tumor tissue. CRA has several potential advantages over RFA: (1) Multiple probes can be used simultaneously to produce a large puck; (2) the size and shape of the puck produced by cryotherapy can be easily seen by intraoperative computed tomography (CT), magnetic resonance imaging, or ultrasound; and (3) relatively painless procedure compared to thermal-

based ablation, which can be performed under local anesthesia rather than the general anesthesia required for radiofrequency ablation[47].

The efficacy of CRA for HCC has been demonstrated by a large study cohort including 1595 patients with 2313 tumors[47]. The complete response (CR) rates were 81.2% (1893/2313), 99.4% (780/784), 94.4% (1622/1719), and 45.6% (271/594) in all tumors, tumors < 3 cm, tumors < 5 cm, and tumors > 5 cm, respectively. The CR rate was high than that for RFA that ranged from 50% to 80% in HCCs of 3 to 5cm[48]. At present, the application of CRA in the treatment of rHCC has not been reported.

The most common complications of CRA are postoperative pain, postoperative fever, transient elevations of alanine aminotransferase, hepatic hemorrhage, liver and pleural abscesses and cryoreaction (chills, fever, tachycardia, tachypnea and temporary renal damage, *etc.*)[49,50]. CRA is recommended as first-line therapy for tumors < 5 cm. For tumors > 5 cm, CRA can reduce tumor burden [47].

IRREVERSIBLE ELECTROPORATION

IRE works by generating high voltage (> 640 V/cm) and high intensity (> 20 A) electrical pulses of short duration (70–100 μs) which render the cellular bilipid membrane of the cells permanently irreversible porous[51,52]. IRE is a good option for patients who cannot undergo surgery, thermal ablation surgery, or whose tumors are close to important structures[51].

A recent meta-analysis reported an OS of 81.3% at 12 mo, 61.5% at 2 years, and 40.9% at 3 years; PFS was reported as 64.2% at 12 mo and 49.1% at 2 years[53]. Since RFA and MWA are preferred in tumors located at "non-risk" locations and IRE is used in "high location", the efficacy of IRE cannot be directly compared with RFA and MWA in a clinical setting[53].

The major complications are liver abscess, hemorrhage, fever, mild pleural effusion, mild hemoperitoneum, subcapsular hematomas, atrial fibrillation and partial portal vein thrombosis[54-57].

PERCUTANEOUS ETHANOL INJECTION

Injection of ethanol caused dehydration and necrosis of tumor cells accompanied by thrombosis in small vessels to kill tumor tissue[58]. A matched case-control comparative analysis showed that the OS of PEI is comparable to RFA in patients with HCC smaller than 1.5 cm[59]. The major limitation of PEI is significantly higher local recurrence than RFA[60,61]. Interestingly, recent studies have shown that the combination of PEI with RFA in the treatment of HCCs provides comparable OS rates and RFS.

The mechanisms of RFA-PEI are as follows: (1) RFA enhances the ablative effect of ethanol due to its low boiling point (78.3 °C); (2) Ethanol embolizes small vessels to reduce the heat-sink effect; (3) Ethanol distributes to RFA enabled areas (or difficult-to-treat areas); (4) Ethanol diffuses beyond the RFA ablation zone to establish a safety margin; and (5) An ethanol makes the tissue around the electrode less prone to carbonization and further thermal conduction[62-64].

A retrospective study enrolled 271 patients to compare combined RFA-PEI with hepatic resection in the treatment of resectable solitary HCC with 2.1-5.0 cm diameter[65]. RFA-PEI had higher OS rates at 1, 3, and 5 years and RFS rates at 1, 3, and 5 years over hepatic resection in the treatment of solitary HCCs, especially for those with 2.1-3.0 cm in diameter. Additionally, RFA-PEI was superior to hepatic resection in major complication rates, length of hospital stay and cost. A meta-analysis showed that for tumors with 3-5 cm in diameter, the 2-year OS was slightly higher in the RFA-PEI than in the RFA group[66]. There were another two studies showed significant clinical improvements in the combination group in terms of the 1-/1.5-/2-/3-/5-year OS[67,68]. Furthermore, post-procedural major complications and pain did not significantly differ between the RFA-PEI groups and RFA groups[69]. A retrospective study found that the combined RFA-PEI group had comparable OS and RFS to repeat hepatectomy for elderly patients with small rHCC after hepatectomy, but with shorter hospital stays and lower rates of major complications and non-tumour-related deaths[70]. In summary, combined therapy with RFA-PEI is suitable for 2 to 3 cm lesions with liver function compensation.

ABLATION COMBINED WITH TACE

Iodized oil and gelatin sponge particles used in TACE can increase RFA- or MWA-induced coagulation necrosis by going through multiple arterio-portal communications. TACE enhances heat transfer in RFA or MWA treatment by blocking hepatic arterial blood flow and reducing perfusion-mediated hepatic blood flow cooling (heat-sink effect)[4,24]. It has been improved in: (1) Minimizing heat loss due to the heat-sink effect; (2) increasing the area of coagulative necrosis; (3) producing more thorough necrosis within the mass; and (4) enlarging the ablation margin, destroying the satellite lesion[4,24,71]. In addition, the digital subtraction angiography technique during TACE helps to detect multiple small

tumors and subsequent eradication these tumors[72].

A recent study by Li *et al*[73] that included 3000 cases of HCC showed the OS rate and CR rate of the TACE-RFA group was significantly higher than the TACE alone group[73]. Another review presented that TACE-RFA combined therapy and surgical resection had a similar 1-year OS rate, 3-year OS rate, 1-year RFS rate, and 3-year RFS rate for early HCC[74]. However, the 5-year OS rate and 5-year RFS rate were lower in patients with TACE-RFA than in those with surgical resection. Furthermore, there were two studies found that TACE-RFA treatment is superior to RFA used alone in OS and RFS[75,76]. A recent study demonstrated that for HCC patients with microvascular invasion (MVI) and rHCC up to three nodules smaller than 3 cm within 2 years, TACE-RFA could achieve better secondary RFS than repeated resection or RFA alone, while RFA alone had survival benefits comparable to repeated resection in other rHCC patients with small recurrence[77]. There was a study that selected 186 patients who underwent TACE-RFA (n = 107) or repeated resection (n = 79) for rHCC with a diameter < 5 cm [72]. It showed fewer complications and shorter hospital stays in the TACE-RFA group than in the repeated resection group, and there were no significant differences in OS nor RFS.

A recent study conducted by Zaitoun *et al*[78] screened 278 patients with HCC 3-5 cm, and patients were randomized into three groups: 90 underwent TACE (group 1); 95 underwent MWA (group 2); and 93 underwent combined therapy (group 3)[78]. Their study found that group 3 had the significantly lower recurrence rate after 12 mo, and the significantly higher OS and mean progression-free survival than groups 1 and 2. Therefore, the combination of thermal ablation with TACE therapy is an optimal choice for patients with HCC tumors > 3 cm[78,79].

RFA or MWA can be performed the same day or less than 2 wk after TACE[75,78]. The most common complications of TACE-RFA are gastrointestinal bleeding, abscess, liver failure, liver infarction[71].

PERCUTANEOUS VS LAPAROSCOPIC TECHNIQUES

Thermal ablation can be performed safely using percutaneous or laparoscopic techniques. RFA was generally applied to HCC patients who could not endure repeated resection of the tumor or were not eligible for liver transplantation. RFA is commonly used to eliminate percutaneous tumors and is the most appropriate method for HCC masses far from the intestine, bile duct, ureter, or diaphragm[80]. In contrast, the laparoscopic RFA (LRFA) procedure requires general anesthesia, so the patient is more cooperative, the ablation boundaries are clearer, and the ablation can reach deeper. Therefore, laparoscopic RFA performed better than PRFA in the deep-seated liver cancers, such as subphrenic lesions[81].

According to Kwak *et al's* study[82] on subphrenic HCC, the local tumor progression rate of the LRFA group was significantly lower than that of the PRFA group, the cumulative OS rate of the LRFA group was significantly higher than that of the PRFA group, and there was no statistical difference in DFS rate between the two groups[82]. Another study showed that laparoscopic MWA seemed to have a tendency to be more effective than percutaneous MWA in the treatment of subcapsular HCC[83]. However, the laparoscopic approach has a higher rate of postoperative complications than the percutaneous approach [80,82,83]. Consequently, LRFA can be a valuable treatment option for subphrenic and subcapsular HCC if accessible using the laparoscopic approach.

ABLATION VS OTHER LAGICAL TREATMENT

Apart from ablation, non-operative local treatment of HCC includes TACE, stereotactic body radiation therapy (SBRT) and Proton beam radiotherapy (PBT). Many articles have shown that RFA has long-term benefits comparable to repeat hepatectomy (RH) for tumours less than 3 cm[16,20,21,84]. The study showed that RFA has better OS and RFS advantages than TACE for rHCCs in both ≤ 3 cm and > 3 cm lesions[84]. RFA and SBRT showed considerable therapeutic benefit for rHCC ≤ 3 cm, better OS but lower RFS rate for rHCC > 3 cm[84]. A prospective randomized study showed that the LPFS rate of PBT was comparable to that of RFA observed in rHCC patients with ≤ 2 tumor (s) of < 3 cm[85].

The 2-year OS was slightly higher in the RFA-PEI than in the RFA group, and current evidence was difficult to draw a definite conclusion regarding the therapeutic management in terms of local recurrence free proportion and complete tumor necrosis. However, TACE-RFA is comparable to RH in both OS and RFS, and has a lower complication rate and hospital stay than RH. Therefore, in patients with liver function compensation, TACE-RFA local therapy may be considered as a preferred option.

The use of percutaneous fusion imaging-guided RFA is effective and safe for the treatment of subcentimeter rHCC[86]. However, PRFA was not feasible in 34.3% (72/210) of sub-centimeter rHCCs primarily due to poor lesion conspicuity[87]. And fusion imaging with or without CEUS does not always satisfactorily locate sub-centimeter rHCC. Cone-beam CT-guided TACE can also be used as an alternative local therapy for subcentimeter rHCC due to its high technical feasibility and detectability [88].

Table 1 Application of various minimally invasive treatments in hepatocellular carcinoma

Tumour size	Patients condition	Treatment
Sub-centimeter	Percutaneous tumors	PRFA
	Local ablation therapy is not feasible	TACE
< 3 cm	Percutaneous tumors	PRFA
	Subphrenic and subcapsular tumors	LRFA
	Perivascular tumors	MWA
	Can't endure thermal ablation	CRA
	MVI (+)	TACE-RFA
3-5 cm	With liver function compensation	TACE-RFA
	Liver failure	MWA, CRA

PRFA: Percutaneous radiofrequency ablation; LRFA: Laparoscopic radiofrequency ablation; TACE: Transarterial chemoembolization; MWA: Microwave ablation; CRA: Cryoablation; MVI: Microvascular invasion.

CONCLUSION

This review methodically describes the treatment of rHCC by various ablation procedures in recent years. Moreover, this study compares the indications, advantages and survival analysis of various ablative treatments. Therefore, we summarize how to choose the appropriate ablation therapy for different rHCC patients (Table 1).

RFA, MWA and CRA can be considered recommended as first-line treatment for rHCC < 3 cm in diameter. RFA is currently the most widely used, PRFA can be used in percutaneous tumors and LRFA can be used in subphrenic and subcapsular tumors, while MWA is more recommended for patients with perivascular lesions and TACE-RFA could be consider for patients with MVI (+). CRA is an option for patients who are not candidates for thermal ablation. For patients with 2 to 3 cm lesions with liver function compensation, PEI-RFA can be selected. TACE combined with RFA/MWA provided better overall and disease-free survival than TACE alone. For tumors with diameter ranging from 3 to 5 cm, MWA, CRA, and TACE-RFA are recommended. Remarkably, TACE-RFA is a better choice for patients with 3-5 cm rHCC with liver function compensation. For tumors > 5 cm in diameter, local ablation can reduce the tumor burden as a bridging therapy during the waiting period for liver transplantation, or as palliative treatment for recurrence after liver transplantation. In conclusion, the treatment decisions were individualized requires a professional liver surgeon to consider the patient performance status, liver function, and recurrent tumor status.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Wang L was involved in the review design and drafting of the manuscript; Liu BX were involved in the critical revision of the manuscript; Long HY was involved in the review design and critical revision of the manuscript.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

Country/Territory of origin: China

ORCID number: Bao-Xian Liu 0000-0002-6841-1637; Hai-Yi Long 0000-0001-5158-5879.

S-Editor: Li L
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Zhao S

REFERENCES

1 **Sung H**, Ferlay J, Siegel RL, Laversanne M, Soerjomataram I, Jemal A, Bray F. Global Cancer Statistics 2020: GLOBOCAN Estimates of Incidence and Mortality Worldwide for 36 Cancers in 185 Countries. *CA Cancer J Clin* 2021; **71**: 209-249 [PMID: 33538338 DOI: 10.3322/caac.21660]

2 **Zhang JA**, Kwee SA, Wong LL. Late recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma after liver transplantation. *Hepatoma Res* 2017; **3**: 58-66 [PMID: 28966983 DOI: 10.20517/2394-5079.2017.05]

3 **Yao LQ**, Chen ZL, Feng ZH, Diao YK, Li C, Sun HY, Zhong JH, Chen TH, Gu WM, Zhou YH, Zhang WG, Wang H, Zeng YY, Wu H, Wang MD, Xu XF, Pawlik TM, Lau WY, Shen F, Yang T. Clinical Features of Recurrence After Hepatic Resection for Early-Stage Hepatocellular Carcinoma and Long-Term Survival Outcomes of Patients with Recurrence: A Multi-institutional Analysis. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2022 [PMID: 35192156 DOI: 10.1245/s10434-022-11454-y]

4 **Izzo F**, Granata V, Grassi R, Fusco R, Palaia R, Delrio P, Carrafiello G, Azoulay D, Petrillo A, Curley SA. Radiofrequency Ablation and Microwave Ablation in Liver Tumors: An Update. *Oncologist* 2019; **24**: e990-e1005 [PMID: 31217342 DOI: 10.1634/theoncologist.2018-0337]

5 **Hasegawa K**, Kokudo N, Makuuchi M, Izumi N, Ichida T, Kudo M, Ku Y, Sakamoto M, Nakashima O, Matsui O, Matsuyama Y. Comparison of resection and ablation for hepatocellular carcinoma: a cohort study based on a Japanese nationwide survey. *J Hepatol* 2013; **58**: 724-729 [PMID: 23178708 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2012.11.009]

6 **Roayaie S**, Obeidat K, Sposito C, Mariani L, Bhoori S, Pellegrinelli A, Labow D, Llovet JM, Schwartz M, Mazzaferro V. Resection of hepatocellular cancer ≤ 2 cm: results from two Western centers. *Hepatology* 2013; **57**: 1426-1435 [PMID: 22576353 DOI: 10.1002/hep.25832]

7 **Niibe Y**, Hayakawa K. Oligometastases and oligo-recurrence: the new era of cancer therapy. *Jpn J Clin Oncol* 2010; **40**: 107-111 [PMID: 20047860 DOI: 10.1093/jjco/hyp167]

8 **Au KP**, Chok KSH. Multidisciplinary approach for post-liver transplant recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma: A proposed management algorithm. *World J Gastroenterol* 2018; **24**: 5081-5094 [PMID: 30568386 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v24.i45.5081]

9 **Au KP**, Fung JYY, Dai WC, Chan ACY, Lo CM, Chok KSH. Verifying the Benefits of Radical Treatment in Posttransplant Hepatocellular Carcinoma Oligo-recurrence: A Propensity Score Analysis. *Liver Transpl* 2022; **28**: 51-64 [PMID: 34351682 DOI: 10.1002/lt.26251]

10 **Yamashita Y**, Yoshida Y, Kurihara T, Itoh S, Harimoto N, Ikegami T, Yoshizumi T, Uchiyama H, Shirabe K, Maehara Y. Surgical results for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after curative hepatectomy: Repeat hepatectomy versus salvage living donor liver transplantation. *Liver Transpl* 2015; **21**: 961-968 [PMID: 25772591 DOI: 10.1002/lt.24111]

11 **Chan AC**, Chan SC, Chok KS, Cheung TT, Chiu DW, Poon RT, Fan ST, Lo CM. Treatment strategy for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma: salvage transplantation, repeated resection, or radiofrequency ablation? *Liver Transpl* 2013; **19**: 411-419 [PMID: 23447460 DOI: 10.1002/lt.23605]

12 **Fuks D**, Dokmak S, Paradis V, Diouf M, Durand F, Belghiti J. Benefit of initial resection of hepatocellular carcinoma followed by transplantation in case of recurrence: an intention-to-treat analysis. *Hepatology* 2012; **55**: 132-140 [PMID: 21932387 DOI: 10.1002/hep.24680]

13 **Chan DL**, Morris DL, Chua TC. Clinical efficacy and predictors of outcomes of repeat hepatectomy for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma - a systematic review. *Surg Oncol* 2013; **22**: e23-e30 [PMID: 23535302 DOI: 10.1016/j.suronc.2013.02.009]

14 **Zhou Y**, Sui C, Li B, Yin Z, Tan Y, Yang J, Liu Z. Repeat hepatectomy for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma: a local experience and a systematic review. *World J Surg Oncol* 2010; **8**: 55 [PMID: 20591196 DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-8-55]

15 **Wen T**, Jin C, Facciorusso A, Donadon M, Han HS, Mao Y, Dai C, Cheng S, Zhang B, Peng B, Du S, Jia C, Xu F, Shi J, Sun J, Zhu P, Nara S, Millis JM; MDT of West China Hospital*. Multidisciplinary management of recurrent and metastatic hepatocellular carcinoma after resection: an international expert consensus. *Hepatobiliary Surg Nutr* 2018; **7**: 353-371 [PMID: 30498711 DOI: 10.21037/hbsn.2018.08.01]

16 **Aquina CT**, Eskander MF, Pawlik TM. Liver-Directed Treatment Options Following Liver Tumor Recurrence: A Review of the Literature. *Front Oncol* 2022; **12**: 832405 [PMID: 35174097 DOI: 10.3389/fonc.2022.832405]

17 **Qian K**, Zhang F, Allison SK, Zheng C, Yang X. Image-guided locoregional non-intravascular interventional treatments for hepatocellular carcinoma: Current status. *J Interv Med* 2021; **4**: 1-7 [PMID: 34805939 DOI: 10.1016/j.jimed.2020.10.008]

18 **Cheung TT**, Ma KW, She WH. A review on radiofrequency, microwave and high-intensity focused ultrasound ablations for hepatocellular carcinoma with cirrhosis. *Hepatobiliary Surg Nutr* 2021; **10**: 193-209 [PMID: 33898560 DOI: 10.21037/hbsn.2020.03.11]

19 **Bai XM**, Cui M, Yang W, Wang H, Wang S, Zhang ZY, Wu W, Chen MH, Yan K, Goldberg SN. The 10-year Survival Analysis of Radiofrequency Ablation for Solitary Hepatocellular Carcinoma 5 cm or Smaller: Primary versus Recurrent HCC. *Radiology* 2021; **300**: 458-469 [PMID: 34003058 DOI: 10.1148/radiol.2021200153]

20 **Zhang CS**, Zhang JL, Li XH, Li L, Li X, Zhou XY. Is radiofrequency ablation equal to surgical re-resection for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma meeting the Milan criteria? *J BUON* 2015; **20**: 223-230 [PMID: 25778320]

21 **Xia Y**, Li J, Liu G, Wang K, Qian G, Lu Z, Yang T, Yan Z, Lei Z, Si A, Wan X, Zhang H, Gao C, Cheng Z, Pawlik TM, Wang H, Lau WY, Wu M, Shen F. Long-term Effects of Repeat Hepatectomy vs Percutaneous Radiofrequency Ablation Among Patients With Recurrent Hepatocellular Carcinoma: A Randomized Clinical Trial. *JAMA Oncol* 2020; **6**: 255-263 [PMID: 31774468 DOI: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2019.4477]

22 **Kawano Y**, Sasaki A, Kai S, Endo Y, Iwaki K, Uchida H, Shibata K, Ohta M, Kitano S. Prognosis of patients with intrahepatic recurrence after hepatic resection for hepatocellular carcinoma: a retrospective study. *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2009; **35**: 174-179 [PMID: 18325724 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejso.2008.01.027]

23 **Nielsen HJ**. Detrimental effects of perioperative blood transfusion. *Br J Surg* 1995; **82**: 582-587 [PMID: 7613921 DOI: 10.1002/bjs.1800820505]

24 **Poulou LS**, Botsa E, Thanou I, Ziakas PD, Thanos L. Percutaneous microwave ablation vs radiofrequency ablation in the

treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma. *World J Hepatol* 2015; **7**: 1054-1063 [PMID: 26052394 DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v7.i8.1054]

25 **Afaghi P**, Lapolla MA, Ghandi K. Percutaneous microwave ablation applications for liver tumors: recommendations for COVID-19 patients. *Heliyon* 2021; **7**: e06454 [PMID: 33748501 DOI: 10.1016/j.heliyon.2021.e06454]

26 **Lubner MG**, Brace CL, Hinshaw JL, Lee FT Jr. Microwave tumor ablation: mechanism of action, clinical results, and devices. *J Vasc Interv Radiol* 2010; **21**: S192-S203 [PMID: 20656229 DOI: 10.1016/j.jvir.2010.04.007]

27 **Ierardi AM**, Mangano A, Floridi C, Dionigi G, Biondi A, Duka E, Lucchina N, Lianos GD, Carrafiello G. A new system of microwave ablation at 2450 MHz: preliminary experience. *Updates Surg* 2015; **67**: 39-45 [PMID: 25776064 DOI: 10.1007/s13304-015-0288-1]

28 **Yu NC**, Raman SS, Kim YJ, Lassman C, Chang X, Lu DS. Microwave liver ablation: influence of hepatic vein size on heat-sink effect in a porcine model. *J Vasc Interv Radiol* 2008; **19**: 1087-1092 [PMID: 18589324 DOI: 10.1016/j.jvir.2008.03.023]

29 **Liang P**, Wang Y. Microwave ablation of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Oncology* 2007; **72** Suppl 1: 124-131 [PMID: 18087193 DOI: 10.1159/000111718]

30 **Zhang M**, Ma H, Zhang J, He L, Ye X, Li X. Comparison of microwave ablation and hepatic resection for hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta-analysis. *Onco Targets Ther* 2017; **10**: 4829-4839 [PMID: 29042794 DOI: 10.2147/OTT.S141968]

31 **Galanakis N**, Kehagias E, Matthaiou N, Samonakis D, Tsetis D. Transcatheter arterial chemoembolization combined with radiofrequency or microwave ablation for hepatocellular carcinoma: a review. *Hepat Oncol* 2018; **5**: HEP07 [PMID: 31293775 DOI: 10.2217/hep-2018-0001]

32 **Jacques SL**. Laser-tissue interactions. Photochemical, photothermal, and photomechanical. *Surg Clin North Am* 1992; **72**: 531-558 [PMID: 1589829 DOI: 10.1016/s0039-6109(16)45731-2]

33 **Bown SG**. Phototherapy in tumors. *World J Surg* 1983; **7**: 700-709 [PMID: 6419477 DOI: 10.1007/BF01655209]

34 **Orlacchio A**, Bolacchi F, Chegai F, Bergamini A, Costanzo E, Del Giudice C, Angelico M, Simonetti G. Comparative evaluation of percutaneous laser and radiofrequency ablation in patients with HCC smaller than 4 cm. *Radiol Med* 2014; **119**: 298-308 [PMID: 24277510 DOI: 10.1007/s11547-013-0339-y]

35 **Di Costanzo GG**, Tortora R, D'Adamo G, De Luca M, Lampasi F, Addario L, Galeota Lanza A, Picciotto FP, Tartaglione MT, Cordone G, Imparato M, Mattera S, Pacella CM. Radiofrequency ablation versus laser ablation for the treatment of small hepatocellular carcinoma in cirrhosis: a randomized trial. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2015; **30**: 559-565 [PMID: 25251043 DOI: 10.1111/jgh.12791]

36 **Zhang L**, Wang N, Shen Q, Cheng W, Qian GJ. Therapeutic efficacy of percutaneous radiofrequency ablation versus microwave ablation for hepatocellular carcinoma. *PLoS One* 2013; **8**: e76119 [PMID: 24146824 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0076119]

37 **Germani G**, Pleguezuelo M, Gurusamy K, Meyer T, Isgrò G, Burroughs AK. Clinical outcomes of radiofrequency ablation, percutaneous alcohol and acetic acid injection for hepatocelullar carcinoma: a meta-analysis. *J Hepatol* 2010; **52**: 380-388 [PMID: 20149473 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2009.12.004]

38 **Morisco F**, Camera S, Guarino M, Tortora R, Cossiga V, Vitiello A, Cordone G, Caporaso N, Di Costanzo GG; Italian Liver Cancer (ITA. LI.CA) group. Laser ablation is superior to TACE in large-sized hepatocellular carcinoma: a pilot case-control study. *Oncotarget* 2018; **9**: 17483-17490 [PMID: 29707122 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.24756]

39 **Luerken L**, Haimerl M, Doppler M, Uller W, Beyer LP, Stroszczynski C, Einspieler I. Update on Percutaneous Local Ablative Procedures for the Treatment of Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Rofo* 2022; **194**: 1075-1086 [PMID: 35545102 DOI: 10.1055/a-1768-0954]

40 **Ng KK**, Poon RT, Chan SC, Chok KS, Cheung TT, Tung H, Chu F, Tso WK, Yu WC, Lo CM, Fan ST. High-intensity focused ultrasound for hepatocellular carcinoma: a single-center experience. *Ann Surg* 2011; **253**: 981-987 [PMID: 21394012 DOI: 10.1097/SLA.0b013e3182128a8b]

41 **Wu F**, Wang ZB, Chen WZ, Zou JZ, Bai J, Zhu H, Li KQ, Jin CB, Xie FL, Su HB. Advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: treatment with high-intensity focused ultrasound ablation combined with transcatheter arterial embolization. *Radiology* 2005; **235**: 659-667 [PMID: 15858105 DOI: 10.1148/radiol.2352030916]

42 **Nishikawa H**, Osaki Y. Comparison of high-intensity focused ultrasound therapy and radiofrequency ablation for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatobiliary Surg Nutr* 2013; **2**: 168-170 [PMID: 24570937 DOI: 10.3978/j.issn.2304-3881.2013.03.01]

43 **Zou YW**, Ren ZG, Sun Y, Liu ZG, Hu XB, Wang HY, Yu ZJ. The latest research progress on minimally invasive treatments for hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatobiliary Pancreat Dis Int* 2023; **22**: 54-63 [PMID: 36041973 DOI: 10.1016/j.hbpd.2022.08.004]

44 **Chan AC**, Cheung TT, Fan ST, Chok KS, Chan SC, Poon RT, Lo CM. Survival analysis of high-intensity focused ultrasound therapy versus radiofrequency ablation in the treatment of recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma. *Ann Surg* 2013; **257**: 686-692 [PMID: 23426335 DOI: 10.1097/SLA.0b013e3182822c02]

45 **Shen HP**, Gong JP, Zuo GQ. Role of high-intensity focused ultrasound in treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Am Surg* 2011; **77**: 1496-1501 [PMID: 22196664 DOI: 10.1177/000313481107701140]

46 **Li JJ**, Gu MF, Luo GY, Liu LZ, Zhang R, Xu GL. Complications of high intensity focused ultrasound for patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. *Technol Cancer Res Treat* 2009; **8**: 217-224 [PMID: 19445539 DOI: 10.1177/153303460900800306]

47 **Rong G**, Bai W, Dong Z, Wang C, Lu Y, Zeng Z, Qu J, Lou M, Wang H, Gao X, Chang X, An L, Chen Y, Yang Y. Cryotherapy for cirrhosis-based hepatocellular carcinoma: a single center experience from 1595 treated cases. *Front Med* 2015; **9**: 63-71 [PMID: 25001101 DOI: 10.1007/s11684-014-0342-2]

48 **Lin SM**, Lin CJ, Lin CC, Hsu CW, Chen YC. Radiofrequency ablation improves prognosis compared with ethanol injection for hepatocellular carcinoma < or =4 cm. *Gastroenterology* 2004; **127**: 1714-1723 [PMID: 15578509 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2004.09.003]

49 **Yang Y**, Wang C, Lu Y, Bai W, An L, Qu J, Gao X, Chen Y, Zhou L, Wu Y, Feng Y, Zhang M, Chang X, Lv J. Outcomes of ultrasound-guided percutaneous argon-helium cryoablation of hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Sci*

2012; **19**: 674-684 [PMID: 22187145 DOI: 10.1007/s00534-011-0490-6]

50 **Wang C**, Lu Y, Chen Y, Feng Y, An L, Wang X, Su S, Bai W, Zhou L, Yang Y, Xu D. Prognostic factors and recurrence of hepatitis B-related hepatocellular carcinoma after argon-helium cryoablation: a prospective study. *Clin Exp Metastasis* 2009; **26**: 839-848 [PMID: 19784786 DOI: 10.1007/s10585-009-9283-6]

51 **Tameez Ud Din A**, Tameez-Ud-Din A, Chaudhary FMD, Chaudhary NA, Siddiqui KH. Irreversible Electroporation For Liver Tumors: A Review Of Literature. *Cureus* 2019; **11**: e4994 [PMID: 31497425 DOI: 10.7759/cureus.4994]

52 **Shiina S**, Sato K, Tateishi R, Shimizu M, Ohama H, Hatanaka T, Takawa M, Nagamatsu H, Imai Y. Percutaneous Ablation for Hepatocellular Carcinoma: Comparison of Various Ablation Techniques and Surgery. *Can J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2018; **2018**: 4756147 [PMID: 29974040 DOI: 10.1155/2018/4756147]

53 **Gupta P**, Maralakunte M, Sagar S, Kumar-M P, Bhujade H, Chaluvashetty SB, Kalra N. Efficacy and safety of irreversible electroporation for malignant liver tumors: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur Radiol* 2021; **31**: 6511-6521 [PMID: 33638687 DOI: 10.1007/s00330-021-07742-y]

54 **Mafeld S**, Wong JJ, Kibriya N, Stenberg B, Manas D, Bassett P, Aslam T, Evans J, Littler P. Percutaneous Irreversible Electroporation (IRE) of Hepatic Malignancy: A Bi-institutional Analysis of Safety and Outcomes. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol* 2019; **42**: 577-583 [PMID: 30465255 DOI: 10.1007/s00270-018-2120-z]

55 **Kalra N**, Gupta P, Gorsi U, Bhujade H, Chaluvashetty SB, Duseja A, Singh V, Dhiman RK, Chawla YK, Khandelwal N. Irreversible Electroporation for Unresectable Hepatocellular Carcinoma: Initial Experience. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol* 2019; **42**: 584-590 [PMID: 30697637 DOI: 10.1007/s00270-019-02164-2]

56 **Bhutiani N**, Philips P, Scoggins CR, McMasters KM, Potts MH, Martin RC. Evaluation of tolerability and efficacy of irreversible electroporation (IRE) in treatment of Child-Pugh B (7/8) hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC). *HPB (Oxford)* 2016; **18**: 593-599 [PMID: 27346140 DOI: 10.1016/j.hpb.2016.03.609]

57 **Dollinger M**, Beyer LP, Haimerl M, Niessen C, Jung EM, Zeman F, Stroszczynski C, Wiggermann P. Adverse effects of irreversible electroporation of malignant liver tumors under CT fluoroscopic guidance: a single-center experience. *Diagn Interv Radiol* 2015; **21**: 471-475 [PMID: 26359870 DOI: 10.5152/dir.2015.14442]

58 **Weis S**, Franke A, Berg T, Mössner J, Fleig WE, Schoppmeyer K. Percutaneous ethanol injection or percutaneous acetic acid injection for early hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2015; **1**: CD006745 [PMID: 25620061 DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD006745.pub3]

59 **Yu SJ**, Yoon JH, Lee JM, Lee JY, Kim SH, Cho YY, Yoo JJ, Lee M, Lee DH, Cho Y, Cho EJ, Lee JH, Kim YJ, Kim CY. Percutaneous ethanol injection therapy is comparable to radiofrequency ablation in hepatocellular carcinoma smaller than 1.5 cm: A matched case-control comparative analysis. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2016; **95**: e4551 [PMID: 27583865 DOI: 10.1097/MD.0000000000004551]

60 **Khan KN**, Yatsuhashi H, Yamasaki K, Yamasaki M, Inoue O, Koga M, Yano M. Prospective analysis of risk factors for early intrahepatic recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma following ethanol injection. *J Hepatol* 2000; **32**: 269-278 [PMID: 10707867 DOI: 10.1016/s0168-8278(00)80072-0]

61 **Orlando A**, Leandro G, Olivo M, Andriulli A, Cottone M. Radiofrequency thermal ablation vs. percutaneous ethanol injection for small hepatocellular carcinoma in cirrhosis: meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2009; **104**: 514-524 [PMID: 19174803 DOI: 10.1038/ajg.2008.80]

62 **Liu B**, Long J, Wang W, Huang G, Jiang C, Zhang X, Liu M, Liang P, Yu J, Xie X, Kuang M. Treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma in the caudate lobe: US-guided percutaneous radiofrequency ablation combined with ethanol ablation. *Clin Radiol* 2018; **73**: 647-656 [PMID: 29627066 DOI: 10.1016/j.crad.2018.02.017]

63 **Shankar S**, vanSonnenberg E, Morrison PR, Tuncali K, Silverman SG. Combined radiofrequency and alcohol injection for percutaneous hepatic tumor ablation. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 2004; **183**: 1425-1429 [PMID: 15505315 DOI: 10.2214/ajr.183.5.1831425]

64 **Shiina S**, Tagawa K, Unuma T, Takanashi R, Yoshiura K, Komatsu Y, Hata Y, Niwa Y, Shiratori Y, Terano A. Percutaneous ethanol injection therapy for hepatocellular carcinoma. A histopathologic study. *Cancer* 1991; **68**: 1524-1530 [PMID: 1654196 DOI: 10.1002/1097-0142(19911001)68:7<1524::aid-cncr2820680711>3.0.co;2-o]

65 **Chen S**, Peng Z, Lin M, Chen Z, Hu W, Xie X, Liu L, Qian G, Peng B, Li B, Kuang M. Combined percutaneous radiofrequency ablation and ethanol injection versus hepatic resection for 2.1-5.0 cm solitary hepatocellular carcinoma: a retrospective comparative multicentre study. *Eur Radiol* 2018; **28**: 3651-3660 [PMID: 29600474 DOI: 10.1007/s00330-018-5371-9]

66 **Chen MS**, Zhang YJ, Li JQ, Liang HH, Zhang YQ, Zheng Y. [Randomized clinical trial of percutaneous radiofrequency ablation plus absolute ethanol injection compared with radiofrequency ablation alone for small hepatocellular carcinoma]. *Zhonghua Zhong Liu Za Zhi* 2005; **27**: 623-625 [PMID: 16438875]

67 **Li Z**, Zhang K, Lin SM, Mi DH, Cao N, Wen ZZ, Li ZX. Radiofrequency ablation combined with percutaneous ethanol injection for hepatocellular carcinoma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int J Hyperthermia* 2017; **33**: 237-246 [PMID: 27701918 DOI: 10.1080/02656736.2016.1237681]

68 **Zhu ZX**, Liao MH, Wang XX, Huang JW. Radiofrequency ablation with or without ethanol injection for hepatocellular carcinoma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Minerva Med* 2016; **107**: 381-391 [PMID: 27329398]

69 **Lu DE**, Cheng SW, Lin YS, Tu MW, Lee CH, Chen C, Chen KH. Combination of radiofrequency ablation and percutaneous ethanol injection versus radiofrequency ablation alone for hepatocellular carcinoma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Ann Hepatol* 2022; **27**: 100729 [PMID: 35700935 DOI: 10.1016/j.aohep.2022.100729]

70 **Chen S**, Peng Z, Xiao H, Lin M, Chen Z, Jiang C, Hu W, Xie X, Liu L, Peng B, Kuang M. Combined radiofrequency ablation and ethanol injection versus repeat hepatectomy for elderly patients with recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after initial hepatic surgery. *Int J Hyperthermia* 2018; **34**: 1029-1037 [PMID: 28974113 DOI: 10.1080/02656736.2017.1387941]

71 **Jiang C**, Cheng G, Liao M, Huang J. Individual or combined transcatheter arterial chemoembolization and radiofrequency ablation for hepatocellular carcinoma: a time-to-event meta-analysis. *World J Surg Oncol* 2021; **19**: 81 [PMID: 33741001 DOI: 10.1186/s12957-021-02188-4]

72 **Peng Z**, Wei M, Chen S, Lin M, Jiang C, Mei J, Li B, Wang Y, Li J, Xie X, Kuang M. Combined transcatheter arterial

chemoembolization and radiofrequency ablation versus hepatectomy for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after initial surgery: a propensity score matching study. *Eur Radiol* 2018; **28**: 3522-3531 [PMID: 29536241 DOI: 10.1007/s00330-017-5166-4]

73 **Li W**, Man W, Guo H, Yang P. Clinical study of transcatheter arterial chemoembolization combined with microwave ablation in the treatment of advanced hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Cancer Res Ther* 2016; **12**: C217-C220 [PMID: 28230020 DOI: 10.4103/0973-1482.200598]

74 **Yi PS**, Huang M, Zhang M, Xu L, Xu MQ. Comparison of Transarterial Chemoembolization Combined with Radiofrequency Ablation Therapy versus Surgical Resection for Early Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Am Surg* 2018; **84**: 282-288 [PMID: 29580359 DOI: 10.1177/000313481808400238]

75 **Peng ZW**, Zhang YJ, Chen MS, Xu L, Liang HH, Lin XJ, Guo RP, Zhang YQ, Lau WY. Radiofrequency ablation with or without transcatheter arterial chemoembolization in the treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma: a prospective randomized trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2013; **31**: 426-432 [PMID: 23269991 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2012.42.9936]

76 **Ni JY**, Liu SS, Xu LF, Sun HL, Chen YT. Meta-analysis of radiofrequency ablation in combination with transarterial chemoembolization for hepatocellular carcinoma. *World J Gastroenterol* 2013; **19**: 3872-3882 [PMID: 23840128 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v19.i24.3872]

77 **Sun X**, Yang Z, Mei J, Lyu N, Lai J, Chen M, Zhao M. The guiding value of microvascular invasion for treating early recurrent small hepatocellular carcinoma. *Int J Hyperthermia* 2021; **38**: 931-938 [PMID: 34121576 DOI: 10.1080/02656736.2021.1937715]

78 **Zaitoun MMA**, Elsayed SB, Zaitoun NA, Soliman RK, Elmokadem AH, Farag AA, Amer M, Hendi AM, Mahmoud NEM, Salah El Deen D, Alsowey AM, Shahin S, Basha MAA. Combined therapy with conventional trans-arterial chemoembolization (cTACE) and microwave ablation (MWA) for hepatocellular carcinoma >3-<5 cm. *Int J Hyperthermia* 2021; **38**: 248-256 [PMID: 33615957 DOI: 10.1080/02656736.2021.1887941]

79 **Iezzi R**, Pompili M, Posa A, Coppola G, Gasbarrini A, Bonomo L. Combined locoregional treatment of patients with hepatocellular carcinoma: State of the art. *World J Gastroenterol* 2016; **22**: 1935-1942 [PMID: 26877601 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v22.i6.1935]

80 **Eun HS**, Lee BS, Kwon IS, Yun GY, Lee ES, Joo JS, Sung JK, Moon HS, Kang SH, Kim JS, Shin HJ, Kim TK, Chun K, Kim SH. Advantages of Laparoscopic Radiofrequency Ablation Over Percutaneous Radiofrequency Ablation in Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Dig Dis Sci* 2017; **62**: 2586-2600 [PMID: 28744835 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-017-4688-6]

81 **Song KD**, Lim HK, Rhim H, Lee MW, Kang TW, Paik YH, Kim JM, Joh JW. Hepatic resection vs percutaneous radiofrequency ablation of hepatocellular carcinoma abutting right diaphragm. *World J Gastrointest Oncol* 2019; **11**: 227-237 [PMID: 30918595 DOI: 10.4251/wjgo.v11.i3.227]

82 **Kwak MH**, Lee MW, Ko SE, Rhim H, Kang TW, Song KD, Kim JM, Choi GS. Laparoscopic radiofrequency ablation versus percutaneous radiofrequency ablation for subphrenic hepatocellular carcinoma. *Ultrasonography* 2022; **41**: 543-552 [PMID: 35430787 DOI: 10.14366/usg.21241]

83 **Della Corte A**, Ratti F, Monfardini L, Marra P, Gusmini S, Salvioni M, Venturini M, Cipriani F, Aldrighetti L, De Cobelli F. Comparison between percutaneous and laparoscopic microwave ablation of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Int J Hyperthermia* 2020; **37**: 542-548 [PMID: 32469252 DOI: 10.1080/02656736.2020.1769869]

84 **Zheng J**, Cai J, Tao L, Kirih MA, Shen Z, Xu J, Liang X. Comparison on the efficacy and prognosis of different strategies for intrahepatic recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma: A systematic review and Bayesian network meta-analysis. *Int J Surg* 2020; **83**: 196-204 [PMID: 32980518 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijsu.2020.09.031]

85 **Kim TH**, Koh YH, Kim BH, Kim MJ, Lee JH, Park B, Park JW. Proton beam radiotherapy vs. radiofrequency ablation for recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma: A randomized phase III trial. *J Hepatol* 2021; **74**: 603-612 [PMID: 33031846 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.09.026]

86 **Lee MW**, Lim HK. Management of sub-centimeter recurrent hepatocellular carcinoma after curative treatment: Current status and future. *World J Gastroenterol* 2018; **24**: 5215-5222 [PMID: 30581270 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v24.i46.5215]

87 **Song KD**, Lee MW, Rhim H, Kang TW, Cha DI, Sinn DH, Lim HK. Percutaneous US/MRI Fusion-guided Radiofrequency Ablation for Recurrent Subcentimeter Hepatocellular Carcinoma: Technical Feasibility and Therapeutic Outcomes. *Radiology* 2018; **288**: 878-886 [PMID: 29916771 DOI: 10.1148/radiol.2018172743]

88 **Choi JW**, Kim HC, Lee JH, Yu SJ, Cho EJ, Kim MU, Hur S, Lee M, Jae HJ, Chung JW. Cone Beam CT-Guided Chemoembolization of Probable Hepatocellular Carcinomas Smaller than 1 cm in Patients at High Risk of Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *J Vasc Interv Radiol* 2017; **28**: 795-803.e1 [PMID: 28302348 DOI: 10.1016/j.jvir.2017.01.014]

World Journal of Hepatology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Hepatol 2023 April 27; 15(4): 525-537

DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.525

ISSN 1948-5182 (online)

MINIREVIEWS

Therapeutic possibilities of gut microbiota modulation in acute decompensation of liver cirrhosis

Dmitry Victorovich Garbuzenko

Specialty type: Gastroenterology and hepatology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): 0
Grade D (Fair): D
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Silva LD, Brazil; Wen XL, China

Received: December 17, 2022
Peer-review started: December 17, 2022
First decision: January 22, 2023
Revised: February 1, 2023
Accepted: March 30, 2023
Article in press: March 30, 2023
Published online: April 27, 2023

Dmitry Victorovich Garbuzenko, Department of Faculty Surgery, South Ural State Medical University, Chelyabinsk 454080, Russia

Corresponding author: Dmitry Victorovich Garbuzenko, MD, PhD, DSc (Med), Professor, Department of Faculty Surgery, South Ural State Medical University, 64 Vorovskogo Str., Chelyabinsk 454080, Russia. garb@inbox.ru

Abstract

The formation of liver cirrhosis (LC) is an unfavorable event in the natural history of chronic liver diseases and with the development of portal hypertension and/or impaired liver function can cause a fatal outcome. Decompensation of LC is considered the most important stratification variable for the risk of death. It is currently postulated that decompensation of LC occurs through an acute (including acute-on-chronic liver failure) and non-acute pathway. Acute decompensation of LC is accompanied by the development of life-threatening complications, characterized by an unfavorable prognosis and high mortality. Progress in understanding the underlying molecular mechanisms has led to the search for new interventions, drugs, and biological substances that can affect key links in the pathogenesis of acute decompensation in LC, for example the impaired gut-liver axis and associated systemic inflammation. Given that particular alterations in the composition and function of gut microbiota play a crucial role here, the study of the therapeutic possibilities of its modulation has emerged as one of the top concerns in modern hepatology. This review summarized the investigations that describe the theoretical foundations and therapeutic potential of gut microbiota modulation in acute decompensation of LC. Despite the encouraging preliminary data, the majority of the suggested strategies have only been tested in animal models or in preliminary clinical trials; additional multicenter randomized controlled trials must demonstrate their efficacy in larger patient populations.

Key Words: Liver cirrhosis; Acute decompensation; Pathogenesis; Therapy; Gut microbiota; Modulation

Core Tip: Given that particular alterations in the composition and function of gut microbiota play a crucial role in the pathogenesis of acute decompensation in liver cirrhosis (LC), this review summarized the investigations that describe the theoretical foundations and therapeutic potential of gut microbiota modulation in acute decompensation of LC. Despite the encouraging preliminary data, the majority of the suggested strategies have only been tested in animal models or in preliminary clinical trials. Additional multicenter randomized controlled trials must demonstrate their efficacy in larger patient populations.

Citation: Garbuzenko DV. Therapeutic possibilities of gut microbiota modulation in acute decompensation of liver cirrhosis. *World J Hepatol* 2023; 15(4): 525-537
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5182/full/v15/i4/525.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.525

INTRODUCTION

The formation of liver cirrhosis (LC) is an unfavorable event in the natural history of chronic liver diseases and with the development of portal hypertension and/or impaired liver function can cause a fatal outcome. During LC, there is a compensated stage, which is usually asymptomatic and characterized by preserved quality of life and a median survival exceeding 12 years, and a decompensated stage associated with the occurrence of life-threatening complications, in which a median survival drops to 2-4 years. Accordingly, the decompensation of LC is considered the most important stratification variable for the risk of death[1]. Decompensation of LC presents as acute decompensation in a portion of patients with the development of one or more major complications and is accompanied by high mortality. In many other patients, its characteristic signs are usually slow-progressing ascites or mild grade 1-2 hepatic encephalopathy or jaundice not requiring hospitalization[2].

The European Association for the Study of the Liver (EASL)-CLIF Consortium CANONIC study established diagnostic criteria for acute-on-chronic liver failure (ACLF) and introduced the concept of acute decompensation as a distinct clinical presentation of decompensation of LC defined by the acute development of more than one major complication: (1) Acute (for less than 2 wk) development of grade 2 or 3 ascites. This may be the first or a new episode of ascites; (2) Acute hepatic encephalopathy, which is manifested by a sudden change in the mental status of a patient with no previous cognitive impairment and no signs of acute neurological disease. This may be the first or a new episode of hepatic encephalopathy; (3) Acute gastrointestinal bleeding from the upper and/or lower gastrointestinal tract of any etiology; and (4) Spontaneous bacterial peritonitis (SBP), spontaneous bacteremia, urinary tract infection, pneumonia, cellulite, as well as any other type of acute bacterial infection[3].

The cause of acute decompensation of LC can be both exogenous factors (*e.g.*, bacterial infections, alcohol abuse, *etc*) and endogenous factors (*e.g.*, progressive liver disease, translocation of intestinal bacterial immunogenic material to the systemic circulation)[4]. Its most severe form (ACLF) according to the definition of the American College of Gastroenterology is a potentially reversible condition in patients with chronic liver disease with or without LC that is associated with the potential for multiple organ failure and mortality within 3 mo in the absence of treatment of the underlying liver disease, liver support, or liver transplantation. The severity of organ failure may be assessed by the EASL-CLIF sequential organ failure assessment score or North American Consortium for the Study of End-Stage Liver Disease organ failure score[5].

The first investigation derived from the PREDICT study group of the EASL-CLIF Consortium uncovered that acute decompensation of LC without ACLF is a heterogeneous condition with three different clinical courses and two major pathophysiological mechanisms: Systemic inflammation and portal hypertension. The first clinical course includes patients who develop ACLF and have an extremely high short-term mortality rate, termed pre-ACLF. The second clinical course includes patients with unstable decompensated LC who require frequent hospitalizations unrelated to ACLF and is associated with a lower mortality risk than pre-ACLF. The third clinical course includes patients with stable decompensated LC who rarely require hospital admission and have a much lower 1-year mortality risk.

Each clinical course of acute decompensation of LC differs significantly regarding the grade of systemic inflammation and the severity of portal hypertension. A high grade of systemic inflammation at admission with exacerbation during follow-up is observed in pre-ACLF. A low grade of systemic inflammation at admission with subsequent steady course is observed in patients with unstable decompensated LC. A low grade of systemic inflammation at admission with subsequent improvement is observed in patients with stable decompensated LC. A high grade of portal hypertension is observed in patients with unstable decompensated LC. A low grade of portal hypertension is observed in pre-ACLF and stable decompensated LC[6].

The aim of the second investigation derived from the PREDICT study group of the EASL-CLIF Consortium was to analyze and characterize the precipitants leading to acute decompensation of LC without ACLF or with ACLF. Of all the potential precipitants explored, only four (proven bacterial infections, severe acute alcoholic hepatitis, gastrointestinal bleeding associated with shock, and toxic encephalopathy) fulfilled the diagnostic criteria of precipitants. Proven bacterial infections and severe alcoholic hepatitis were present in the absolute majority (> 96%) of the patients. However, no precipitating event could be identified in two-thirds of acute decompensation of LC without ACLF patients and in one-third of acute decompensation of LC with ACLF patients. These data suggest that acute decompensation of LC without ACLF develops more frequently in the context of endogenous mechanisms (*e.g.*, progressive liver disease, bacterial translocation). The prevalence and number of precipitants increased with the severity of the acute decompensation sub-phenotype form stable decompensated LC/unstable decompensated LC to pre-ACLF and ACLF, which were also directly related to clinical course severity and short-term mortality in patients with acute decompensation of LC. These data, therefore, strongly suggest that specific preventive and therapeutic approaches for these precipitants must improve outcomes in decompensated LC[7].

Current therapeutic strategies in acute decompensation of LC provide the removal of the precipitants, the treatment of specific complications, as well as intensive monitoring and support of vital body functions[8]. Liver transplantation may be a successful treatment option for some of the most severe ACLF patients, but its implementation is usually associated with high costs and worse survival compared to "standard" elective surgery[9].

Progress in understanding the underlying molecular mechanisms has led to the search for new interventions, drugs, and biological substances that can affect key links in the pathogenesis of acute decompensation in LC, for example the impaired gut-liver axis and associated systemic inflammation [10]. Given that particular alterations in the composition and function of gut microbiota play a crucial role here, this review summarized the investigations that describe the theoretical foundations and therapeutic potential of gut microbiota modulation in acute decompensation of LC.

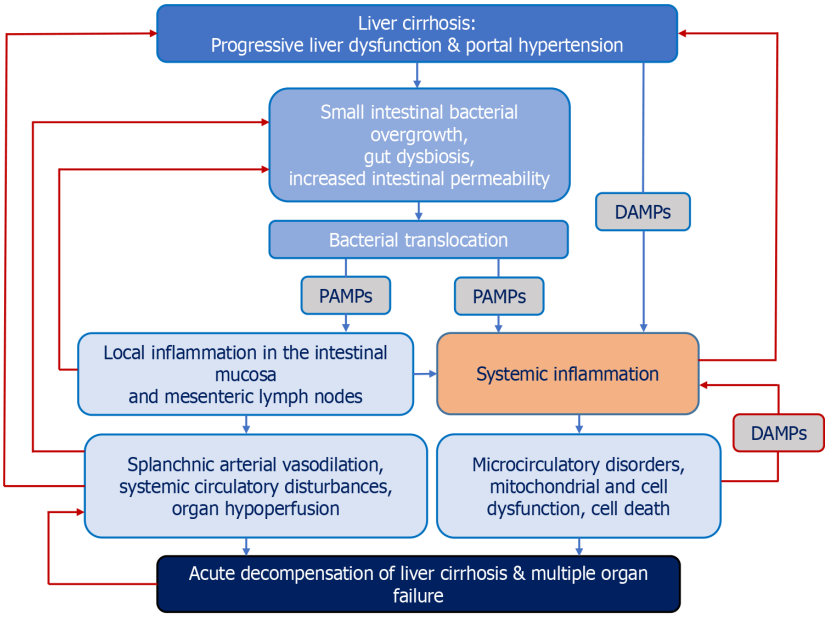
LITERATURE SEARCH

This review provided an overview of the current knowledge of the therapeutic possibilities of gut microbiota modulation in acute decompensation of LC. The PubMed and Embase databases, the Web of Science platform, the Google Scholar retrieval system, the Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews, *Reference Citation Analysis* (https://www.referencecitationanalysis.com/), and the reference lists from related articles were used to search for relevant publications. Articles corresponding to the aim of the review were selected for 2003–2023 using the keywords: "liver cirrhosis," "acute decompensation," "acute-on-chronic liver failure," "pathogenesis," "therapy," "gut microbiota," and "modulation." The investigations that described the theoretical foundations and therapeutic potential of gut microbiota modulation in acute decompensation of LC were included.

SYSTEMIC INFLAMMATION AS A MAIN DRIVER OF ACUTE DECOMPENSATION IN LC

One of the leading hypotheses in recent years suggests that the main driver of acute decompensation and concomitant multiple organ failure in LC is systemic inflammation. Its cause may be the "spill over" of damage-associated molecular patterns, cytokines, and immune regulatory cells from the chronically inflamed liver and potential other inflamed tissue sites to the systemic circulation. Additionally, pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs), namely bacterial and bacterial products (in particular, the lipopolysaccharides of the cell wall of Gram-negative bacteria), due to pathological translocation from the intestinal lumen through the portal vein, reach the cirrhotic liver where they may be ineffectively cleared by Kupffer cells or shunted through vascularized septae into the systemic circulation, contributing to systemic inflammation (Figure 1). Over time, immune tolerance may develop, which is characterized by accumulation in the systemic circulation of immune cells with immune suppressive or immune regulatory properties, along with high serum levels of proinflammatory and anti-inflammatory cytokines, damage-associated molecular patterns, and PAMPs. Additionally, with further disease progression to ACLF, cells with a reduced capacity to repel microbial challenges appear in the systemic circulation, which increases the risk of infectious complications and sepsis[11].

Once the first episode of acute decompensation of LC develops, systemic inflammation follows a chronic course, with transient episodes of reactivation caused by exogenous proinflammatory factors or to bursts of bacterial translocation. Repeated episodes of acute decompensation during the clinical course of decompensated LC develop in the setting of reactivation of the immune system. The prognosis of patients with acute decompensation of LC associated with moderate, non-progressive systemic inflammation depends on the severity of portal hypertension. Patients with severe portal hypertension frequently develop an unstable clinical course, requiring frequent hospital readmission, and significant



DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.525

Figure 1 Endogenous mechanisms of acute decompensation and concomitant multiple organ failure in liver cirrhosis. DAMPs: Damage-associated molecular patterns; PAMPs: Pathogen-associated molecular patterns.

short-term and long-term mortality. In contrast, if portal hypertension is moderate, systemic inflammation improves after the episode of acute decompensation of LC, patients develop a benign stable course, and long-term mortality is low[12].

THE ROLE OF GUT MICROBIOTA IN THE PATHOGENESIS OF ACUTE DECOMPENSATION IN LC

The alteration of gut microbiota composition in acute decompensation of LC creates prerequisites for disruption of the gut-liver axis, and bacterial translocation contributing to systemic inflammation is based on small intestinal bacterial overgrowth (SIBO), gut dysbiosis, and increased permeability of the intestinal epithelial barrier[13].

SIBO, which is characterized by an excessive number of bacteria in the small intestine (≥ 10^3 colony-forming units/mL) with a predominance of Gram-negative aerobic and anaerobic species, occurs in about half of the patients with LC, but the mechanism of its development has not been definitively established. One of the possible reasons may be the slowing down of orocecal transit[14]. However, the causal relationship between these pathophysiological conditions remains unclear. In some studies, a more pronounced slowing down of orocecal transit was observed in patients with Child-Turcotte-Pugh (CTP) class B and C LC with hepatic encephalopathy, which was explained by the autonomic neuropathy, metabolic derangements due to portosystemic shunting, and SIBO[15].

Because gastric acid is an important barrier that prevents bacterial colonization of the stomach and small intestine, it is assumed that proton pump inhibitor therapy may promote SIBO through chronic acid suppression and subsequent hypochlorhydria. However, a meta-analysis of 19 studies demonstrated that proton pump inhibitor therapy was significantly associated with a moderately increased risk of SIBO (odds ratio: 1.71, 95% confidence interval: 1.20-2.43)[16]. The immune system also plays a role in the genesis of SIBO, as evidenced by the high prevalence of SIBO in patients who have immunodeficiency. Besides, immunoglobulin A content on the duodenum and jejunum mucosa has been shown to be significantly increased in patients with SIBO[17].

Gut dysbiosis in LC is manifested by an unfavorable change in the balance of autochthonous species of microorganisms with a reduction in symbiont bacteria belonging to the Firmicutes phylum (*e.g.*, the Ruminococcaceae and Lachnospiraceae families, *etc*.) and growth in pathobiont bacteria of the Bacteroidetes and Actinobacteria phyla[18]. These changes largely depend on the etiology of LC and are aggravated in its decompensated stage. For example, they were the most significant in patients with alcoholic LC, who had the highest content of bacteria of the Enterobacteriaceae and Halomonadaceae families and the lowest content of bacteria of the Lachnospiraceae, Ruminococcaceae, and Clostridiales Incertae Sedis XIV families, which was accompanied by an exorbitant level of endotoxemia[19]. Note that the bacteria of the Enterobacteriaceae family express a powerful immunostimulating endotoxin and are the main pathogens involved in the pathogenesis of SBP[20]. In a study by Shu *et al*[21], in patients

with hepatitis B virus-related LC, the most common phyla of bacteria were Firmicutes, Bacteroidetes, Proteobacteria, Actinobacteria, Fusobacteria, and Verrucomicrobia, together constituting 92.1% of the total number of microorganisms studied. Patients with compensated LC had a high relative abundance of bacteria of the genus *Faecalibacterium spp*. and the Ruminococcaceae family, whereas with decompensated LC, bacteria of the genus *Streptococcus spp*. and the Enterobacteriaceae family prevailed.

In a prospective study by Solé *et al*[22], patients with LC had a significant decrease in gene and metagenomic species diversity compared to healthy subjects. This was associated with disease stages and was especially noticeable in patients with ACLF and persisted after antibiotic therapy. ACLF was accompanied by a significant increase in *Enterococcus spp*. and *Peptostreptococcus spp*. and a decrease in some autochthonous bacteria. Gut microbiome alterations correlated with the model for end-stage liver disease (MELD) and CTP scores and multiple organ failure and were associated with some complications, especially hepatic encephalopathy and infections. Additionally, the gut microbiome predicted 3-mo survival with good stable predictors. Functional analysis showed that patients with LC had enriched pathways related to ethanol production, γ-aminobutyric acid metabolism, and endotoxin biosynthesis.

According to a study by Philips *et al*[23] pathogenic genera of bacteria in gut microbiota, in particular, *Leptotrichia spp*., *Neisseria spp*., and *Erwinia spp*., were predominant in patients with decompensated LC with infection, and their survival correlated with the presence of microorganisms with high functional propionate metabolism, for example, bacteria of the genus *Megamonas spp*.

Bajaj *et al*[19] developed a quantitative index to describe microbiome alterations accompanying LC based on the ratio of "good *vs* bad" taxa abundance [cirrhosis dysbiosis ratio (CDR)]. It is designed to predict the course of LC and assess the risk of possible complications. CDR is calculated using the formula:

CDR = [Lachnospiraceae (%) + Ruminococcacceae (%) + Veillonellaceae (%) + Clostridiales Incertae Sedis XIV (%)]/[*Bacteroides spp.* (%) + Enterobacteriaceae (%)].

The authors found that a low CDR was associated with death and organ failure within 30 d.

In a prospective study by the North American Consortium for the Study of End-Stage Liver Disease, including hospitalized patients with LC across North America, the CDR was lower in subjects who developed ACLF, especially among those with renal failure. Taxa belonging to the Proteobacteria phylum (Enterobacteriaceae, Campylobacteriaceae, and Pasteurellaceae) and Firmicutes phylum (Enterococcaceae and Streptococcaceae) were associated with the development of negative outcomes, whereas other Firmicutes members (Lachnospiraceae and Clostridiales) reduced the risk of negative outcomes. Changes in the microbiota were associated independently on logistic regression analyses with extrahepatic organ failure, transfer to intensive care, ACLF, and death[24].

To study the influence of gut dysbiosis on prognosis in LC, Maslennikov *et al*[25] modified CDR by placing "bad" bacteria in the numerator and "good" bacteria in the denominator (MDR)[25]:

MDR = [Bacilli (%) + Proteobacteria (%)]/[Clostridia (%) + Bacteroidetes (%)].

Their case-control study included 48 patients with LC and 21 healthy controls. Patients with an MDR greater than the median indicated the group with severe dysbiosis. The other patients were in the non-severe dysbiosis group. The follow-up period was 4 years. The mortality rate of patients with severe dysbiosis was significantly higher than that of patients with non-severe dysbiosis. The abundance of Enterobacteriaceae, Proteobacteria, and Lactobacillaceae was increased and the abundance of Firmicutes and Clostridia was reduced in the deceased patients compared with survivors. The abundance of Bacilli, Enterococcaceae, and Lactobacillaceae was higher and the abundance of Clostridia was lower in those who died during the 1st year of follow-up compared with those who survived the 1st year. The abundance of Enterobacteriaceae and Proteobacteria was higher in those who died in the second to 4th year of follow-up compared with survivors.

The cause of gut dysbiosis in LC is not fully understood. One of the key theories explains its presence by depletion of the pool of bile acids due to a decrease in their synthesis and secretion by hepatocytes. Bile acid synthesis is regulated mainly through the activation of nuclear receptors, in particular the farnesoid X receptor (FXR), which also induces genes affecting intestinal permeability and inflammation, preventing bacterial translocation in experimental LC[26]. Bile acids have both direct and indirect antimicrobial effects through the modulation of FXR activity, which is important for the homeostasis of the epithelial and gut-vascular barrier. Colonic microbial groups are responsible for the deconjugation and 7α-dehydroxylation of bile acids, and it is hypothesized that the presence of microbe toxic bile acids (particularly deoxycholic acid) in the intestine is a factor that keeps undesirable microbial populations under control[27]. The insufficient content of primary bile acids in feces decreased in 7α-dehydroxylating bacteria belonging to the Firmicutes phylum, especially the genera *Blautia spp*. and *Ruminococcus spp*. Their deficiency in the small intestine causes overgrowth of proinflammatory pathogenic bacteria belonging to the Proteobacteria phylum, in particular the Enterobacteriaceae family, which induces the release of markers of intestinal inflammation and exacerbates necroinflammatory changes in liver tissues. This triggers a positive feedback mechanism leading to additional inhibition of bile acid synthesis[28]. On the contrary, oral administration of conjugated bile acids to rats with a model of CCl4-induced LC and ascites significantly reduced the bacteria in the ileum (especially *Escherichia coli* and *Enterococcus spp*.) to levels comparable to those in healthy rats, decreased the SIBO, bacterial translocation, and endotoxemia[29].

Increased permeability of the intestinal epithelial barrier is associated with both gut dysbiosis[30] and microcirculatory disorders in LC that change the barrier properties of the intestinal mucosa, which include mechanical, biological, immune, and chemical protection factors[31]. Intestinal mucosa and intercellular junctions among epithelial cells form a layer that allows selective passage of the toxins and bacterial products. Intestinal epithelial cells produce mucus, which forms a thick layer on the mucosa and prevents bacterial translocation. Mucous secretions are rich in immunoglobulin A, which neutralizes toxins and microorganisms and prevents their adhesion and colonization. Bile acid secretion also plays a role in intestinal permeability by affecting the intestinal mucosa and by neutralizing endotoxin[32].

In LC, the thickness of the intestinal mucosa is decreased with the loss of mucus-producing goblet cells. The ultrastructural changes of the mucosa, contributing to increased permeability of the intestinal epithelial barrier, are characterized by atrophy, edema, and inflammatory infiltration of the lamina propria, fibromuscular proliferation, expansion of the space between neighboring cells, a reduction in the number of short but thicker microvilli, and a decrease in the villi/crypt ratio. These disorders are associated with a diminution in the expression of the tight junction proteins, including occludin and claudin-1, in the intestinal mucosa. Additionally, irregularities of the glandular epithelia, loss of the normal cylindrical shape, edematous villi, and loosening of the mucous membrane were revealed. High levels of lipid peroxidation markers in enterocytes led to mitochondrial dysfunction and cellular instability[33].

The increased stimulation of gut-associated lymphoid tissue leads to the persistent activation of monocytes, dendritic cells, and T lymphocytes both in the intestinal mucosa and mesenteric lymph nodes and to the consequent production of proinflammatory and anti-inflammatory cytokines. Local inflammatory disorders can be a trigger for systemic inflammation because of immune cells entering the systemic circulation. This is facilitated by a violation of the production of intestinal antimicrobial peptides, in particular α-defensins and Reg3 lectins, a decrease in the ability to bind and neutralize bacterial endotoxin by albumin, lipopolysaccharide-binding protein, high-density lipoproteins, low-density lipoproteins, very low-density lipoproteins, chylomicrons, apolipoproteins, as well as dysfunction of the immune system in patients with LC[34].

The persistence of systemic inflammation leads to a progressive failure of the immune response similar to a condition of immunodeficiency. The immune dysregulation in patients with LC can be defined as a "dysbiotic immune-inflammatory disorder" characterized by abnormal local (gut and liver) and systemic inflammation, triggered by an impaired immune response to gut-derived antigens. The main feature of cirrhotic dysbiotic immune-inflammatory disorder is a perpetual immunologic activation, which involves all the immune cells (neutrophils, monocytes, T and B lymphocytes) that exhibit activation and costimulatory markers.

At the molecular level, the recognition of PAMPs by Toll-like receptors activates MyD88-dependent and MyD88-independent signaling pathways, leading to the activation of nuclear factor kB, production of inflammatory cytokines [tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-α, interleukin (IL)-6, IL-1β, and interferon-β], chemokines [keratinocyte chemoattractant (CXCL1), MIP-2 (CXCL2), MCP-1 (CCL2), RANTES (CCL5), MIP-1α (CCL3), and MIP-1β (CCL4)], nitric oxide, and reactive oxygen species[35].

The association of Toll-like receptor gene polymorphisms with a decrease in the inflammatory response was established, which further increases the load of circulating bacterial antigens that modulate the immune response and contribute to the development of complications[36]. Cytosolic NOD-like receptors (NLRs) are also involved in this process. The NLRP3 inflammasome formed after the oligomerization of the NLRP3 protein activates caspase 1, which cleaves pro-IL-1β and pro-IL-18, followed by the formation of proinflammatory cytokines IL-1β and IL-18[37].

A cascade of molecular events arising from dysbiotic immuno-inflammatory disorders leads to the enhanced phagocytic activity, vascular endothelial injury, synthesis of acute phase proteins by the liver, chemotaxis of leukocytes to the sites of inflammation (mainly the liver), and activation of leukocytes at the systemic level[38]. This in itself worsens bacterial translocation and contributes to the formation of a vicious circle, which can aggravate the pathological process associated with acute decompensation of LC and predispose to the development of its characteristic complications.

GUT MICROBIOTA AS A POTENTIAL TARGET FOR PROPHYLAXIS AND THERAPY OF ACUTE DECOMPENSATION IN LC

In accordance with the current recommendations of the EASL, one of therapeutic strategy that prevents disease progression in patients with decompensated LC should be aimed to improve the microbiome abnormalities and bacterial translocation to ameliorate the impaired gut-liver axis[39]. In this regard, a potential target for therapy may be the gut microbiota, which is the main regulator of bacterial translocation and systemic inflammation[40].

Antibiotics

The use of non-absorbable or poorly absorbable oral antibiotics is an obvious solution aimed at countering bacterial translocation. They affect the gut microbiota with rare side effects and a favorable long-term safety profile and are recommended as primary and secondary prevention of bacterial infections and treatment of hepatic encephalopathy in patients with decompensated LC[41].

Selective decontamination of the intestine with norfloxacin can contribute to a significant reduction in bacterial translocation. In a study by Albillos *et al*[42], this was manifested by a reduction in the serum levels of lipopolysaccharide-binding protein, soluble CD14, proinflammatory cytokines TNF-α, IL-12 and interferon-γ, as well as the metabolite nitric oxide. In a multicenter, randomized, prospective, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial in parallel groups (NORFLOCIR), including 291 patients with CTP class C LC, the administration of norfloxacin at a dose of 400 mg once daily for 6 mo significantly decreased the incidence of any and Gram-negative bacterial infections without growth infections caused by *Clostridium difficile* or multiresistant bacteria and an increase in survival in patients with ascites fluid protein concentrations < 15 g/L[43].

At the same time, long-term use of norfloxacin increased gut microbiota resistance to fluoroquinolones[44]. Given this, a semisynthetic broad-spectrum antibiotic rifaximin was proposed as an alternative. Rifaximin belongs to the family of naphthalene-ringed ansamycins (rifamycins group) and has a low risk of bacterial resistance. In a randomized controlled trial (RCT) involving 36 patients with decompensated LC with ascites and mean values of the MELD score of 12 ± 3.9, after 4 wk of treatment with rifaximin at a dose of 550 mg twice a day, circulating markers of inflammation, including TNF-α, IL-6, IL-10, IL-18, stromal cell factor-1α, transforming growth factor β1, and high sensitivity C-reactive protein, were unaltered. Rifaximin altered abundance of bacterial taxa in blood marginally, only a decrease in the Pseudomonadaceae family was observed. In feces, rifaximin decreased the bacterial richness but did not affect the particular species[45].

In an observational study involving 30 patients with decompensated LC after 4 wk of treatment with rifaximin at a dose of 1200 mg/d, there was an improvement in hyperammonemia and cognitive dysfunction, although no significant changes in the serum proinflammatory cytokine levels were observed. Rifaximin reduced the serum levels of ammonia, bacterial endotoxin, soluble CD163, and the D-mannose receptor. At the same time, the serum proinflammatory cytokine levels remained the same. Gut microbial analysis revealed that the richness and complexity of species were unchanged, while the abundance of the genus *Streptococcus spp*. after treatment with rifaximin was reduced[46].

The current literature data do not provide a clear answer as to which of the antibiotics is more effective in preventing bacterial translocation in patients with decompensated LC. Nevertheless, in a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial by Kulkarni *et al*[47], primary prophylaxis with oral norfloxacin (400 mg/d for 30 d) effectively prevented bacterial infections in patients with ACLF. Furthermore, a systematic review and meta-analysis of 17 RCTs showed that rifaximin is useful for both primary and secondary prevention of SBP, whereas norfloxacin daily and alternate norfloxacin and rifaximin are useful for primary prophylaxis[48].

Probiotics

A scientific basis for the use of probiotics in the treatment of liver diseases is their ability to correct gut dysbiosis, elevate the production of short-chain fatty acids, and reduce the increased permeability of the intestinal epithelial barrier[49]. The therapeutic potential of probiotics in LC has been studied in both experimental and clinical studies. For example, oral administration of a combined probiotic VSL#3 containing 8 different strains (*Bifidobacterium breve*, *Bifidobacterium longum*, *Bifidobacterium infantis*, *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, *Lactobacillus plantarum*, *Lactobacillus casei*, *Lactobacillus bulgaricus*, *Streptococcus thermophilus*) to rats with different models of LC led to stabilization in the intestinal epithelial barrier, reduction of bacterial translocation, and decrease in severity of endotoxemia and systemic inflammation [50,51]. Oral administration of probiotics *Bifidobacterium pseudocatenulatum* CECT7765 to mice with a model of CCl4-induced LC was accompanied by an improvement in the integrity of the intestinal epithelial barrier and prevented bacterial translocation[52]. It also induced a morphologic, phenotypic, and functional transitional change towards an anti-inflammatory profile in blood-derived and ascitic fluid macrophages from patients with CTP class C LC as well as Kupffer cells from rats with a model of bile duct ligation-induced LC[53]. The combined use of probiotics containing *Clostridium butyricum* and *Bifidobacterium infantis* in patients with hepatitis B virus-related LC and minimal hepatic encephalopathy significantly decreased the pathogenic bacteria of the genus *Enterococcus spp*. and the Enterobacteriaceae family in gut microbiota as well as reduced the circulating levels of bacterial translocation markers and decreased the permeability and damage of the intestinal epithelial barrier[54].

Some RCTs have studied the effect of probiotics on gut microbiota in patients with LC. In one of them, the administration of the probiotic beverage Yakult 400, which contains *Lactobacillus casei* strain Shirota, twice a day during the first half of the 4-wk study contributed to the normalization of gut microbiota and improved liver function in patients with CTP class A alcoholic LC[55]. This probiotic was safe and effective in patients with cirrhosis (CTP score ≤ 10) who took it three times daily for 6 mo. It significantly reduced the plasma monocyte chemotactic protein-1, plasma IL-1β (alcoholic LC), IL-17a, and macrophage inflammatory protein-1β (non-alcoholic LC) compared to the placebo group. At the

same time, no significant differences in intestinal permeability, bacterial translocation, or metabolomic profile were observed[56].

Bajaj *et al*[57] showed that the administration of the probiotic *Lactobacillus rhamnosus GG* for 8 wk to patients with LC (mean values of the MELD score of 8.6 ± 2.2) and minimal hepatic encephalopathy was safe and well tolerated and reduced the serum levels of bacterial endotoxin and TNF-α, decreased the relative abundance of Enterobacteriaceae family, and increased the Clostridiales Incertae Sedis XIV and Lachnospiraceae families, without changes in cognitive dysfunction.

Daily intake for 6 mo of a probiotic powder containing eight different bacterial strains (*Bifidobacterium bifidum W23*, *Bifidobacterium lactis W52*, *Lactobacillus acidophilus W37*, *Lactobacillus brevis W63*, *Lactobacillus casei W56*, *Lactobacillus salivarius W24*, *Lactococcus lactis W19*, and *Lactococcus lactis W58*) by patients with cirrhosis (CTP score < 12) had a beneficial effect on immune function, but no effect on the permeability of the intestinal epithelial barrier and bacterial translocation was observed[58]. In addition, it increased the relative abundance of bacteria of the species *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii*, *Syntrophococcus sucromutans*, *Bacteroides vulgatus*, and *Alistipes shahii* and the genus *Prevotella spp*. compared to the placebo group. At the same time, the relative abundance of bacteria of the species *Bifidobacterium bifidum*, *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, and *Lactobacillus casei* remained unchanged[59].

Thus, although in most studies the probiotic use in LC is associated with an improvement in gut microbiota profile, data concerning their impact on permeability of the intestinal epithelial barrier, bacterial translocation, and systemic inflammation are scarce and contradictory.

Fecal microbiota transplantation

In recent years, numerous studies have demonstrated the therapeutic possibilities of fecal microbiota transplantation (FMT) from healthy donors to patients with chronic liver diseases[60]. It is assumed that the effectiveness of FMT is associated with the creation of a competitive environment in the intestine due to non-pathogenic microorganisms and their production of antimicrobial substances, such as bacteriocins. In addition, the positive effect of donor fecal material on the gut virome and microbiota, the metabolism of short-chain fatty acids and some bile acids, as well as various immune mechanisms is not excluded[61]. Much attention has been paid to the use of FMT to treat hepatic encephalopathy in LC. At the same time, the issues of its effectiveness, safety, and tolerability, as well as methods of administration of donor fecal material (using enemas, colonoscopy, or in encapsulated form), the type and number of transplanted microorganisms necessary to obtain a positive result are discussed[62].

In the first open-label RCT involving 10 patients with LC (MELD score < 17) and recurrent hepatic encephalopathy, three frozen-then-thawed FMT units (90 mL total) instilled by enema and retained for 30 min eliminated antibiotic-induced dysbiosis. All patients showed an improvement in cognitive dysfunction, which may have been associated with an increase of the relative abundance of bacteria of the Lactobacillaceae and Bifidobacteriaceae families[63]. With further follow-up (12.9 ± 2.9 mo), no cases of hepatic encephalopathy were detected, and only 1 patient from this cohort required hospitalization. Microbiological analysis of the gut microflora showed an increase of relative abundance of bacteria of the Burkholderiaceae family and a decrease in the relative abundance of bacteria of the Acidaminococcaceae family, while the relative abundance of bacteria of the Lactobacillaceae and Bifidobacteriaceae families did not differ from the placebo group[64].

In a phase I RCT, the administration of 15 capsules with donor fecal microbiota to 10 patients with LC (MELD score < 17) and recurrent hepatic encephalopathy had a positive effect on cognitive dysfunction was safe and well tolerated. After 30 d of monitoring, there was an improvement in duodenal mucosal microbial diversity with higher Ruminococcaceae and Bifidobacteriaceae families and lower Streptococcaceae and Veillonellaceae families (P = 0.01). Reduction in the Veillonellaceae family was seen post-FMT in sigmoid (P = 0.04) and stool (P = 0.05). Duodenal E-cadherin (P = 0.03) and defensin A5 (P = 0.03) increased, while the IL-6 (P = 0.02) and serum levels of lipopolysaccharide-binding protein (P = 0.009) reduced post-FMT[65].

An important problem of FMT is the risk of severe infection transmission, which is especially significant in patients with weakened immunities[66]. For this reason, the United States Food and Drug Administration published a list of minimum requirements for screening and testing of fecal microbiota donors for the presence of multidrug resistant microorganisms in 2019[67].

The coronavirus disease 2019 pandemic has raised concerns about the possible transmission of the severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2) in FMT. Although the genetic material of SARS-CoV-2, including the live virus, has been detected in the feces of patients with a new coronavirus infection even after the elimination of respiratory symptoms[68], no actual cases of infection through donor fecal material were reported. Stool testing for SARS-CoV-2 is not currently widely available. Nevertheless, experts advocate screening donors for the presence of symptoms of a new coronavirus infection with quarantine of their fecal material during further monitoring of the disease [69].

Obeticholic acid

Obeticholic acid is a semisynthetic bile acid that, in addition to bacteriostatic activity, is an agonist of FXR and thus can modulate the gut microbiota. For example, oral administration of obeticholic acid to rats with a model of CCl4-induced LC reduced the intestinal content of the genus *Enterococcus spp*.[70]

and decreased the bacterial translocation[71]. Besides, obeticholic acid prevented the increased expression of monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 following stimulation with TNF-α and lipopolysaccharides or TNF-α alone in liver sinusoidal endothelial cells and Kupffer cells in rats with a model of thioacetamide-induced LC[72]. In these studies, obeticholic acid had a beneficial effect on the production of antimicrobial peptides by ileum epithelial cells, the expression of the tight junction proteins, intestinal inflammation, and liver fibrosis.

At present, the therapeutic potential of obeticholic acid in LC has been primarily studied in experimental models, and for safety reasons its use in patients with decompensated LC is still considered premature.

Carbon nanoparticles

The newly developed carbon-based enterosorbent Carbalive™ (Yaq-001, Yaqrit Limited, United Kingdom) has a high absorption capacity for bacterial toxins and may be a new strategy to counteract changes in gut microbiota and translocation of bacterial products in patients with decompensated LC. It is non-absorbable carbon nanoparticles with a tailored bimodal distribution of porous domains within the macroporous range (> 50 nm) and microporous range (< 2 nm) and a vast surface area.

The biological significance of this is that in addition to binding smaller mediators such as indoles, acetaldehyde, *etc* carbon granules exhibit rapid adsorption kinetics for larger molecular weight factors, for example bacterial endotoxin, exotoxins, and cytokines. Yaq-001 was found to reduce liver injury, portal pressure, and lipopolysaccharide-induced reactive oxygen species production in an *in vivo* model of LC and ACLF[73]. Yaq-001 significantly increased the relative abundance of symbiont bacteria belonging to the Firmicutes phylum and decreased the relative abundance of pathobiont bacteria belonging to the Bacteroidetes phylum in fecal samples from rodents with a model of bile duct ligation-induced LC, despite the absence of a direct effect on bacterial growth kinetics[74]. In the first phase II multicenter, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial (CARBALIVE:634579), 14 patients with decompensated LC with diuretic-responsive ascites and mean MELD scores of 12.4 ± 0.9 received 4 g of Yaq-001 for 12 wk. Yaq-001 was safe, well tolerated, contributed to the restoration of intestinal eubiosis, and by affecting the permeability of the intestinal epithelial barrier weakened the severity of endotoxemia and systemic inflammation[75].

CONCLUSION

Given that particular alterations in the composition and function of gut microbiota play a crucial role in the pathogenesis of acute decompensation in LC, the study of the therapeutic possibilities of its modulation has emerged as one of the top concerns in modern hepatology. Despite the encouraging preliminary data, the majority of the suggested strategies have only been tested in animal models or in preliminary clinical trials; additional multicenter RCTs must demonstrate their efficacy in larger patient populations.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Garbuzenko DV contributed to the conception, design, acquisition, analysis, and interpretation of data, wrote the manuscript, and approved the final version.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

Country/Territory of origin: Russia

ORCID number: Dmitry Victorovich Garbuzenko 0000-0001-9809-8015.

S-Editor: Fan JR
L-Editor: Filipodia
P-Editor: Zhao S

REFERENCES

1 **Jalan R**, D'Amico G, Trebicka J, Moreau R, Angeli P, Arroyo V. New clinical and pathophysiological perspectives defining the trajectory of cirrhosis. *J Hepatol* 2021; **75** Suppl 1: S14-S26 [PMID: 34039485 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2021.01.018]

2 **D'Amico G**, Bernardi M, Angeli P. Towards a new definition of decompensated cirrhosis. *J Hepatol* 2022; **76**: 202-207 [PMID: 34157322 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2021.06.018]

3 **Moreau R**, Jalan R, Gines P, Pavesi M, Angeli P, Cordoba J, Durand F, Gustot T, Saliba F, Domenicali M, Gerbes A, Wendon J, Alessandria C, Laleman W, Zeuzem S, Trebicka J, Bernardi M, Arroyo V; CANONIC Study Investigators of the EASL–CLIF Consortium. Acute-on-chronic liver failure is a distinct syndrome that develops in patients with acute decompensation of cirrhosis. *Gastroenterology* 2013; **144**: 1426-1437, 1437.e1 [PMID: 23474284 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2013.02.042]

4 **Trebicka J**, Macnaughtan J, Schnabl B, Shawcross DL, Bajaj JS. The microbiota in cirrhosis and its role in hepatic decompensation. *J Hepatol* 2021; **75** Suppl 1: S67-S81 [PMID: 34039493 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.11.013]

5 **Bajaj JS**, O'Leary JG, Lai JC, Wong F, Long MD, Wong RJ, Kamath PS. Acute-on-Chronic Liver Failure Clinical Guidelines. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2022; **117**: 225-252 [PMID: 35006099 DOI: 10.14309/ajg.0000000000001595]

6 **Trebicka J**, Fernandez J, Papp M, Caraceni P, Laleman W, Gambino C, Giovo I, Uschner FE, Jimenez C, Mookerjee R, Gustot T, Albillos A, Bañares R, Janicko M, Steib C, Reiberger T, Acevedo J, Gatti P, Bernal W, Zeuzem S, Zipprich A, Piano S, Berg T, Bruns T, Bendtsen F, Coenraad M, Merli M, Stauber R, Zoller H, Ramos JP, Solè C, Soriano G, de Gottardi A, Gronbaek H, Saliba F, Trautwein C, Özdogan OC, Francque S, Ryder S, Nahon P, Romero-Gomez M, Van Vlierberghe H, Francoz C, Manns M, Garcia E, Tufoni M, Amoros A, Pavesi M, Sanchez C, Curto A, Pitarch C, Putignano A, Moreno E, Shawcross D, Aguilar F, Clària J, Ponzo P, Jansen C, Vitalis Z, Zaccherini G, Balogh B, Vargas V, Montagnese S, Alessandria C, Bernardi M, Ginès P, Jalan R, Moreau R, Angeli P, Arroyo V; PREDICT STUDY group of the EASL-CLIF Consortium. The PREDICT study uncovers three clinical courses of acutely decompensated cirrhosis that have distinct pathophysiology. *J Hepatol* 2020; **73**: 842-854 [PMID: 32673741 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.06.013]

7 **Trebicka J**, Fernandez J, Papp M, Caraceni P, Laleman W, Gambino C, Giovo I, Uschner FE, Jansen C, Jimenez C, Mookerjee R, Gustot T, Albillos A, Bañares R, Jarcuska P, Steib C, Reiberger T, Acevedo J, Gatti P, Shawcross DL, Zeuzem S, Zipprich A, Piano S, Berg T, Bruns T, Danielsen KV, Coenraad M, Merli M, Stauber R, Zoller H, Ramos JP, Solé C, Soriano G, de Gottardi A, Gronbaek H, Saliba F, Trautwein C, Kani HT, Francque S, Ryder S, Nahon P, Romero-Gomez M, Van Vlierberghe H, Francoz C, Manns M, Garcia-Lopez E, Tufoni M, Amoros A, Pavesi M, Sanchez C, Praktiknjo M, Curto A, Pitarch C, Putignano A, Moreno E, Bernal W, Aguilar F, Clària J, Ponzo P, Vitalis Z, Zaccherini G, Balogh B, Gerbes A, Vargas V, Alessandria C, Bernardi M, Ginès P, Moreau R, Angeli P, Jalan R, Arroyo V; PREDICT STUDY group of the EASL-CLIF CONSORTIUM. PREDICT identifies precipitating events associated with the clinical course of acutely decompensated cirrhosis. *J Hepatol* 2021; **74**: 1097-1108 [PMID: 33227350 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.11.019]

8 **Bernardi M**, Caraceni P. Novel perspectives in the management of decompensated cirrhosis. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2018; **15**: 753-764 [PMID: 30026556 DOI: 10.1038/s41575-018-0045-2]

9 **Queck A**, Weiler N, Trebicka J. Transplantation in Acute-on-Chronic Liver Failure: Feasibility and Futility. *Clin Liver Dis (Hoboken)* 2022; **19**: 191-193 [PMID: 35662867 DOI: 10.1002/cld.1195]

10 **Caraceni P**, Abraldes JG, Ginès P, Newsome PN, Sarin SK. The search for disease-modifying agents in decompensated cirrhosis: From drug repurposing to drug discovery. *J Hepatol* 2021; **75** Suppl 1: S118-S134 [PMID: 34039483 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2021.01.024]

11 **Van der Merwe S**, Chokshi S, Bernsmeier C, Albillos A. The multifactorial mechanisms of bacterial infection in decompensated cirrhosis. *J Hepatol* 2021; **75** Suppl 1: S82-S100 [PMID: 34039494 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.11.029]

12 **Arroyo V**, Angeli P, Moreau R, Jalan R, Clària J, Trebicka J, Fernández J, Gustot T, Caraceni P, Bernardi M; investigators from the EASL-CLIF Consortium, Grifols Chair and European Foundation for the Study of Chronic Liver Failure (EF-Clif). The systemic inflammation hypothesis: Towards a new paradigm of acute decompensation and multiorgan failure in cirrhosis. *J Hepatol* 2021; **74**: 670-685 [PMID: 33301825 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.11.048]

13 **Maslennikov R**, Ivashkin V, Efremova I, Poluektova E, Shirokova E. Gut-liver axis in cirrhosis: Are hemodynamic changes a missing link? *World J Clin Cases* 2021; **9**: 9320-9332 [PMID: 34877269 DOI: 10.12998/wjcc.v9.i31.9320]

14 **Maslennikov R**, Ivashkin V, Efremova I, Poluektova E, Kudryavtseva A, Krasnov G. Gut dysbiosis and small intestinal bacterial overgrowth as independent forms of gut microbiota disorders in cirrhosis. *World J Gastroenterol* 2022; **28**: 1067-1077 [PMID: 35431497 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v28.i10.1067]

15 **Lunia MK**, Sharma BC, Sachdeva S. Small intestinal bacterial overgrowth and delayed orocecal transit time in patients with cirrhosis and low-grade hepatic encephalopathy. *Hepatol Int* 2013; **7**: 268-273 [PMID: 26201641 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-012-9360-9]

16 **Su T**, Lai S, Lee A, He X, Chen S. Meta-analysis: proton pump inhibitors moderately increase the risk of small intestinal bacterial overgrowth. *J Gastroenterol* 2018; **53**: 27-36 [PMID: 28770351 DOI: 10.1007/s00535-017-1371-9]

17 **Grace E**, Shaw C, Whelan K, Andreyev HJ. Review article: small intestinal bacterial overgrowth--prevalence, clinical features, current and developing diagnostic tests, and treatment. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2013; **38**: 674-688 [PMID: 23957651 DOI: 10.1111/apt.12456]

18 **Acharya C**, Bajaj JS. Gut Microbiota and Complications of Liver Disease. *Gastroenterol Clin North Am* 2017; **46**: 155-169 [PMID: 28164848 DOI: 10.1016/j.gtc.2016.09.013]

19 **Bajaj JS**, Heuman DM, Hylemon PB, Sanyal AJ, White MB, Monteith P, Noble NA, Unser AB, Daita K, Fisher AR, Sikaroodi M, Gillevet PM. Altered profile of human gut microbiome is associated with cirrhosis and its complications. *J Hepatol* 2014; **60**: 940-947 [PMID: 24374295 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2013.12.019]

20 **Di Lorenzo F**, De Castro C, Silipo A, Molinaro A. Lipopolysaccharide structures of Gram-negative populations in the gut microbiota and effects on host interactions. *FEMS Microbiol Rev* 2019; **43**: 257-272 [PMID: 30649292 DOI: 10.1093/femsre/fuz002]

21 **Shu W**, Shanjian C, Jinpiao L, Qishui O. Gut microbiota dysbiosis in patients with hepatitis B virus-related cirrhosis. *Ann Hepatol* 2022; **27**: 100676 [PMID: 35093600 DOI: 10.1016/j.aohep.2022.100676]

22 **Solé C**, Guilly S, Da Silva K, Llopis M, Le-Chatelier E, Huelin P, Carol M, Moreira R, Fabrellas N, De Prada G, Napoleone L, Graupera I, Pose E, Juanola A, Borruel N, Berland M, Toapanta D, Casellas F, Guarner F, Doré J, Solà E, Ehrlich SD, Ginès P. Alterations in Gut Microbiome in Cirrhosis as Assessed by Quantitative Metagenomics: Relationship With Acute-on-Chronic Liver Failure and Prognosis. *Gastroenterology* 2021; **160**: 206-218.e13 [PMID: 32941879 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.08.054]

23 **Philips CA**, Ahamed R, Abduljaleel JKP, Rajesh S, Augustine P. Identification and Analysis of Gut Microbiota and Functional Metabolism in Decompensated Cirrhosis with Infection. *J Clin Transl Hepatol* 2023; **11**: 15-25 [PMID: 36406325 DOI: 10.14218/JCTH.2021.00428]

24 **Bajaj JS**, Vargas HE, Reddy KR, Lai JC, O'Leary JG, Tandon P, Wong F, Mitrani R, White MB, Kelly M, Fagan A, Patil R, Sait S, Sikaroodi M, Thacker LR, Gillevet PM. Association Between Intestinal Microbiota Collected at Hospital Admission and Outcomes of Patients With Cirrhosis. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2019; **17**: 756-765.e3 [PMID: 30036646 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2018.07.022]

25 **Maslennikov R**, Ivashkin V, Efremova I, Alieva A, Kashuh E, Tsvetaeva E, Poluektova E, Shirokova E, Ivashkin K. Gut dysbiosis is associated with poorer long-term prognosis in cirrhosis. *World J Hepatol* 2021; **13**: 557-570 [PMID: 34131470 DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v13.i5.557]

26 **Sorribas M**, Jakob MO, Yilmaz B, Li H, Stutz D, Noser Y, de Gottardi A, Moghadamrad S, Hassan M, Albillos A, Francés R, Juanola O, Spadoni I, Rescigno M, Wiest R. FXR modulates the gut-vascular barrier by regulating the entry sites for bacterial translocation in experimental cirrhosis. *J Hepatol* 2019; **71**: 1126-1140 [PMID: 31295531 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2019.06.017]

27 **Farooqui N**, Elhence A, Shalimar. A Current Understanding of Bile Acids in Chronic Liver Disease. *J Clin Exp Hepatol* 2022; **12**: 155-173 [PMID: 35068796 DOI: 10.1016/j.jceh.2021.08.017]

28 **Shao JW**, Ge TT, Chen SZ, Wang G, Yang Q, Huang CH, Xu LC, Chen Z. Role of bile acids in liver diseases mediated by the gut microbiome. *World J Gastroenterol* 2021; **27**: 3010-3021 [PMID: 34168404 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v27.i22.3010]

29 **Lorenzo-Zúñiga V**, Bartolí R, Planas R, Hofmann AF, Viñado B, Hagey LR, Hernández JM, Mañé J, Alvarez MA, Ausina V, Gassull MA. Oral bile acids reduce bacterial overgrowth, bacterial translocation, and endotoxemia in cirrhotic rats. *Hepatology* 2003; **37**: 551-557 [PMID: 12601352 DOI: 10.1053/jhep.2003.50116]

30 **Chen P**, Stärkel P, Turner JR, Ho SB, Schnabl B. Dysbiosis-induced intestinal inflammation activates tumor necrosis factor receptor I and mediates alcoholic liver disease in mice. *Hepatology* 2015; **61**: 883-894 [PMID: 25251280 DOI: 10.1002/hep.27489]

31 **Garbuzenko DV**. [The role of intestinal microflora in the development of complications of hepatic cirrhosis-associated portal hypertension]. *Klin Med (Mosk)* 2007; **85**: 15-19 [PMID: 17926483]

32 **Alexopoulou A**, Agiasotelli D, Vasilieva LE, Dourakis SP. Bacterial translocation markers in liver cirrhosis. *Ann Gastroenterol* 2017; **30**: 486-497 [PMID: 28845103 DOI: 10.20524/aog.2017.0178]

33 **Philips CA**, Augustine P. Gut Barrier and Microbiota in Cirrhosis. *J Clin Exp Hepatol* 2022; **12**: 625-638 [PMID: 35535069 DOI: 10.1016/j.jceh.2021.08.027]

34 **Ponziani FR**, Zocco MA, Cerrito L, Gasbarrini A, Pompili M. Bacterial translocation in patients with liver cirrhosis: physiology, clinical consequences, and practical implications. *Expert Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2018; **12**: 641-656 [PMID: 29806487 DOI: 10.1080/17474124.2018.1481747]

35 **Seki E**, Schnabl B. Role of innate immunity and the microbiota in liver fibrosis: crosstalk between the liver and gut. *J Physiol* 2012; **590**: 447-458 [PMID: 22124143 DOI: 10.1113/jphysiol.2011.219691]

36 **Piñero P**, Juanola O, Caparrós E, Zapater P, Giménez P, González-Navajas JM, Such J, Francés R. Toll-like receptor polymorphisms compromise the inflammatory response against bacterial antigen translocation in cirrhosis. *Sci Rep* 2017; **7**: 46425 [PMID: 28418003 DOI: 10.1038/srep46425]

37 **Swanson KV**, Deng M, Ting JP. The NLRP3 inflammasome: molecular activation and regulation to therapeutics. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2019; **19**: 477-489 [PMID: 31036962 DOI: 10.1038/s41577-019-0165-0]

38 **Albillos A**, Lario M, Álvarez-Mon M. Cirrhosis-associated immune dysfunction: distinctive features and clinical relevance. *J Hepatol* 2014; **61**: 1385-1396 [PMID: 25135860 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2014.08.010]

39 **European Association for the Study of the Liver**. EASL Clinical Practice Guidelines for the management of patients with decompensated cirrhosis. *J Hepatol* 2018; **69**: 406-460 [PMID: 29653741 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2018.03.024]

40 **Albillos A**, de Gottardi A, Rescigno M. The gut-liver axis in liver disease: Pathophysiological basis for therapy. *J Hepatol* 2020; **72**: 558-577 [PMID: 31622696 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2019.10.003]

41 **Korean Association for the Study of the Liver (KASL)**. KASL clinical practice guidelines for liver cirrhosis: Varices, hepatic encephalopathy, and related complications. *Clin Mol Hepatol* 2020; **26**: 83-127 [PMID: 31918536 DOI: 10.3350/cmh.2019.0010n]

42 **Albillos A**, de la Hera A, González M, Moya JL, Calleja JL, Monserrat J, Ruiz-del-Arbol L, Alvarez-Mon M. Increased lipopolysaccharide binding protein in cirrhotic patients with marked immune and hemodynamic derangement. *Hepatology* 2003; **37**: 208-217 [PMID: 12500206 DOI: 10.1053/jhep.2003.50038]

43 **Moreau R**, Elkrief L, Bureau C, Perarnau JM, Thévenot T, Saliba F, Louvet A, Nahon P, Lannes A, Anty R, Hillaire S, Pasquet B, Ozenne V, Rudler M, Ollivier-Hourmand I, Robic MA, d'Alteroche L, Di Martino V, Ripault MP, Pauwels A, Grangé JD, Carbonell N, Bronowicki JP, Payancé A, Rautou PE, Valla D, Gault N, Lebrec D; NORFLOCIR Trial Investigators. Effects of Long-term Norfloxacin Therapy in Patients With Advanced Cirrhosis. *Gastroenterology* 2018; **155**: 1816-1827.e9 [PMID: 30144431 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2018.08.026]

44 **de Lastours V**, Fantin B. Impact of fluoroquinolones on human microbiota. Focus on the emergence of antibiotic resistance. *Future Microbiol* 2015; **10**: 1241-1255 [PMID: 26119580 DOI: 10.2217/fmb.15.40]

45 **Kimer N**, Pedersen JS, Tavenier J, Christensen JE, Busk TM, Hobolth L, Krag A, Al-Soud WA, Mortensen MS, Sørensen SJ, Møller S, Bendtsen F; members of the CoRif study group. Rifaximin has minor effects on bacterial composition, inflammation, and bacterial translocation in cirrhosis: A randomized trial. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2018; **33**: 307-314

[PMID: 28671712 DOI: 10.1111/jgh.13852]
46 **Kaji K**, Saikawa S, Takaya H, Fujinaga Y, Furukawa M, Kitagawa K, Ozutsumi T, Kaya D, Tsuji Y, Sawada Y, Kawaratani H, Moriya K, Namisaki T, Akahane T, Mitoro A, Yoshiji H. Rifaximin Alleviates Endotoxemia with Decreased Serum Levels of Soluble CD163 and Mannose Receptor and Partial Modification of Gut Microbiota in Cirrhotic Patients. *Antibiotics (Basel)* 2020; **9** [PMID: 32235367 DOI: 10.3390/antibiotics9040145]
47 **Kulkarni AV**, Tirumalle S, Premkumar M, Kumar K, Fatima S, Rapole B, Simhadri V, Gora BA, Sasikala M, Gujjarlapudi D, Yelamanchili S, Sharma M, Gupta R, Rao PN, Reddy DN. Primary Norfloxacin Prophylaxis for APASL-Defined Acute-on-Chronic Liver Failure: A Placebo-Controlled Double-Blind Randomized Trial. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2022; **117**: 607-616 [PMID: 35041634 DOI: 10.14309/ajg.0000000000001611]
48 **Soni H**, Kumar-M P, Sharma V, Bellam BL, Mishra S, Mahendru D, Mandavdhare HS, Medhi B, Dutta U, Singh V. Antibiotics for prophylaxis of spontaneous bacterial peritonitis: systematic review & Bayesian network meta-analysis. *Hepatol Int* 2020; **14**: 399-413 [PMID: 32266675 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-020-10025-1]
49 **Maslennikov R**, Ivashkin V, Efremova I, Poluektova E, Shirokova E. Probiotics in hepatology: An update. *World J Hepatol* 2021; **13**: 1154-1166 [PMID: 34630882 DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v13.i9.1154]
50 **Rashid SK**, Idris-Khodja N, Auger C, Alhosin M, Boehm N, Oswald-Mammosser M, Schini-Kerth VB. Probiotics (VSL#3) prevent endothelial dysfunction in rats with portal hypertension: role of the angiotensin system. *PLoS One* 2014; **9**: e97458 [PMID: 24832090 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0097458]
51 **Sánchez E**, Nieto JC, Boullosa A, Vidal S, Sancho FJ, Rossi G, Sancho-Bru P, Oms R, Mirelis B, Juárez C, Guarner C, Soriano G. VSL#3 probiotic treatment decreases bacterial translocation in rats with carbon tetrachloride-induced cirrhosis. *Liver Int* 2015; **35**: 735-745 [PMID: 24750552 DOI: 10.1111/liv.12566]
52 **Moratalla A**, Gómez-Hurtado I, Santacruz A, Moya Á, Peiró G, Zapater P, González-Navajas JM, Giménez P, Such J, Sanz Y, Francés R. Protective effect of Bifidobacterium pseudocatenulatum CECT7765 against induced bacterial antigen translocation in experimental cirrhosis. *Liver Int* 2014; **34**: 850-858 [PMID: 24267920 DOI: 10.1111/liv.12380]
53 **Moratalla A**, Caparrós E, Juanola O, Portune K, Puig-Kröger A, Estrada-Capetillo L, Bellot P, Gómez-Hurtado I, Piñero P, Zapater P, González-Navajas JM, Such J, Sanz Y, Francés R. Bifidobacterium pseudocatenulatum CECT7765 induces an M2 anti-inflammatory transition in macrophages from patients with cirrhosis. *J Hepatol* 2016; **64**: 135-145 [PMID: 26334579 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2015.08.020]
54 **Xia X**, Chen J, Xia J, Wang B, Liu H, Yang L, Wang Y, Ling Z. Role of probiotics in the treatment of minimal hepatic encephalopathy in patients with HBV-induced liver cirrhosis. *J Int Med Res* 2018; **46**: 3596-3604 [PMID: 29806520 DOI: 10.1177/0300060518776064]
55 **Koga H**, Tamiya Y, Mitsuyama K, Ishibashi M, Matsumoto S, Imaoka A, Hara T, Nakano M, Ooeda K, Umezaki Y, Sata M. Probiotics promote rapid-turnover protein production by restoring gut flora in patients with alcoholic liver cirrhosis. *Hepatol Int* 2013; **7**: 767-774 [PMID: 26201812 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-012-9408-x]
56 **Macnaughtan J**, Figorilli F, García-López E, Lu H, Jones H, Sawhney R, Suzuki K, Fairclough S, Marsden J, Moratella A, Cox IJ, Thomas L, Davies N, Williams R, Mookerjee R, Wright G, Jalan R. A Double-Blind, Randomized Placebo-Controlled Trial of Probiotic Lactobacillus casei Shirota in Stable Cirrhotic Patients. *Nutrients* 2020; **12** [PMID: 32498372 DOI: 10.3390/nu12061651]
57 **Bajaj JS**, Heuman DM, Hylemon PB, Sanyal AJ, Puri P, Sterling RK, Luketic V, Stravitz RT, Siddiqui MS, Fuchs M, Thacker LR, Wade JB, Daita K, Sistrun S, White MB, Noble NA, Thorpe C, Kakiyama G, Pandak WM, Sikaroodi M, Gillevet PM. Randomised clinical trial: Lactobacillus GG modulates gut microbiome, metabolome and endotoxemia in patients with cirrhosis. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2014; **39**: 1113-1125 [PMID: 24628464 DOI: 10.1111/apt.12695]
58 **Horvath A**, Leber B, Schmerboeck B, Tawdrous M, Zettel G, Hartl A, Madl T, Stryeck S, Fuchs D, Lemesch S, Douschan P, Krones E, Spindelboeck W, Durchschein F, Rainer F, Zollner G, Stauber RE, Fickert P, Stiegler P, Stadlbauer V. Randomised clinical trial: the effects of a multispecies probiotic vs. placebo on innate immune function, bacterial translocation and gut permeability in patients with cirrhosis. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2016; **44**: 926-935 [PMID: 27593544 DOI: 10.1111/apt.13788]
59 **Horvath A**, Durdevic M, Leber B, di Vora K, Rainer F, Krones E, Douschan P, Spindelboeck W, Durchschein F, Zollner G, Stauber RE, Fickert P, Stiegler P, Stadlbauer V. Changes in the Intestinal Microbiome during a Multispecies Probiotic Intervention in Compensated Cirrhosis. *Nutrients* 2020; **12** [PMID: 32585997 DOI: 10.3390/nu12061874]
60 **Bajaj JS**, Khoruts A. Microbiota changes and intestinal microbiota transplantation in liver diseases and cirrhosis. *J Hepatol* 2020; **72**: 1003-1027 [PMID: 32004593 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.01.017]
61 **Segal JP**, Mullish BH, Quraishi MN, Iqbal T, Marchesi JR, Sokol H. Mechanisms underpinning the efficacy of faecal microbiota transplantation in treating gastrointestinal disease. *Therap Adv Gastroenterol* 2020; **13**: 1756284820946904 [PMID: 32952613 DOI: 10.1177/1756284820946904]
62 **Hassouneh R**, Bajaj JS. Gut Microbiota Modulation and Fecal Transplantation: An Overview on Innovative Strategies for Hepatic Encephalopathy Treatment. *J Clin Med* 2021; **10** [PMID: 33477417 DOI: 10.3390/jcm10020330]
63 **Bajaj JS**, Kassam Z, Fagan A, Gavis EA, Liu E, Cox IJ, Kheradman R, Heuman D, Wang J, Gurry T, Williams R, Sikaroodi M, Fuchs M, Alm E, John B, Thacker LR, Riva A, Smith M, Taylor-Robinson SD, Gillevet PM. Fecal microbiota transplant from a rational stool donor improves hepatic encephalopathy: A randomized clinical trial. *Hepatology* 2017; **66**: 1727-1738 [PMID: 28586116 DOI: 10.1002/hep.29306]
64 **Bajaj JS**, Fagan A, Gavis EA, Kassam Z, Sikaroodi M, Gillevet PM. Long-term Outcomes of Fecal Microbiota Transplantation in Patients With Cirrhosis. *Gastroenterology* 2019; **156**: 1921-1923.e3 [PMID: 30664879 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2019.01.033]
65 **Bajaj JS**, Salzman NH, Acharya C, Sterling RK, White MB, Gavis EA, Fagan A, Hayward M, Holtz ML, Matherly S, Lee H, Osman M, Siddiqui MS, Fuchs M, Puri P, Sikaroodi M, Gillevet PM. Fecal Microbial Transplant Capsules Are Safe in Hepatic Encephalopathy: A Phase 1, Randomized, Placebo-Controlled Trial. *Hepatology* 2019; **70**: 1690-1703 [PMID: 31038755 DOI: 10.1002/hep.30690]
66 **Gupta S**, Mullish BH, Allegretti JR. Fecal Microbiota Transplantation: The Evolving Risk Landscape. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2021; **116**: 647-656 [PMID: 33982930 DOI: 10.14309/ajg.0000000000001075]

67 **US Food and Drug Administration**. Information pertaining to additional safety protections regarding use of fecal microbiota for transplantation–screening and testing of stool donors for multi-drug resistant organisms [internet] (2019). [Accessed 30 June 2020]. Available from: https://www.fda.gov/vaccines-blood-biologics/safety-availability-biologics/information-pertaining-additional-safety-protections-regarding-use-fecal-microbiota-transplantation

68 **Han C**, Duan C, Zhang S, Spiegel B, Shi H, Wang W, Zhang L, Lin R, Liu J, Ding Z, Hou X. Digestive Symptoms in COVID-19 Patients With Mild Disease Severity: Clinical Presentation, Stool Viral RNA Testing, and Outcomes. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2020; **115**: 916-923 [PMID: 32301761 DOI: 10.14309/ajg.0000000000000664]

69 **Ianiro G**, Mullish BH, Kelly CR, Kassam Z, Kuijper EJ, Ng SC, Iqbal TH, Allegretti JR, Bibbò S, Sokol H, Zhang F, Fischer M, Costello SP, Keller JJ, Masucci L, van Prehn J, Quaranta G, Quraishi MN, Segal J, Kao D, Satokari R, Sanguinetti M, Tilg H, Gasbarrini A, Cammarota G. Reorganisation of faecal microbiota transplant services during the COVID-19 pandemic. *Gut* 2020; **69**: 1555-1563 [PMID: 32620549 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2020-321829]

70 **Yan K**, Hung A, Parmer C, Yang H, Jain D, Lim B, Goodman AL, Garcia-Tsao G. Obeticholic Acid Decreases Intestinal Content of Enterococcus in Rats With Cirrhosis and Ascites. *Hepatol Commun* 2021; **5**: 1507-1517 [PMID: 34510838 DOI: 10.1002/hep4.1740]

71 **Úbeda M**, Lario M, Muñoz L, Borrero MJ, Rodríguez-Serrano M, Sánchez-Díaz AM, Del Campo R, Lledó L, Pastor Ó, García-Bermejo L, Díaz D, Álvarez-Mon M, Albillos A. Obeticholic acid reduces bacterial translocation and inhibits intestinal inflammation in cirrhotic rats. *J Hepatol* 2016; **64**: 1049-1057 [PMID: 26723896 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2015.12.010]

72 **Verbeke L**, Mannaerts I, Schierwagen R, Govaere O, Klein S, Vander Elst I, Windmolders P, Farre R, Wenes M, Mazzone M, Nevens F, van Grunsven LA, Trebicka J, Laleman W. FXR agonist obeticholic acid reduces hepatic inflammation and fibrosis in a rat model of toxic cirrhosis. *Sci Rep* 2016; **6**: 33453 [PMID: 27634375 DOI: 10.1038/srep33453]

73 **Tripisciano C**, Kozynchenko OP, Linsberger I, Phillips GJ, Howell CA, Sandeman SR, Tennison SR, Mikhalovsky SV, Weber V, Falkenhagen D. Activation-dependent adsorption of cytokines and toxins related to liver failure to carbon beads. *Biomacromolecules* 2011; **12**: 3733-3740 [PMID: 21842874 DOI: 10.1021/bm200982g]

74 **Macnaughtan J**, Ranchal I, Soeda J, Sawhney R, Oben J, Davies N, Mookerjee R, Marchesi J, Cox J, Jalan R. Oral therapy with non-absorbable carbons of controlled porosity (YAQ-001) selectively modulates stool microbiome and its function and this is associated with restoration of immune function and inflammasome activation [abstract]. *J Hepatol* 2015; **62**: S240 [DOI: 10.1016/S0168-8278(15)30110-0]

75 **Macnaughtan J**, Albillos A, Kerbert A, Vargas V, Durand F, Gines P. A double blind, randomised, placebo-controlled study to assess safety and tolerability of oral enterosorbent Carbalive (Yaq-001) in cirrhotic patients [abstract]. *Gut* 2021; **70**: A5-A6 [DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2021-BASL.9]

World Journal of Hepatology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Hepatol 2023 April 27; 15(4): 538-553

DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.538

ISSN 1948-5182 (online)

MINIREVIEWS

Morphological aspects of small-duct cholangiopathies: A minireview

Eva Sticova, Ondrej Fabian

Specialty type: Gastroenterology and hepatology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): C, C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Nugrahani AD, Indonesia; Parekh M, India; Tantau AI, Romania

Received: December 28, 2022
Peer-review started: December 28, 2022
First decision: January 22, 2023
Revised: February 3, 2023
Accepted: March 22, 2023
Article in press: March 22, 2023
Published online: April 27, 2023

Eva Sticova, Ondrej Fabian, Clinical and Transplant Pathology Centre, Institute for Clinical and Experimental Medicine, Prague 14021, Czech Republic

Eva Sticova, Department of Pathology, The Third Faculty of Medicine, Charles University and University Hospital Kralovske Vinohrady, Prague 10000, Czech Republic

Ondrej Fabian, Department of Pathology and Molecular Medicine, The Third faculty of Medicine, Charles University and Thomayer University Hospital, Prague 14059, Czech Republic

Corresponding author: Eva Sticova, MD, PhD, Associate Professor, Doctor, Clinical and Transplant Pathology Centre, Institute for Clinical and Experimental Medicine, IKEM, Videnska 1958/9, Prague - 4, Prague 14021, Czech Republic. eva.sticova@ikem.cz

Abstract

The biliary system consists of intrahepatic and extrahepatic bile ducts lined by biliary epithelial cells (cholangiocytes). Bile ducts and cholangiocytes are affected by a variety of disorders called cholangiopathies, which differ in aetiology, pathogenesis, and morphology. Classification of cholangiopathies is complex and reflects pathogenic mechanisms (immune-mediated, genetic, drug- and toxin-induced, ischaemic, infectious, neoplastic), predominant morphological patterns of biliary injury (suppurative and non-suppurative cholangitis, cholangiopathy), and specific segments of the biliary tree affected by the disease process. While the involvement of large extrahepatic and intrahepatic bile ducts is typically visualised using radiology imaging, histopathological examination of liver tissue obtained by percutaneous liver biopsy still plays an important role in the diagnosis of cholangiopathies affecting the small intrahepatic bile ducts. To increase the diagnostic yield of a liver biopsy and determine the optimal therapeutic approach, the referring clinician is tasked with interpreting the results of histopathological examination. This requires knowledge and understanding of basic morphological patterns of hepatobiliary injury and an ability to correlate microscopic findings with results obtained by imaging and laboratory methods. This minireview describes the morphological aspects of small-duct cholangiopathies pertaining to the diagnostic process.

Key Words: Bile duct; Cholangiocytes; Cholangiopathy; Cholangitis; Liver biopsy; Histopathology

Core Tip: A wide range of non-neoplastic and neoplastic conditions affects the small intrahepatic bile ducts. Cholangiopathies account for significant morbidity and mortality and represent an important indication for liver transplantation in adult and paediatric populations. Pathogenesis of most cholangiopathies is complex, and likely involves both environmental and genetic factors. Understanding the underlying pathogenetic mechanisms, knowledge of basic morphological patterns, and an ability to correlate microscopic findings with results obtained by imaging and laboratory methods are important steps in forming an overall clinical picture and selecting the optimal therapeutic approach in patients with biliary diseases. Our minireview addresses some important morphological aspects of small-duct cholangiopathies relevant to the diagnostic process, and also provides a brief overview of the most clinically significant conditions in light of recent progress.

Citation: Sticova E, Fabian O. Morphological aspects of small-duct cholangiopathies: A minireview. *World J Hepatol* 2023; 15(4): 538-553
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5182/full/v15/i4/538.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.538

INTRODUCTION

The biliary system is a three-dimensional complex of developmentally, anatomically, and functionally different ductal structures. The extrahepatic bile ducts are composed of the right and left hepatic ducts, their confluence, the common hepatic duct, and the common bile duct. The intrahepatic biliary tree is divided according to size into the large intrahepatic bile ducts (area and segmental) and the small intrahepatic bile ducts (interlobular and septal).

Septal bile ducts (> 100 μm in diameter) are lined by tall columnar cells with basal nuclei supported by a fibrous duct wall (Figure 1A). Interlobular bile ducts (15-100 μm) are thin-walled structures lined by cuboidal epithelial cells resting on a basal membrane (Figure 1B). Interlobular bile ducts are connected to a complex network by ductules (< 15 μm diameter), lined by low cuboidal cells, and the canals of Hering, which are partly composed of the biliary epithelium and partly of hepatocytes.

In humans, biliary epithelial cells (cholangiocytes) account for 3%-5% of the total liver cell mass. Cholangiocytes of the intrahepatic biliary tree are derived from the endodermal cells of the hepatic primordium, while epithelial cells lining the extrahepatic bile ducts derive from the caudal portion of the hepatic diverticulum[1,2].

Biliary epithelial cells along with a variety of receptors and transporters play important roles in the secretion and reabsorption of water, electrolytes, bile acids, and many other bile compounds. As well as modifying bile composition, cholangiocytes secreting mucin and HCO_3^- are important elements in the biliary self-defence system. In addition, biliary epithelial cells are involved in a wide range of physiological processes, including intracellular and intercellular signalling, liver regeneration, and immune-mediated reactions[3,4].

Bile ducts and cholangiocytes can be affected by a variety of disorders generally referred to as cholangiopathies. Under pathological circumstances, cholangiocytes can undergo morphological and functional changes, which differ according to the size of the affected segment of the biliary tree. Large bile duct disorders are primarily diagnosed by radiology imaging and liver biopsy is generally not required. However, in the case of small bile duct injuries, imaging methods are not adept at detecting alterations of the biliary tree. Therefore, histomorphological examination should be considered a relevant part of the diagnostic process.

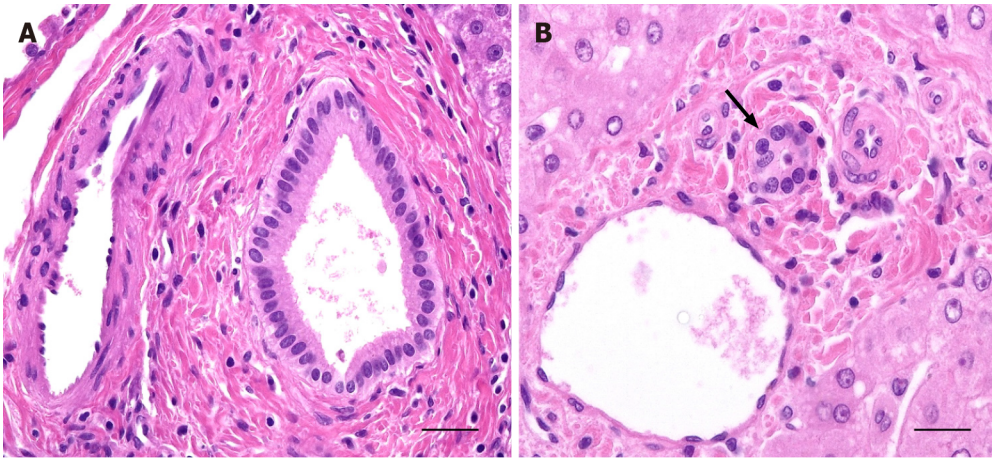
To increase the diagnostic yield of a liver biopsy and arrive at an optimal therapeutic approach, the results of histopathological examination must be interpreted by the presiding clinician. This requires knowledge and understanding of the basic morphological patterns of hepatobiliary injury.

This minireview briefly addresses some important morphological aspects of small-duct cholangiopathies relevant to the diagnostic process, and also provides a brief overview of the most clinically significant conditions in light of recent progress.

CLASSIFICATION OF CHOLANGIOPATHIES

Biliary diseases are classified according to aetiological aspects, pathogenic mechanisms, and the predominant morphological pattern of bile duct injury.

Based on the underlying pathogenic mechanism, cholangiopathies can be classified as follows[5,6]: (1) Immune-mediated cholangiopathy; (2) genetic cholangiopathy; (3) drug- and toxin-induced cholangiopathy; (4) ischaemic cholangiopathy; (5) infectious cholangiopathy; and (6) neoplastic cholan-



DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.538 **Copyright** ©The Author(s) 2023.

Figure 1 Histology of small intrahepatic bile ducts. A: Septal bile duct lined by a columnar epithelium supported by a fibrous wall; B: Interlobular bile duct (arrow) lined by cuboidal epithelia. Haematoxylin and eosin; bar corresponds to 50 μm.

giopathy. From a morphological point of view, diseases that target bile ducts and cholangiocytes are categorised as either cholangitis (inflammatory bile duct injury) or cholangiopathy (non-inflammatory bile duct injury). Based on the predominant inflammatory cell type and the presence of associated periductal fibrosis, cholangitis can assume a suppurative (neutrophilic) form, predominantly infective, or a non-suppurative form, *e.g.* lymphocytic, pleomorphic, granulomatous, or sclerosing (Table 1)[5,6].

The most clinically important patterns of non-inflammatory bile duct lesions are ductal plate malformation, bile duct loss and ductopenia (vanishing bile duct syndrome), and – in a broader context – neoplastic biliary lesions[5].

GENERAL MORPHOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF SMALL-DUCT CHOLANGIOPATHIES

Several common features of cholangiopathies mainly affecting the small bile ducts have been observed. Considering that early histomorphological changes are often subtle and focal, they can be easily overlooked in a percutaneous liver biopsy. Early alterations secondary to impaired bile flow include focal mild portal oedema accompanied by mild periductal inflammation. Periportal ductular proliferation is commonly detectable at the periphery of some portal areas. Focal and mild juxtaportal copper and copper-associated protein depositions due to prolonged cholestasis can be highlighted by Schmorl's reaction and orcein or rhodanine staining. And although these changes are not pathognomonic, they can indicate a diagnosis of early-stage chronic cholangiopathy[7,8].

Morphological features of prolonged periportal bile salt accumulation (cholate stasis) can be accompanied by biliary interface activity, a complex reaction composed of periportal ductular proliferation with mild neutrophilic inflammation, aberrant cytokeratin 7 expression in hepatocytes (cholangiolar or ductular metaplasia), and varying degrees of fibrosis (Figure 2). Late stages of the disease are characterised by prominent cholate stasis with oedema and "feathery" degeneration of periportal hepatocytes containing Mallory-Denk hyaline inclusions and depositions of copper and copper-associated protein (Figure 2). This results in the formation of a signature "halo" effect at the peripheries of portal areas and septa (Figure 3A). Biliary-type fibrosis can also progress, with a typically uneven distribution of fibrous changes in the liver tissue. Periportal changes may be accompanied by bilirubinostasis in liver lobules, predominantly in the centrilobular zone (zone 3)[7,8,9].

Some cholangiopathies are associated with progressive small bile duct destruction and loss. Hepatic ductopenia, an uncommon but potentially serious cholestatic liver disease, is defined as a loss of the interlobular bile ducts in at least 50% of portal areas[7,10,11]. Ten portal tracts in a liver biopsy specimen are usually considered sufficient for an evaluation of bile duct loss. Vanishing bile duct syndrome is a rare condition in which progressive bile duct loss results in chronic cholestasis and ductopenia[10,11]. A heterogeneous group of conditions, comprising immune-mediated processes, drug- and toxin-induced hepatobiliary injury, ischaemia, infections, and some hereditary diseases, has been implicated in bile duct destruction (Table 2)[11,12].

Table 1 Morphological classification of cholangiopathies

Pattern of biliary injury		Disease
Cholangitis	Neutrophilic	Infection, sterile
	Lymphocytic	PBC, GVHD, allograft rejection
	Pleomorphic	AIH, PBC, DILI
	Granulomatous	PBC, sarcoidosis, DILI
	Sclerosing	PSC, IgG4-sclerosing cholangitis, DILI
Bile duct loss and ductopenia		See Table 2
Ductal plate malformation		See Table 3
Neoplastic		BilIN, IPN, cholangiocarcinoma

PBC: Primary biliary cholangitis; GVHD: Graft-versus-host disease; AIH: Autoimmune hepatitis; DILI: Drug induced liver injury; PSC: Primary sclerosing cholangitis; BilIN: Biliary intraepithelial neoplasia; IPN: Intraductal papillary neoplasia.

Table 2 Conditions associated with ductopenia

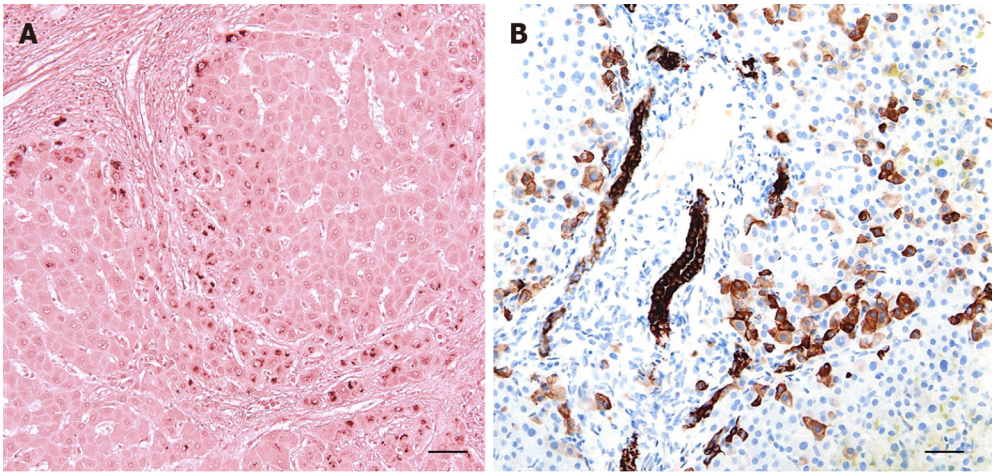
Infantile and childhood diseases	Bile duct paucity (syndromic/non-syndromic)
	Extrahepatic biliary atresia
	Progressive familial intrahepatic cholestasis
	Fibropolycystic disease
	Alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency
Immune-mediated diseases	Primary biliary cholangitis
	Primary sclerosing cholangitis
	Chronic graft-versus-host disease
	Chronic hepatic allograft rejection
	Hepatic sarcoidosis
Vascular diseases	Ischaemic cholangiopathy
	Portal biliopathy
Infectious diseases	Ascending cholangitis
	Protozoal and parasitic infestations
Drug- or toxin-induced biliary injury	
Neoplastic diseases	Hodgkin's lymphoma
	Langerhans cell histiocytosis
	Systemic mastocytosis
Idiopathic	Idiopathic adulthood ductopenia

MORPHOLOGY OF SELECTED SMALL-DUCT CHOLANGIOPATHIES

The major histomorphological features of various small-duct cholangiopathies are briefly discussed below.

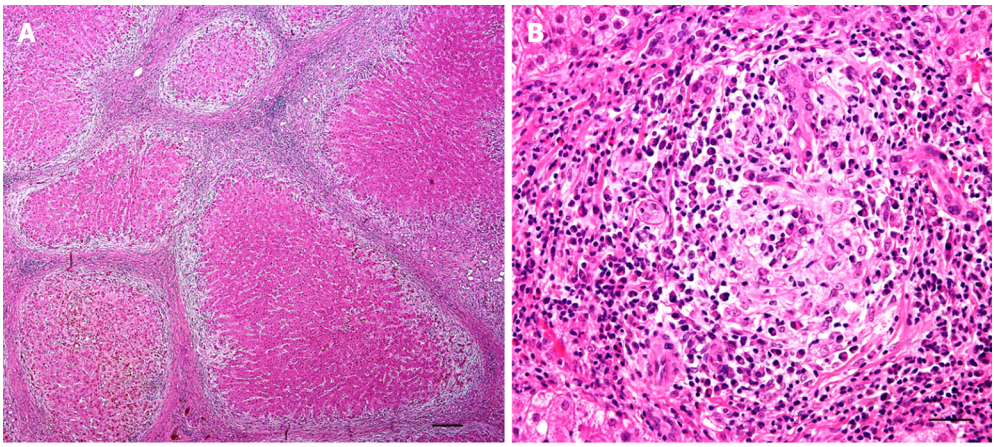
Immune-mediated bile duct injury

Primary biliary cholangitis: Primary biliary cholangitis (PBC) is an autoimmune disease that selectively affects the small intrahepatic bile ducts. Typical clinical features of PBC include marked female preponderance, middle-to-elderly age range, frequent association with other autoimmune disorders, pruritus, and skin hyperpigmentation. Increased activity of serum alkaline phosphatase (ALP) and gamma-glutamyl transferase (GGT), elevated serum IgM, and the presence of M2-type antimitochondrial antibodies (AMA) are also commonly observed[13-15].



DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.538 **Copyright** ©The Author(s) 2023.

Figure 2 Morphology of chronic cholestasis. A: Orcein-positive periseptal depositions of copper-binding protein in hepatocytes; B: Aberrant cytokeratin 7 immunoexpression on periportal hepatocytes. Bar corresponds to 100 μm (A) and 50 μm (B).



DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.538 **Copyright** ©The Author(s) 2023.

Figure 3 Primary biliary cholangitis. A: Biliary-type cirrhosis with a signature "halo" at the peripheries of parenchymal nodules; B: Detail of portal tract with lymphoplasmacytic infiltrate and granulomatous destruction of the interlobular bile duct. Haematoxylin and eosin; bar corresponds to 500 μm (A) and 50 μm (B).

According to the classic histological systems proposed by Scheuer and Ludwig, microscopical changes are categorised into the following four stages[16,17]: Stage 1: Focal, destructive, lymphocytic and/or granulomatous cholangitis of the interlobular bile ducts (florid ductal lesion) with inflammation generally confined within portal tract boundaries (Figure 3B); Stage 2: Ongoing bile duct injury with portal tract expansion due to periportal ductular proliferation (biliary interface activity), inflammatory interface activity, and periportal fibrosis; Stage 3: Bridging portoportal fibrosis with persistent biliary interface activity and ongoing small bile duct loss; Stage 4: Cirrhosis with ductopenia and chronic cholestasis (cholate stasis) discernible by a periportal "halo" (Figure 3A).

The above classic staging systems are simple and easily reproducible. However, they do not reflect all of the morphological features of disease activity and progression that should be considered when determining the optimal therapeutic approach. In addition, the heterogeneous distribution of diagnostic changes in the liver parenchyma and the potential for sampling errors during percutaneous needle biopsy reduce their applicability and practical use. These shortcomings have been overcome by a novel complex system applicable to needle liver biopsy specimens proposed by Nakanuma *et al*[18,19]. Three components – fibrosis, bile duct loss, and chronic cholestasis – are used in this PBC staging system, while necroinflammatory activity of PBC is graded based on chronic cholangitis and hepatitis activity [18,19].

Apart from portal and portal-parenchymal interface changes, small cell changes in periportal hepatocytes and nodular regenerative hyperplasia (NRH) can occur during non-cirrhotic stages of PBC. NRH may explain the hepatomegaly in PBC and the development of clinically significant portal hypertension long before cirrhosis develops[20,21].

The following PBC variants have been recognised: AMA-negative PBC (autoimmune cholangitis) represents 5% of PBC cases. Subtle differences in the clinical, laboratory, and immunological features of AMA-negative PBC have been reported in a number of studies. However, the basic histopathological findings and responses to ursodeoxycholic acid are similar to those observed in AMA-positive patients [13,14].

PBC-AIH overlap syndrome is characterised by the features of both PBC and autoimmune hepatitis coexisting in a single patient. Diagnostic criteria for PBC-AIH overlap syndrome have been proposed by Chazouillères *et al*[22], while other guidelines have been issued by the International Autoimmune Hepatitis Group. These include the presence of at least two of three diagnostic features of PBC (1-3) and at least two of three diagnostic features of AIH (4-6)[23]: (1) GGT ≥ 5× upper limit of normal (ULN) or ALP ≥ 2× ULN; (2) positive AMA; (3) florid bile duct lesion on histology; (4) increased alanine transaminase (ALT) levels ≥ 5× ULN; (5) serum IgG levels ≥ 2× ULN or positive anti-smooth muscle antibody (SMA); and (6) moderate or severe lymphocytic interface activity on histology.

Nevertheless, as opposed to genuine overlap syndrome, most cases are best regarded as either PBC with unusually prominent inflammatory activity (PBC with hepatitis features) or as classical AIH with PBC-like bile duct injury.

Rare cases of overlapping features involving PBC and primary sclerosing cholangitis (PSC), IgG4-related sclerosing cholangiopathy, and sarcoidosis have been reported in the medical literature[14,22].

Small-duct PSC

PSC is a chronic cholestatic condition characterised by non-specific inflammatory fibrosis in bile duct walls of all sizes, with irregular areas of stricturing and beading on cholangiography. Unlike PBC, PSC can occur in infancy and childhood, has a male preponderance, and is closely associated with inflammatory bowel disease (IBD). An increased risk of hepatobiliary malignancy in PSC patients has also been observed[13,14,24,25].

PSC typically involves extrahepatic and large intrahepatic bile ducts with variable involvement of small ducts. Nonetheless, in 5%–10% of cases, the disease is confined to the small intrahepatic bile ducts (small-duct PSC or sdPSC)[24,25,26]. The aetiopathogenesis of sdPSC is poorly understood. A study by Naess *et al*[27] evaluated sdPSC components in a subset of patients with and without concomitant IBD. They found that patients with sdPSC and IBD may represent precursor lesions indicative of classic PSC, while sdPSC patients without IBD could point to a different biliary disease process.

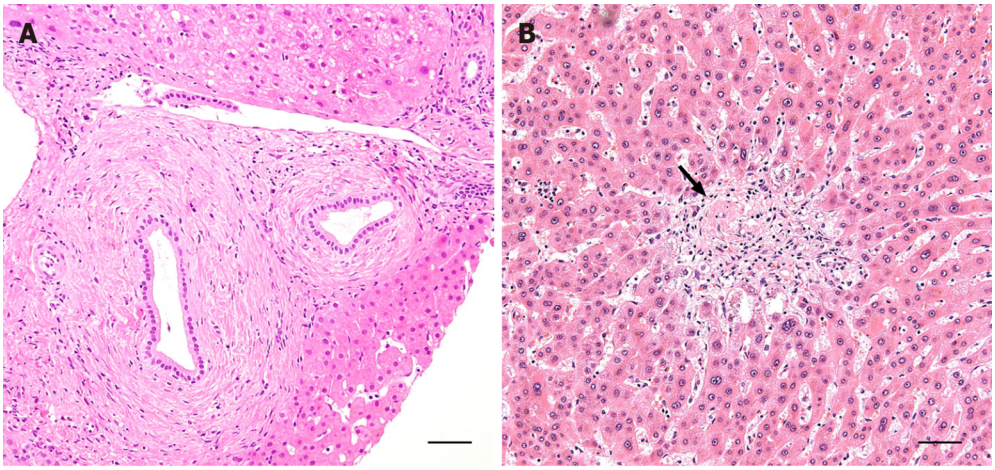
Since a cholangiography is negative in sdPSC, histopathological evaluation of liver tissue specimens is usually required to establish a diagnosis. Although most studies have reported that sdPSC has a similar histopathological picture to large-duct PSC, its pathognomonic features may be subtle and randomly distributed within the liver tissue[7,24,26]. The distinctive features of PSC are fibro-obliterative lesions characterised by 'onion-skin' periductal fibrosis and replacement of the bile duct by a dense acellular fibrous scar (Figure 4). Biliary changes are frequently associated with mild portal tract oedema, low-grade periductal inflammatory infiltrate, and periportal ductular proliferation accompanied by juxtaportal copper and copper-binding protein deposition. As the disease advances, fibrous expansion of portal areas may progress to bridging septal fibrosis and eventual biliary-type cirrhosis[7,24,26].

Histopathological changes in PSC are divided into four stages (1-4) based on the same classification systems as proposed for PBC (see above).

Autoimmune sclerosing cholangitis (PSC-AIH overlap syndrome) is a variant syndrome characterised by features of sclerosing cholangitis and AIH serology[15,23,28]. Importantly, biliary features detected by histopathological examination may be the first indication for biliary tree imaging in patients originally diagnosed with uncomplicated AIH. The syndrome is more common in children and adolescents, with these groups also displaying higher prevalence of sdPSC[7,15,28].

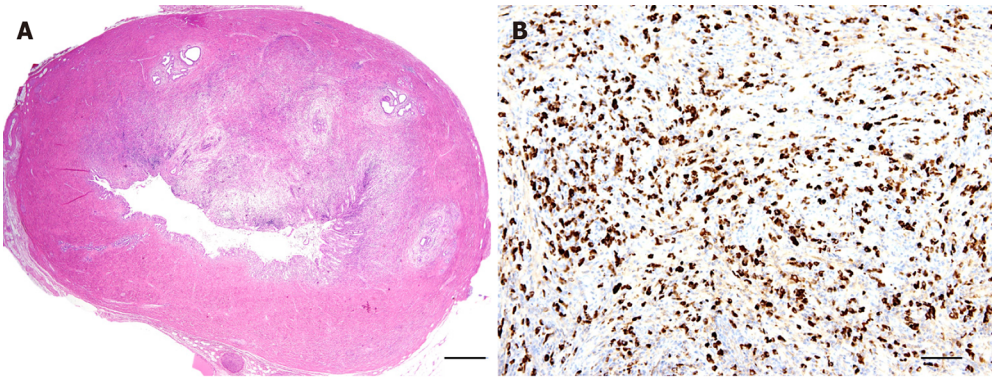
IgG4-related sclerosing cholangitis

IgG4-related sclerosing cholangitis is now considered a biliary manifestation of systemic IgG4-related disease. This condition is commonly associated with IgG4-related lesions in other organs, most often with type 1 autoimmune pancreatitis[29,30]. The affected extrahepatic, hilar and perihilar ducts show diffuse and uniform tube-like thickening on gross examination. Histological characteristics of large duct lesions are transmural inflammation, obliterative phlebitis, and heavy lymphoplasmacytic infiltration with a predominance of IgG4-positive cells and abundant eosinophilic leukocytes (Figure 5)[29,30]. In up to 30% of patients, intrahepatic disease involving the small bile ducts is detectable by liver biopsy. Morphological findings include plasma cell-rich portal inflammation and portal fibrosis, interlobular bile duct damage, lobular inflammation, and features of cholestasis with periportal copper-associated protein deposition. A distinctive portal-based fibroinflammatory nodule composed of inflammatory cells and fibroblasts was observed in 50% of liver biopsies obtained from patients with IgG4-related sclerosing cholangitis[30,31,32]. While differentiating the condition from PSC by needle biopsy is challenging, the presence of more than ten IgG4+ plasma cells on liver biopsy can serve as a diagnostic aid[30,31].



DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.538 **Copyright** ©The Author(s) 2023.

Figure 4 Primary sclerosing cholangitis. A: Concentric periductal lamellar fibrosis; B: Complete fibrous obliteration of the interlobular duct (arrow). Haematoxylin and eosin; bar corresponds to 100 μm.



DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.538 **Copyright** ©The Author(s) 2023.

Figure 5 Morphology of IgG4-related sclerosing cholangiopathy. A: Marked fibroinflammatory thickening of the bile duct wall; B: Increased numbers of IgG4-positive plasma cells. Haematoxylin and eosin (A), IgG4 immunohistochemistry (B). Bar corresponds to 1000 μm (A) and 100 μm (B).

Rejection cholangiopathy and biliary lesions in graft-versus-host disease

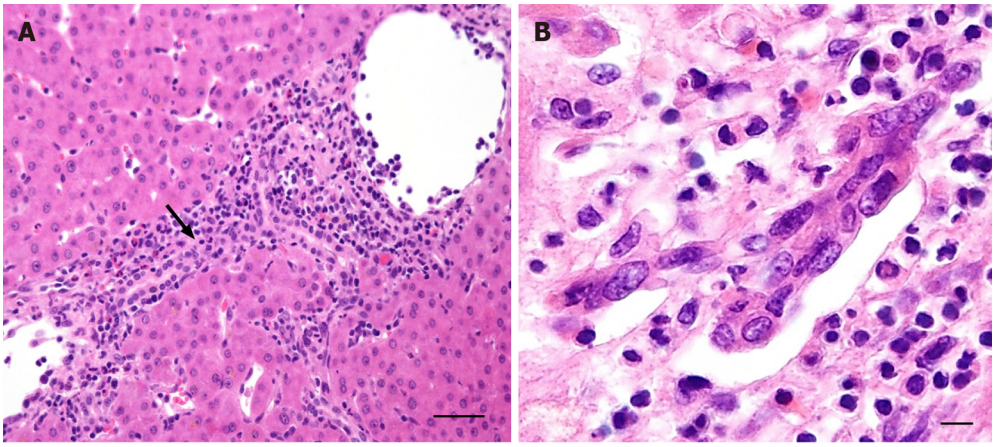
Cholangiocytes and small interlobular bile ducts are targets of an immune reaction associated with liver allograft rejection and graft-versus-host disease (GVHD)[5,33].

Biliary lesions in acute T cell-mediated rejection are characterised by periductal and intraepithelial lymphocytic infiltration, degenerative changes to biliary epithelial cells with cytoplasmic vacuolisation, increased N:C ratios, disordered nuclear polarity, and eventual luminal disruption (Figure 6A). Senescence-related changes to biliary epithelial cells (eosinophilic cytoplasmic transformation, uneven nuclear spacing, nuclear hyperchromasia) and progressive interlobular bile duct loss indicate chronic (ductopenic) rejection (Figure 6B)[33-35].

Immune-mediated small bile duct injury, degenerated dysplastic-like cholangiocytes, and progressive bile duct destruction are the most characteristic histological features of GVHD, a frequent complication of haematopoietic cell transplantation. Lymphocytic infiltration of the biliary epithelium in GVHD is usually minimal to mild[36].

GENETIC CHOLANGIOPATHIES

Genetic factors are variably implicated in most cholangiopathies. In addition to ductal plate malformation (hereditary fibropolycystic disease), neonatal sclerosing cholangitis, and various conditions within the spectrum of familial intrahepatic cholestasis, cholangiopathy can also occur in cystic fibrosis, a multisystemic disease caused by a homozygous or compound heterozygous mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (*CFTR*) gene[37]. Alpha-1 antitrypsin deficiency (AATD) is an autosomal recessive storage disease caused by pathogenic mutations in the *SERPINA1* gene. Besides pulmonary emphysema, AATD can manifest as a progressive cholestatic liver



DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.538

Figure 6 Rejection cholangiopathy. A: Inflammatory damage of interlobular bile duct (arrow) in acute T cell-mediated rejection; B: Senescence-related changes of the interlobular bile duct in chronic rejection. Haematoxylin and eosin; bar corresponds to 50 μm (A) and 25 μm (B).

disease involving hypoplasia of the small bile ducts, mostly occurring in paediatric patients[38].

Ductal plate malformation

Ductal plate malformation is a common feature in ciliopathy-associated liver diseases, characterised by a spectrum of biliary hamartomatous lesions, segmental bile duct dilatations and cysts. All of the above conditions stem from aberrant remodelling of the embryonal ductal plate (Figure 7A)[39,40]. Liver disease is often associated with the involvement of other organs, mainly the kidneys. Over the past decade, a number of genes (and their corresponding protein products) involved in several of these disorders have been identified (Table 3)[40,41].

Alagille syndrome

Alagille syndrome (ALGS) is an autosomal dominant multisystem disorder accompanied by severe cholestasis due to congenital maldifferentiation of the intrahepatic bile ducts. The syndrome is caused by mutations in the *JAG1* gene, which encodes the intercellular signalling protein JAGGED1 (type 1 ALGS), and, rarely, the *NOTCH2* gene (type 2 ALGS)[42,43]. Common manifestations include paucity of the intrahepatic bile ducts with obstructive-type cholestasis, skeletal abnormalities (butterfly-like vertebrae), congenital heart disease (usually peripheral pulmonary stenosis), ocular anomalies, and facial dysmorphism[42,44].

ABCB4 deficiency-associated cholangiopathy

ATP-binding cassette (ABC) subfamily B member 4 (ABCB4), also known as multidrug resistance protein 3 (MDR3), is a membrane-associated transport protein. Almost exclusively expressed in the liver, ABCB4 is principally involved in biliary phospholipid secretion[45]. The *ABCB4* alteration has deleterious effects on the hepatobiliary system, mostly caused by toxic bile with a potent detergent and lithogenic profile. The morphological spectrum of biliary lesions connected with ABCB4/MDR3 deficiency varies widely. The most commonly associated conditions are gallbladder disease-1 (GBD1), also known as low phospholipid-associated cholelithiasis (LPAC) syndrome, secondary sclerosing cholangitis (characterised by fibro-obliterative lesions and progressive small bile duct loss), and adult biliary-type liver fibrosis/cirrhosis[46,47].

GBD1 (LPAC syndrome) should be suspected in patients with symptomatic cholelithiasis and at least one of the following criteria: under 40 years of age at onset of symptoms; recurrence after cholecystectomy; intrahepatic sludge or microlithiasis with spindle-shaped dilatations of the intrahepatic bile ducts on cholangiography; familial history of cholelithiasis in first-degree relatives. Histologically, cholesterol crystal aggregates and small cholesterol stones are typically observed in bile ducts[46,48].

Neonatal sclerosing cholangitis

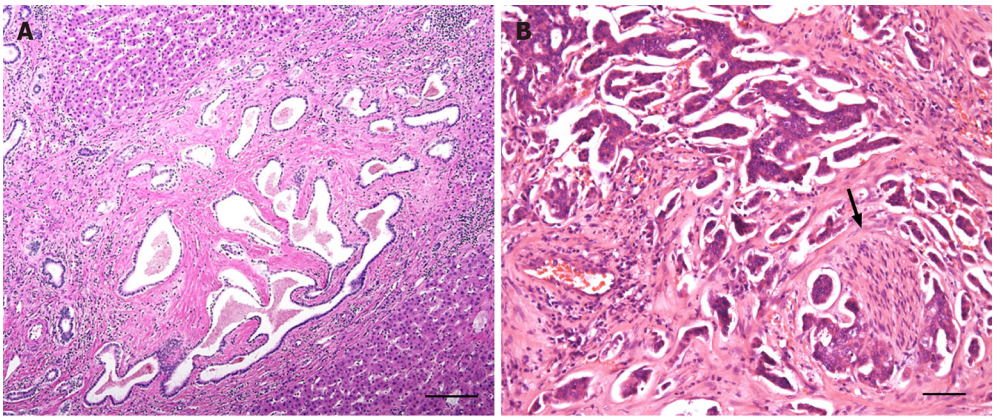
Neonatal sclerosing cholangitis (NSC) is a rare and severe genetic cholangiopathy, commonly progressing to liver failure. The disease usually manifests in the first weeks of life. Clinical features include jaundice, hepatosplenomegaly, pale stools, coagulopathy, signs of gastrointestinal bleeding, and high serum GGT levels. Percutaneous cholangiography typically reveals an intrahepatic sclerosing cholangiopathy[49,50].

Mutations in the doublecortin domain-containing 2 (*DCDC2*) gene have been recently associated with NSC induction. *DCDC2* encodes doublecortin domain-containing protein 2 (the DCDC2 protein), which binds tubulin and facilitates microtubule polymerisation. Histologically, DCDC2 defects are generally

Table 3 Ductal plate malformation – genes and encoded proteins

Disorder	Gene	Product
ARPKD	*PKHD*	Fibrocystin/polyductin
ADPKD	*PKD1*	Polycystin 1
	PKD2	Polycystin 2
	GANAB/PKD3	Glucosidase II alpha subunit
PCLD	*PRKCSH*	Glucosidase II beta subunit
	ALG8	Alpha-1,3-glucosyltransferase
	SEC61B	SEC61 translocon subunit beta
	SEC63	Translocon component in the endoplasmic reticulum
	LRP5	LDL receptor-related protein 5
CHF-SC	*ZFYVE19*	Zinc finger FYVE-type containing 19

ARPKD: Autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease; ADPKD: Autosomal dominant polycystic kidney disease; PCLD: Polycystic liver disease (without kidney); CHF-SC: Congenital hepatic fibrosis and sclerosing cholangiopathy.



DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.538

Figure 7 Tumour-forming biliary processes. A: Hamartomatous proliferation of ductular structures in ductal plate malformation. B: Intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma with perineural invasion (arrow). Haematoxylin and eosin; bar corresponds to 100 μm (A) and 50 μm (B).

expressed in the form of small-duct cholangiopathies, featuring focal concentric periductal lamellar fibrosis and progressive destruction of the small bile ducts[51,52]. Immunohistochemical examination typically confirms the absence of both the DCDC2 protein and the primary ciliary protein ACALT (acetylated alpha-tubulin), especially in septal and perihilar bile ducts, along with focal irregular expression in small interlobular bile ducts. Simple liver cysts have also been observed in some patients with DCDC2 deficiency[51,52].

DRUG- AND TOXIN-INDUCED CHOLANGIOPATHY

Drug-induced liver injury (DILI) encompasses a wide variety of acute and chronic forms of hepatobiliary injury that can mimic virtually any liver disease, including primary biliary conditions such as PBC or PSC. Bile duct loss, ductopenia, and biliary-type fibrosis/cirrhosis are well-documented consequences of exposure to various drugs, remedies, and toxins[53-55].

In general, drug-induced injury can be dose-dependent (intrinsic) or dose-independent (idiosyncratic). Some drugs and remedies selectively damage larger bile ducts, predominantly by dose-dependent mechanisms, and can induce biliary abnormalities with cholangiographic and histomorphological features of sclerosing cholangiopathy[49]. In most cases, however, drug-induced mechanisms are dose-independent, unpredictable, and affect cholangiocytes of small bile ducts[53].

Drug-induced cholangiopathy usually manifests in fatigue, upper abdominal pain, and features of clinical and biochemical cholestasis. Histopathological findings depend on the severity and stage of

disease progression. Mixed portal-based inflammation with eosinophils, inflammatory bile-duct injury, and centrilobular hepatocanalicular bilirubinostasis are the most common features reported in the acute phase. The chronic stage is characterised by degenerative changes of cholangiocytes, prominent bile duct injury and loss, as well as acute and chronic cholestasis (cholate stasis). Periportal ductular proliferation, associated with fibrous portal tract expansion and relatively mild portal inflammation, also occurs. Small bile duct injury can eventually progress to drug-induced ductopenia. In addition, drug-induced portal and periductal granulomata are not uncommon[53-55].

The most common drugs implicated in bile duct injury are neuroleptics, tricyclic antidepressants, anticonvulsants, antibiotics, and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. Recently, significant bile duct pathology was observed in patients treated with immune checkpoint inhibitors (CPI). Non-infective cholangitis with predominant neutrophilic or lymphocytic infiltrates, PBC-like changes, and fibrosing cholangitis mimicking sdPSC are the most common patterns of CPI-related cholangiopathy, which responds poorly to immunosuppression and can eventually lead to bile duct loss[56,57].

Diagnosis of DILI requires clinical suspicion, knowledge of the clinicopathological patterns of injury associated with the suspected agent, and exclusion of other possible causes. Underlying genetic defects and predispositions to adverse drug reactions should also be considered in certain cases.

ISCHAEMIC CHOLANGIOPATHY

Supplied by branches of the hepatic artery, the rich peribiliary vascular plexus is vulnerable to any disruption in arterial flow. Ischaemic cholangiopathy, a form of secondary sclerosing cholangiopathy (SSC), is a well-documented complication of transcatheter arterial chemoembolisation (TACE), intra-arterial infusion of chemotherapeutic agents, irradiation, radiofrequency ablation of hepatocellular carcinoma, arterial spasm after cocaine use, sickle cell crisis, HELLP syndrome, and hepatic artery thrombosis after liver transplantation[58,59]. Ischaemic cholangiopathy is characterised by injury to cholangiocytes, cytoplasmic vacuolisation, pyknotic nuclei, and subsequent desquamation of the biliary epithelial lining. Advanced lesions can lead to necrosis of the biliary tree resulting in bile leak, multiple fibrous strictures of the extrahepatic and intrahepatic bile ducts, cholangiectasis, and progressive bile duct loss. Bacterial and fungal infections are common complications[59].

Secondary sclerosing cholangitis in critically ill patients

Ischaemia of the intrahepatic bile ducts is likely involved in secondary sclerosing cholangitis in critically ill patients (SSC-CIP), a newly recognised form of SSC observed in patients after long-term treatment in intensive care units[60,61]. In addition to ischaemia, infections and toxic bile compounds are understood to contribute to the development of SSC-CIP. Interestingly, a cholangiopathy associated with some features of SSC-CIP was documented in patients with critical coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) (see below).

The most frequent symptoms of SSC-CIP typically persist after recovery from the primary illness. These include jaundice, pruritus, and abdominal discomfort localised in the right upper quadrant of the abdomen. Recurrent biliary infections are also commonly observed. SSC-CIP is associated with rapid progression to liver cirrhosis[60,61,62].

Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography and magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP) are considered the gold standards for diagnosing SSC-CIP. Characteristic initial findings are multiple ribbon-like intraductal filling defects (biliary casts). In later stages, multiple irregular strictures, dilatations, thickening of the bile duct walls, and destruction of the intrahepatic bile ducts (except for the common bile duct, which results in a ‘pruned tree’ appearance) are routinely observed. Intrahepatic bile ducts are affected in all SSC-CIP patients, with abnormalities of the extrahepatic biliary tree occurring only in a minority of individuals[60,61].

Histopathological changes in SSC-CIP patients include degenerative epithelial alterations to the interlobular bile ducts, mild-to-moderate periductal inflammatory infiltrate, portal oedema, and periportal ductular reactions. Portal changes are accompanied by parenchymal hepatocanalicular bilirubinostasis, bile infarcts, and features of cholate stasis. Fibrous expansion of portal areas and rapid progression to advanced portoseptal fibrosis/cirrhosis have also been reported[61,62].

INFECTIOUS CHOLANGIOPATHY

A variety of microbial agents can directly impact the hepatobiliary system in both normal and immunocompromised hosts. Bacterial and viral infections are understood to play an important role in the progression of ischaemic and immune-mediated bile duct injury such as GVHD and hepatic allograft rejection. Cytomegalovirus (CMV) and hepatitis C virus (HCV) infections after interferon/ribavirin treatment have been shown to trigger ductopenic rejection after orthotopic liver transplantation[63]. Hepatitis-associated bile duct lesions featuring prominent swelling and vacuolisation of cholangiocytes

alongside periductal lymphocytic aggregates have been observed in association with HCV and hepatitis E virus infections. These lesions are mostly reversible and typically occupy individual segments along the circumferences of small bile ducts[64,65]. CMV infection of biliary epithelial cells in the presence of typical viral inclusions is not an uncommon finding in immunocompromised adults and neonates with CMV hepatitis[66].

Human immunodeficiency virus-associated cholangiopathy

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-associated cholangiopathy is a biliary obstruction caused by a benign stricture of the biliary system in patients with advanced acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS)[67,68]. Although the aetiology of this disease remains unclear, it is understood to occur in association with various opportunistic infections, such as CMV, *Cryptosporidium* spp., and *Giardia lamblia*. In most patients, MRCP usually results in an accurate diagnosis of HIV-associated cholangiopathy based on identification of characteristic ductal abnormalities (multiple intrahepatic and/or extrahepatic biliary strictures, papillary stenosis). Liver biopsy and histomorphological examination are reserved for inconclusive and complicated cases[68].

Post-COVID-19 cholangiopathy

Recently, a syndrome of progressive bile duct injury characterised by a marked elevation in serum ALP was reported in some patients recovering from severe COVID-19[69,70]. Although the pathogenesis of post-Covid-19 cholangiopathy has not been fully elucidated, it is likely that some of its pathogenic mechanisms resemble those observed in SSC-CIP. A combination of ischaemic cholangiopathy related to microvascular coagulopathy and an imbalance between the deleterious effects of bile components and biliary protective mechanisms likely contribute to bile duct injury. In addition, direct virus-mediated alteration of the biliary epithelium may also be involved in the pathogenesis of cholangiopathy[70,71].

The most common MRCP findings are intrahepatic and extrahepatic bile duct beading with multiple short segmental strictures and intervening dilatations together with bile duct wall thickening and hyper-enhancement, all of which are consistent with SSC. Histology typically reveals fibro-oedematous expansion of portal tracts, prominent ductular reaction, neutrophilic inflammation, and severe parenchymal cholestasis[70,71].

NEOPLASTIC CHOLANGIOPATHY

Biliary system is affected by a variety of tumour-forming and neoplastic processes, both benign and malignant.

Von Meyenburg complex is a common hamartomatous tumour-like lesion likely representing a form of ductal plate malformation (Figure 7A). Biliary hamartomas are typically found adjacent to a portal area and may be multiple[72,73].

Bile duct adenoma (BDA) is a benign lesion composed of proliferating small bile ducts. The origin of BDA is controversial and a reactive process, a hamartomatous origin and a neoplastic aetiology are considered[73].

Precursor neoplastic lesions of the biliary tract

Many cases of cholangiocarcinoma have been reported to develop through multistep carcinogenesis. The current World Health Organization classification of tumours proposes several precursor lesions of the biliary tract that may precede invasive malignancy[74,75].

Dysplastic epithelial changes can take the form of microscopic, non-invasive lesions occurring in the extrahepatic and intrahepatic bile ducts and gallbladder. This condition is known as biliary intraepithelial neoplasia (BilIN). Based on the extent of cytoarchitectural atypia, BilIN can be subdivided into low-grade (former BilIN-1 and BilIN-2) and high-grade dysplasia (former BilIN-3)[74,75].

Intraductal papillary neoplasm of the bile duct (IPNB) is a macroscopic premalignant neoplastic process with multifocal intraductal papillary or villous projections covered by a single- to multi-layered biliary-type epithelium. While the epithelial lining is usually columnar, it can also exhibit pancreaticobiliary, gastric, intestinal, or oncocytic differentiation along with varying degrees of dysplasia. Resection is the standard therapy for IPNB. However, the multifocal nature of these tumours makes complete resection difficult; therefore, tumour recurrence is a frequent complication. Tubular and mucinous forms of invasive adenocarcinoma are associated with IPNB[75,76,77].

Mucinous cystic neoplasm (MCN) is a rare lesion occurring almost exclusively in women. These tumours are typically multilocular, with cystic spaces lined by the columnar mucinous epithelium overlying ovarian-like stroma. Based on the degree of dysplasia, MCN can be subdivided into low-grade and high-grade categories. This type of lesion can also progress to invasive adenocarcinoma[75,76,78].

Intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma

Cholangiocarcinoma (CC) is a malignant epithelial neoplasm with biliary differentiation. CC may originate from intrahepatic bile ducts (intrahepatic or peripheral CC), the confluence of the right and left hepatic ducts (hilar CC or Klatskin tumour), or distal extrahepatic bile ducts (extrahepatic distal CC). Although these subtypes differ in overall clinical outcome, they share the basic histomorphological features (Figure 7B)[75,79].

Intrahepatic CC is the second most common primary hepatic malignancy and accounts for 10%-15% primary liver cancers. Incidence is highest in south-east Asia (> 80 cases/100000 persons per year in Thailand) but lowest in Europe (0.2-1.8 cases/100000 per year)[80].

Intrahepatic CC has two main subtypes: large duct CC, originating from the larger intrahepatic bile ducts near the hepatic hilus, and small duct CC, which preferentially occurs in the periphery of the liver parenchyma[75,79].

Aetiology in most cases of CC is unknown. However, several risk factors with a high geographic prevalence have been established. Large duct CC typically originates against a background of liver fluke infection, PSC, hepaticolithiasis, biliary tract malformations, and other rare conditions, mostly associated with chronic inflammation of the biliary tract. On the other hand, the risk factors for small duct intrahepatic CC are similar to those for primary hepatocellular carcinomas, including chronic viral hepatitis and/or non-biliary fibrosis and cirrhosis[80,81].

Recent research on intrahepatic CC has identified many molecular alterations, including KRAS, TP53, ARID1A, IDH1/2, BAP1, BRAF, and other mutations[75].

Both types of intrahepatic CC are aggressive carcinomas with high mortality and poor survival rates. Resectability of the tumour indicates better prognosis, but most patients present with unresectable tumours. Adjuvant therapy, usually a combination of gemcitabine and cisplatin, is recommended for patients with node-positive disease and positive resection margins. Other therapies such as radiation, TACE and ablation have been successful to varying degrees in unresectable cases. Furthermore, a combination of targeted therapy and immunotherapy has shown promise in the treatment of patients with CC[82,83].

CONCLUSION

The small intrahepatic bile ducts are affected by a wide range of non-neoplastic and neoplastic conditions and vary considerably in clinical and morphological presentation. Given their progressive nature and limited curative options, biliary diseases account for significant morbidity and mortality in both the adult and paediatric populations. Cholangiopathies often result in end-stage liver disease requiring liver transplantation.

Although the majority of cholangiopathies are long established, recent entities such as SSC-CIP and CPI-induced cholangiopathy have complicated the application of new therapeutic agents and approaches[56,60,61]. Cholangiopathy has also developed in some critically ill patients infected by β-coronavirus severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2, isolated for the first time in Wuhan in December 2019[69,71].

Although the pathogenesis of most cholangiopathies is complex and poorly understood, environmental and genetic factors are likely to be involved. Moreover, given that each cholangiopathy has a heterogeneous pathogenesis and a variable natural history, individual responses to therapy will be different[61,71].

Early identification of the pathological mechanisms that compromise cholangiocytes and the small bile ducts is crucial in determining appropriate treatment. While large bile duct pathology is usually visualised by imaging methods, liver biopsy is still considered an effective tool in the diagnosis of small bile duct injury. However, discrepancies between histomorphological, clinical, and biochemical presentations of small bile duct disorders can hinder the diagnostic process. Clinically clear cholestatic conditions manifesting in pruritus and elevated serum ALP, GGT, cholesterol and bile salts can progress without significant bilirubinostasis on biopsy. In addition, pathognomonic morphological signs of small duct cholangiopathies are often focal and may be easily overlooked during percutaneous liver biopsy. On the other hand, early-stage cholangiopathy with a fully developed histomorphological pattern may be accompanied by only minimal and non-specific biochemical abnormalities.

Uneven fibrosis progression within the liver parenchyma is another factor that complicates the diagnostic process, notably when staging fibrosis in a chronic biliary disease. The application of standard semiquantitative scoring systems can serve to underestimate or overestimate the fibrosis stage, particularly in a limited tissue specimen. The clinician should consider not only the data obtained from the liver biopsy but also the results of imaging and other methods (FibroScan, elastography) relevant to the assessment of liver fibrosis.

The implementation of new, predominantly non-invasive diagnostic tools and methods that bridge the shortcomings of liver biopsy is needed. Moreover, further studies are required to elucidate the environmental, genetic, and epigenetic background of the processes affecting the biliary tree and to improve the clinical management of both hereditary and acquired small duct cholangiopathies.

Understanding the underlying pathogenetic mechanisms, familiarity with basic morphological patterns, and the ability to correlate microscopical findings with clinical and laboratory results are important elements when forming an overall clinical picture and selecting the optimal therapeutic approach in patients with biliary diseases. To that end, the close cooperation of all medical specialists participating in the diagnostic process is recommended.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Sticova E wrote the manuscript and prepared the figures and tables; Fabian O provided input on the writing of the paper and prepared the figures; Both authors revised and edited the draft and are in agreement with the content of the manuscript.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors have no conflicts of interest to declare.

Country/Territory of origin: Czech Republic

ORCID number: Ondrej Fabian 0000-0002-0393-2415.

S-Editor: Liu JH
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Liu JH

REFERENCES

1 **Strazzabosco M**, Fabris L. Development of the bile ducts: essentials for the clinical hepatologist. *J Hepatol* 2012; **56**: 1159-1170 [PMID: 22245898 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2011.09.022]
2 **de Jong IEM**, van den Heuvel MC, Wells RG, Porte RJ. The heterogeneity of the biliary tree. *J Hepatol* 2021; **75**: 1236-1238 [PMID: 34420805 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2021.04.016]
3 **Yoo KS**, Lim WT, Choi HS. Biology of Cholangiocytes: From Bench to Bedside. *Gut Liver* 2016; **10**: 687-698 [PMID: 27563020 DOI: 10.5009/gnl16033]
4 **Banales JM**, Huebert RC, Karlsen T, Strazzabosco M, LaRusso NF, Gores GJ. Cholangiocyte pathobiology. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2019; **16**: 269-281 [PMID: 30850822 DOI: 10.1038/s41575-019-0125-y]
5 **Nakanuma Y**. Tutorial review for understanding of cholangiopathy. *Int J Hepatol* 2012; **2012**: 547840 [PMID: 21994886 DOI: 10.1155/2012/547840]
6 **Nakanuma Y**, Demetris AJ, Ueno Y, Quaglia A. Cholangiopathy: genetics, mechanism, and pathology. *Int J Hepatol* 2012; **2012**: 950713 [PMID: 21994889 DOI: 10.1155/2012/950713]
7 **Portmann B**, Zen Y. Inflammatory disease of the bile ducts-cholangiopathies: liver biopsy challenge and clinicopathological correlation. *Histopathology* 2012; **60**: 236-248 [PMID: 21668470 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2559.2011.03853.x]
8 **Pollheimer MJ**, Fickert P, Stieger B. Chronic cholestatic liver diseases: clues from histopathology for pathogenesis. *Mol Aspects Med* 2014; **37**: 35-56 [PMID: 24141039 DOI: 10.1016/j.mam.2013.10.001]
9 **Lazaridis KN**, LaRusso NF. The Cholangiopathies. *Mayo Clin Proc* 2015; **90**: 791-800 [PMID: 25957621 DOI: 10.1016/j.mayocp.2015.03.017]
10 **Desmet VJ**. Destructive intrahepatic bile duct diseases. *Recenti Prog Med* 1990; **81**: 392-398 [PMID: 2251446]
11 **Reau NS**, Jensen DM. Vanishing bile duct syndrome. *Clin Liver Dis* 2008; **12**: 203-217, x [PMID: 18242505 DOI: 10.1016/j.cld.2007.11.007]
12 **Izzo P**, Gallo G, Codacci Pisanelli M, D'Onghia G, Macci L, Gabriele R, Polistena A, Izzo L, Izzo S, Basso L. Vanishing Bile Duct Syndrome in an Adult Patient: Case Report and Review of the Literature. *J Clin Med* 2022; **11** [PMID: 35743323 DOI: 10.3390/jcm11123253]
13 **Park JW**, Kim JH, Kim SE, Jung JH, Jang MK, Park SH, Lee MS, Kim HS, Suk KT, Kim DJ. Primary Biliary Cholangitis and Primary Sclerosing Cholangitis: Current Knowledge of Pathogenesis and Therapeutics. *Biomedicines* 2022; **10** [PMID: 35740310 DOI: 10.3390/biomedicines10061288]
14 **Sarcognato S**, Sacchi D, Grillo F, Cazzagon N, Fabris L, Cadamuro M, Cataldo I, Covelli C, Mangia A, Guido M. Autoimmune biliary diseases: primary biliary cholangitis and primary sclerosing cholangitis. *Pathologica* 2021; **113**: 170-184 [PMID: 34294935 DOI: 10.32074/1591-951X-245]
15 **Sherlock S**. Primary biliary cirrhosis, primary sclerosing cholangitis, and autoimmune cholangitis. *Clin Liver Dis* 2000; **4**: 97-113 [PMID: 11232193 DOI: 10.1016/s1089-3261(05)70098-2]
16 **Chan AW**, Chan RC, Wong GL, Wong VW, Choi PC, Chan HL, To KF. Evaluation of histological staging systems for

primary biliary cirrhosis: correlation with clinical and biochemical factors and significance of pathological parameters in prognostication. *Histopathology* 2014; **65**: 174-186 [PMID: 24479738 DOI: 10.1111/his.12384]

17 **Namisaki T**, Moriya K, Kitade M, Kawaratani H, Takeda K, Okura Y, Takaya H, Nishimura N, Seki K, Kaji K, Sato S, Sawada Y, Yamao J, Mitoro A, Uejima M, Mashitani T, Shimozato N, Nakanishi K, Furukawa M, Saikawa S, Kubo T, Yoshiji H. Clinical significance of the Scheuer histological staging system for primary biliary cholangitis in Japanese patients. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2017; **29**: 23-30 [PMID: 27755231 DOI: 10.1097/MEG.0000000000000765]

18 **Harada K**, Hsu M, Ikeda H, Zeniya M, Nakanuma Y. Application and validation of a new histologic staging and grading system for primary biliary cirrhosis. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2013; **47**: 174-181 [PMID: 23269312 DOI: 10.1097/MCG.0b013e31827234e4]

19 **Nakanuma Y**, Zen Y, Harada K, Sasaki M, Nonomura A, Uehara T, Sano K, Kondo F, Fukusato T, Tsuneyama K, Ito M, Wakasa K, Nomoto M, Minato H, Haga H, Kage M, Yano H, Haratake J, Aishima S, Masuda T, Aoyama H, Miyakawa-Hayashino A, Matsumoto T, Sanefuji H, Ojima H, Chen TC, Yu E, Kim JH, Park YN, Tsui W. Application of a new histological staging and grading system for primary biliary cirrhosis to liver biopsy specimens: Interobserver agreement. *Pathol Int* 2010; **60**: 167-174 [PMID: 20403042 DOI: 10.1111/j.1440-1827.2009.02500.x]

20 **Colina F**, Pinedo F, Solís JA, Moreno D, Nevado M. Nodular regenerative hyperplasia of the liver in early histological stages of primary biliary cirrhosis. *Gastroenterology* 1992; **102**: 1319-1324 [PMID: 1551537 DOI: 10.1016/0016-5085(92)90771-P]

21 **Warnes TW**, Roberts SA, Smith A, Cope VM, Vales P, Haboubi NY, McMahon RF. Portal hypertension in primary biliary cholangitis: prevalence, natural history and histological correlates. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2021; **33**: 1595-1602 [PMID: 33323761 DOI: 10.1097/MEG.0000000000002033]

22 **Chazouillères O**. Overlap Syndromes. *Dig Dis* 2015; **33** Suppl 2: 181-187 [PMID: 26641819 DOI: 10.1159/000440831]

23 **Boberg KM**, Chapman RW, Hirschfield GM, Lohse AW, Manns MP, Schrumpf E; International Autoimmune Hepatitis Group. Overlap syndromes: the International Autoimmune Hepatitis Group (IAIHG) position statement on a controversial issue. *J Hepatol* 2011; **54**: 374-385 [PMID: 21067838 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2010.09.002]

24 **Angulo P**, Maor-Kendler Y, Lindor KD. Small-duct primary sclerosing cholangitis: a long-term follow-up study. *Hepatology* 2002; **35**: 1494-1500 [PMID: 12029635 DOI: 10.1053/jhep.2002.33202]

25 **Deliwala S**, Sundus S, Haykal T, Elbedawi MM, Bachuwa G. Small Duct Primary Sclerosing Cholangitis: An Underdiagnosed Cause of Chronic Liver Disease and Cirrhosis. *Cureus* 2020; **12**: e7298 [PMID: 32313739 DOI: 10.7759/cureus.7298]

26 **Nguyen CM**, Kline KT, Stevenson HL, Khan K, Parupudi S. Small duct primary sclerosing cholangitis: A discrete variant or a bridge to large duct disease, a practical review. *World J Hepatol* 2022; **14**: 495-503 [PMID: 35582290 DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v14.i3.495]

27 **Naess S**, Björnsson E, Anmarkrud JA, Al Mamari S, Juran BD, Lazaridis KN, Chapman R, Bergquist A, Melum E, Marsh SG, Schrumpf E, Lie BA, Boberg KM, Karlsen TH, Hov JR. Small duct primary sclerosing cholangitis without inflammatory bowel disease is genetically different from large duct disease. *Liver Int* 2014; **34**: 1488-1495 [PMID: 24517468 DOI: 10.1111/liv.12492]

28 **Olsson R**, Glaumann H, Almer S, Broomé U, Lebrun B, Bergquist A, Björnsson E, Prytz H, Danielsson A, Lindgren S. High prevalence of small duct primary sclerosing cholangitis among patients with overlapping autoimmune hepatitis and primary sclerosing cholangitis. *Eur J Intern Med* 2009; **20**: 190-196 [PMID: 19327611 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejim.2008.06.004]

29 **Tanaka A**. IgG4-Related Sclerosing Cholangitis and Primary Sclerosing Cholangitis. *Gut Liver* 2019; **13**: 300-307 [PMID: 30205418 DOI: 10.5009/gnl18085]

30 **Lee HE**, Zhang L. Immunoglobulin G4-related hepatobiliary disease. *Semin Diagn Pathol* 2019; **36**: 423-433 [PMID: 31358425 DOI: 10.1053/j.semdp.2019.07.007]

31 **Nakanuma Y**, Ishizu Y, Zen Y, Harada K, Umemura T. Histopathology of IgG4-Related Autoimmune Hepatitis and IgG4-Related Hepatopathy in IgG4-Related Disease. *Semin Liver Dis* 2016; **36**: 229-241 [PMID: 27466793 DOI: 10.1055/s-0036-1584320]

32 **Jang SY**, Han YS, Lee SY, Han JR, Kweon YO, Tak WY, Park SY, Lee YR, Ryeom HK, Cha JG, Hong J, Kang YN. A Case of Hepatic Immunoglobulin G4-Related Disease Presenting as an Inflammatory Pseudotumor and Sclerosing Cholangitis. *Diagnostics (Basel)* 2022; **12** [PMID: 35741307 DOI: 10.3390/diagnostics12061497]

33 **Demetris AJ**, Bellamy C, Hübscher SG, O'Leary J, Randhawa PS, Feng S, Neil D, Colvin RB, McCaughan G, Fung JJ, Del Bello A, Reinholt FP, Haga H, Adeyi O, Czaja AJ, Schiano T, Fiel MI, Smith ML, Sebagh M, Tanigawa RY, Yilmaz F, Alexander G, Baiocchi L, Balasubramanian M, Batal I, Bhan AK, Bucuvalas J, Cerski CTS, Charlotte F, de Vera ME, ElMonayeri M, Fontes P, Furth EE, Gouw ASH, Hafezi-Bakhtiari S, Hart J, Honsova E, Ismail W, Itoh T, Jhala NC, Khettry U, Klintmalm GB, Knechtle S, Koshiba T, Kozlowski T, Lassman CR, Lerut J, Levitsky J, Licini L, Liotta R, Mazariegos G, Minervini MI, Misdraji J, Mohanakumar T, Mölne J, Nasser I, Neuberger J, O'Neil M, Pappo O, Petrovic L, Ruiz P, Sağol Ö, Sanchez Fueyo A, Sasatomi E, Shaked A, Shiller M, Shimizu T, Sis B, Sonzogni A, Stevenson HL, Thung SN, Tisone G, Tsamandas AC, Wernerson A, Wu T, Zeevi A, Zen Y. 2016 Comprehensive Update of the Banff Working Group on Liver Allograft Pathology: Introduction of Antibody-Mediated Rejection. *Am J Transplant* 2016; **16**: 2816-2835 [PMID: 27273869 DOI: 10.1111/ajt.13909]

34 **Rastogi A**, Nigam N, Gayatri R, Bihari C, Pamecha V. Biliary Epithelial Senescence in Cellular Rejection Following Live Donor Liver Transplantation. *J Clin Exp Hepatol* 2022; **12**: 1420-1427 [PMID: 36340312 DOI: 10.1016/j.jceh.2022.08.004]

35 **Trussoni CE**, O'Hara SP, LaRusso NF. Cellular senescence in the cholangiopathies: a driver of immunopathology and a novel therapeutic target. *Semin Immunopathol* 2022; **44**: 527-544 [PMID: 35178659 DOI: 10.1007/s00281-022-00909-9]

36 **Salomao M**, Dorritie K, Mapara MY, Sepulveda A. Histopathology of Graft-vs-Host Disease of Gastrointestinal Tract and Liver: An Update. *Am J Clin Pathol* 2016; **145**: 591-603 [PMID: 27247365 DOI: 10.1093/ajcp/aqw050]

37 **Debray D**, Corvol H, Housset C. Modifier genes in cystic fibrosis-related liver disease. *Curr Opin Gastroenterol* 2019; **35**: 88-92 [PMID: 30585791 DOI: 10.1097/MOG.0000000000000508]

38 **Odièvre M**, Martin JP, Hadchouel M, Alagille D. Alpha1-antitrypsin deficiency and liver disease in children: phenotypes,

manifestations, and prognosis. *Pediatrics* 1976; **57**: 226-231 [PMID: 1082571]
39 **Raynaud P**, Tate J, Callens C, Cordi S, Vandersmissen P, Carpentier R, Sempoux C, Devuyst O, Pierreux CE, Courtoy P, Dahan K, Delbecque K, Lepreux S, Pontoglio M, Guay-Woodford LM, Lemaigre FP. A classification of ductal plate malformations based on distinct pathogenic mechanisms of biliary dysmorphogenesis. *Hepatology* 2011; **53**: 1959-1966 [PMID: 21391226 DOI: 10.1002/hep.24292]
40 **Lee-Law PY**, van de Laarschot LFM, Banales JM, Drenth JPH. Genetics of polycystic liver diseases. *Curr Opin Gastroenterol* 2019; **35**: 65-72 [PMID: 30652979 DOI: 10.1097/MOG.0000000000000514]
41 **Luan W**, Hao CZ, Li JQ, Wei Q, Gong JY, Qiu YL, Lu Y, Shen CH, Xia Q, Xie XB, Zhang MH, Abuduxikuer K, Li ZD, Wang L, Xing QH, Knisely AS, Wang JS. Biallelic loss-of-function ZFYVE19 mutations are associated with congenital hepatic fibrosis, sclerosing cholangiopathy and high-GGT cholestasis. *J Med Genet* 2021; **58**: 514-525 [PMID: 32737136 DOI: 10.1136/jmedgenet-2019-106706]
42 **Kohut TJ**, Gilbert MA, Loomes KM. Alagille Syndrome: A Focused Review on Clinical Features, Genetics, and Treatment. *Semin Liver Dis* 2021; **41**: 525-537 [PMID: 34215014 DOI: 10.1055/s-0041-1730951]
43 **Gilbert MA**, Bauer RC, Rajagopalan R, Grochowski CM, Chao G, McEldrew D, Nassur JA, Rand EB, Krock BL, Kamath BM, Krantz ID, Piccoli DA, Loomes KM, Spinner NB. Alagille syndrome mutation update: Comprehensive overview of JAG1 and NOTCH2 mutation frequencies and insight into missense variant classification. *Hum Mutat* 2019; **40**: 2197-2220 [PMID: 31343788 DOI: 10.1002/humu.23879]
44 **Ayoub MD**, Kamath BM. Alagille Syndrome: Current Understanding of Pathogenesis, and Challenges in Diagnosis and Management. *Clin Liver Dis* 2022; **26**: 355-370 [PMID: 35868679 DOI: 10.1016/j.cld.2022.03.002]
45 **Lincke CR**, Smit JJ, van der Velde-Koerts T, Borst P. Structure of the human MDR3 gene and physical mapping of the human MDR locus. *J Biol Chem* 1991; **266**: 5303-5310 [PMID: 2002063 DOI: 10.1016/S0021-9258(19)67788-4]
46 **Sticova E**, Jirsa M. ABCB4 disease: Many faces of one gene deficiency. *Ann Hepatol* 2020; **19**: 126-133 [PMID: 31759867 DOI: 10.1016/j.aohep.2019.09.010]
47 **Reichert MC**, Lammert F. ABCB4 Gene Aberrations in Human Liver Disease: An Evolving Spectrum. *Semin Liver Dis* 2018; **38**: 299-307 [PMID: 30357767 DOI: 10.1055/s-0038-1667299]
48 **Wang HH**, Portincasa P, Liu M, Wang DQ. Genetic Analysis of ABCB4 Mutations and Variants Related to the Pathogenesis and Pathophysiology of Low Phospholipid-Associated Cholelithiasis. *Genes (Basel)* 2022; **13** [PMID: 35741809 DOI: 10.3390/genes13061047]
49 **Mieli-Vergani G**, Vergani D. Sclerosing cholangitis in the paediatric patient. *Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol* 2001; **15**: 681-690 [PMID: 11492976 DOI: 10.1053/bega.2001.0213]
50 **Feldman AG**, Sokol RJ. Neonatal Cholestasis. *Neoreviews* 2013; **14** [PMID: 24244109 DOI: 10.1542/neo.14-2-e63]
51 **Grammatikopoulos T**, Sambrotta M, Strautnieks S, Foskett P, Knisely AS, Wagner B, Deheragoda M, Starling C, Mieli-Vergani G, Smith J; University of Washington Center for Mendelian Genomics, Bull L, Thompson RJ. Mutations in DCDC2 (doublecortin domain containing protein 2) in neonatal sclerosing cholangitis. *J Hepatol* 2016; **65**: 1179-1187 [PMID: 27469900 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2016.07.017]
52 **Girard M**, Bizet AA, Lachaux A, Gonzales E, Filhol E, Collardeau-Frachon S, Jeanpierre C, Henry C, Fabre M, Viremouneix L, Galmiche L, Debray D, Bole-Feysot C, Nitschke P, Pariente D, Guettier C, Lyonnet S, Heidet L, Bertholet A, Jacquemin E, Henrion-Caude A, Saunier S. DCDC2 Mutations Cause Neonatal Sclerosing Cholangitis. *Hum Mutat* 2016; **37**: 1025-1029 [PMID: 27319779 DOI: 10.1002/humu.23031]
53 **Visentin M**, Lenggenhager D, Gai Z, Kullak-Ublick GA. Drug-induced bile duct injury. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Basis Dis* 2018; **1864**: 1498-1506 [PMID: 28882625 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbadis.2017.08.033]
54 **Dobreva I**, Karagyozov P. Drug-induced Bile Duct Injury - A Short Review. *Curr Drug Metab* 2020; **21**: 256-259 [PMID: 32310045 DOI: 10.2174/1389200221666200420100129]
55 **Björnsson ES**, Andrade RJ. Long-term sequelae of drug-induced liver injury. *J Hepatol* 2022; **76**: 435-445 [PMID: 34688732 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2021.10.011]
56 **Berry P**, Kotha S, Zen Y, Papa S, El Menabawey T, Webster G, Joshi D, Heneghan M. Immune checkpoint inhibitor-related cholangiopathy: Novel clinicopathological description of a multi-centre cohort. *Liver Int* 2023; **43**: 147-154 [PMID: 35704341 DOI: 10.1111/liv.15340]
57 **Zhang HC**, Wang LS, Miller E. Hepatobiliary and Pancreatic Adverse Events. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 2021; **1342**: 339-355 [PMID: 34972973 DOI: 10.1007/978-3-030-79308-1_13]
58 **Deltenre P**, Valla DC. Ischemic cholangiopathy. *Semin Liver Dis* 2008; **28**: 235-246 [PMID: 18814077 DOI: 10.1055/s-0028-1085092]
59 **Goria O**, Archambeaud I, Lemaitre C, Dutheil D, Plessier A, Rautou PE, Hernandez-Gea V, Valla D. Ischemic cholangiopathy: An update. *Clin Res Hepatol Gastroenterol* 2020; **44**: 486-490 [PMID: 32461060 DOI: 10.1016/j.clinre.2020.03.018]
60 **Gudnason HO**, Björnsson ES. Secondary sclerosing cholangitis in critically ill patients: current perspectives. *Clin Exp Gastroenterol* 2017; **10**: 105-111 [PMID: 28694703 DOI: 10.2147/CEG.S115518]
61 **Martins P**, Verdelho Machado M. Secondary Sclerosing Cholangitis in Critically Ill Patients: An Underdiagnosed Entity. *GE Port J Gastroenterol* 2020; **27**: 103-114 [PMID: 32266307 DOI: 10.1159/000501405]
62 **Leonhardt S**, Veltzke-Schlieker W, Adler A, Schott E, Eurich D, Faber W, Neuhaus P, Seehofer D. Secondary Sclerosing Cholangitis in Critically Ill Patients: Clinical Presentation, Cholangiographic Features, Natural History, and Outcome: A Series of 16 Cases. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2015; **94**: e2188 [PMID: 26656347 DOI: 10.1097/MD.0000000000002188]
63 **Stanca CM**, Fiel MI, Kontorinis N, Agarwal K, Emre S, Schiano TD. Chronic ductopenic rejection in patients with recurrent hepatitis C virus treated with pegylated interferon alfa-2a and ribavirin. *Transplantation* 2007; **84**: 180-186 [PMID: 17667809 DOI: 10.1097/01.tp.0000269609.08495.45]
64 **Poulsen H**, Christoffersen P. Abnormal bile duct epithelium in liver biopsies with histological signs of viral hepatitis. *Acta Pathol Microbiol Scand* 1969; **76**: 383-390 [PMID: 5823358 DOI: 10.1111/j.1699-0463.1969.tb03269.x]
65 **Dhingra S**, Ward SC, Thung SN. Liver pathology of hepatitis C, beyond grading and staging of the disease. *World J*

Gastroenterol 2016; **22**: 1357-1366 [PMID: 26819505 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v22.i4.1357]

66 **Oku T**, Maeda M, Waga E, Wada Y, Nagamachi Y, Fujita M, Suzuki Y, Nagashima K, Niitsu Y. Cytomegalovirus cholangitis and pancreatitis in an immunocompetent patient. *J Gastroenterol* 2005; **40**: 987-992 [PMID: 16261436 DOI: 10.1007/s00535-005-1683-z]

67 **Devarbhavi H**, Sebastian T, Seetharamu SM, Karanth D. HIV/AIDS cholangiopathy: clinical spectrum, cholangiographic features and outcome in 30 patients. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2010; **25**: 1656-1660 [PMID: 20880175 DOI: 10.1111/j.1440-1746.2010.06336.x]

68 **Tonolini M**, Bianco R. HIV-related/AIDS cholangiopathy: pictorial review with emphasis on MRCP findings and differential diagnosis. *Clin Imaging* 2013; **37**: 219-226 [PMID: 23465971 DOI: 10.1016/j.clinimag.2012.03.008]

69 **Faruqui S**, Okoli FC, Olsen SK, Feldman DM, Kalia HS, Park JS, Stanca CM, Figueroa Diaz V, Yuan S, Dagher NN, Sarkar SA, Theise ND, Kim S, Shanbhogue K, Jacobson IM. Cholangiopathy After Severe COVID-19: Clinical Features and Prognostic Implications. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2021; **116**: 1414-1425 [PMID: 33993134 DOI: 10.14309/ajg.0000000000001264]

70 **Caballero-Alvarado J**, Zavaleta Corvera C, Merino Bacilio B, Ruiz Caballero C, Lozano-Peralta K. Post-COVID cholangiopathy: A narrative review. *Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2022 [PMID: 36174796 DOI: 10.1016/j.gastrohep.2022.09.004]

71 **Yanny B**, Alkhero M, Alani M, Stenberg D, Saharan A, Saab S. Post-Covid- 19 Cholangiopathy:A Systematic Review. *J Clin Exp Hepatol* 2022 [PMID: 36337085 DOI: 10.1016/j.jceh.2022.10.009]

72 **Torbenson MS**. Hamartomas and malformations of the liver. *Semin Diagn Pathol* 2019; **36**: 39-47 [PMID: 30579648 DOI: 10.1053/j.semdp.2018.11.005]

73 **Aishima S**, Tanaka Y, Kubo Y, Shirabe K, Maehara Y, Oda Y. Bile duct adenoma and von Meyenburg complex-like duct arising in hepatitis and cirrhosis: pathogenesis and histological characteristics. *Pathol Int* 2014; **64**: 551-559 [PMID: 25329860 DOI: 10.1111/pin.12209]

74 **Nakanuma Y**, Kakuda Y, Sugino T, Sato Y, Fukumura Y. Pathologies of Precursor Lesions of Biliary Tract Carcinoma. *Cancers (Basel)* 2022; **14** [PMID: 36358777 DOI: 10.3390/cancers14215358]

75 **Lendvai G**, Szekerczés T, Illyés I, Dóra R, Kontsek E, Gógl A, Kiss A, Werling K, Kovalszky I, Schaff Z, Borka K. Cholangiocarcinoma: Classification, Histopathology and Molecular Carcinogenesis. *Pathol Oncol Res* 2020; **26**: 3-15 [PMID: 30448973 DOI: 10.1007/s12253-018-0491-8]

76 **Nakanuma Y**, Uesaka K, Miyayama S, Yamaguchi H, Ohtsuka M. Intraductal neoplasms of the bile duct. A new challenge to biliary tract tumor pathology. *Histol Histopathol* 2017; **32**: 1001-1015 [PMID: 28337739 DOI: 10.14670/HH-11-892]

77 **Nakanuma Y**, Kakuda Y, Uesaka K. Characterization of Intraductal Papillary Neoplasm of the Bile Duct with Respect to the Histopathologic Similarities to Pancreatic Intraductal Papillary Mucinous Neoplasm. *Gut Liver* 2019; **13**: 617-627 [PMID: 30982236 DOI: 10.5009/gnl18476]

78 **Van Treeck BJ**, Lotfalla M, Czeczok TW, Mounajjed T, Moreira RK, Allende DS, Reid MD, Naini BV, Westerhoff M, Adsay NV, Kerr SE, Rizvi SH, Smoot RL, Liu Y, Davila J, Graham RP. Molecular and Immunohistochemical Analysis of Mucinous Cystic Neoplasm of the Liver. *Am J Clin Pathol* 2020; **154**: 837-847 [PMID: 32880620 DOI: 10.1093/ajcp/aqaa115]

79 **Guedj N**. Pathology of Cholangiocarcinomas. *Curr Oncol* 2022; **30**: 370-380 [PMID: 36661679 DOI: 10.3390/curroncol30010030]

80 **Khan SA**, Tavolari S, Brandi G. Cholangiocarcinoma: Epidemiology and risk factors. *Liver Int* 2019; **39** Suppl 1: 19-31 [PMID: 30851228 DOI: 10.1111/liv.14095]

81 **Clements O**, Eliahoo J, Kim JU, Taylor-Robinson SD, Khan SA. Risk factors for intrahepatic and extrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Hepatol* 2020; **72**: 95-103 [PMID: 31536748 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2019.09.007]

82 **Rizvi S**, Khan SA, Hallemeier CL, Kelley RK, Gores GJ. Cholangiocarcinoma - evolving concepts and therapeutic strategies. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* 2018; **15**: 95-111 [PMID: 28994423 DOI: 10.1038/nrclinonc.2017.157]

83 **Liao P**, Cao L, Chen H, Pang SZ. Analysis of metastasis and survival between extrahepatic and intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma: A large population-based study. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2021; **100**: e25635 [PMID: 33879742 DOI: 10.1097/MD.0000000000025635]

World Journal of Hepatology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Hepatol 2023 April 27; 15(4): 554-563

DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.554

ISSN 1948-5182 (online)

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Retrospective Study

Inferior outcomes of liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma during early-COVID-19 pandemic in the United States

Inkyu S Lee, Kenji Okumura, Ryosuke Misawa, Hiroshi Sogawa, Gregory Veillette, Devon John, Thomas Diflo, Seigo Nishida, Abhay Dhand

Specialty type: Gastroenterology and hepatology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Jain V; Sintusek P, Thailand

Received: December 29, 2022
Peer-review started: December 29, 2022
First decision: January 30, 2023
Revised: March 5, 2023
Accepted: March 29, 2023
Article in press: March 29, 2023
Published online: April 27, 2023

Inkyu S Lee, Kenji Okumura, Ryosuke Misawa, Hiroshi Sogawa, Gregory Veillette, Devon John, Thomas Diflo, Seigo Nishida, Abhay Dhand, Department of Surgery, Westchester Medical Center, Valhalla, NY 10595, United States

Abhay Dhand, Department of Medicine, Westchester Medical Center, Valhalla, NY 10595, United States

Corresponding author: Kenji Okumura, MD, Doctor, Department of Surgery, Westchester Medical Center, 100 Woods Road, Valhalla, NY 10595, United States.
kenji.okumura@wmchealth.org

Abstract

BACKGROUND

Early in the coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic, there was a significant impact on routine medical care in the United States, including in fields of transplantation and oncology.

AIM

To analyze the impact and outcomes of early COVID-19 pandemic on liver transplantation (LT) for hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) in the United States.

METHODS

WHO declared COVID-19 as a pandemic on March 11, 2020. We retrospectively analyzed data from the United Network for Organ Sharing (UNOS) database regarding adult LT with confirmed HCC on explant in 2019 and 2020. We defined pre-COVID period from March 11 to September 11, 2019, and early-COVID period as from March 11 to September 11, 2020.

RESULTS

Overall, 23.5% fewer LT for HCC were performed during the COVID period (518 *vs* 675, $P < 0.05$). This decrease was most pronounced in the months of March-April 2020 with a rebound in numbers seen from May-July 2020. Among LT recipients for HCC, concurrent diagnosis of non-alcoholic steatohepatitis significantly increased (23 *vs* 16%) and alcoholic liver disease (ALD) significantly decreased (18 *vs* 22%) during the COVID period. Recipient age, gender, BMI, and MELD score were statistically similar between two groups, while waiting list time decreased during the COVID period (279 days *vs* 300 days, $P = 0.041$). Among

pathological characteristics of HCC, vascular invasion was more prominent during COVID period (P < 0.01), while other features were the same. While the donor age and other characteristics remained same, the distance between donor and recipient hospitals was significantly increased (P < 0.01) and donor risk index was significantly higher (1.68 *vs* 1.59, P < 0.01) during COVID period. Among outcomes, 90-day overall and graft survival were the same, but 180-day overall and graft were significantly inferior during COVID period (94.7 *vs* 97.0%, P = 0.048). On multivariable Cox-hazard regression analysis, COVID period emerged as a significant risk factor of post-transplant mortality (Hazard ratio 1.85; 95%CI: 1.28-2.68, P = 0.001).

CONCLUSION
During COVID period, there was a significant decrease in LTs performed for HCC. While early postoperative outcomes of LT for HCC were same, the overall and graft survival of LTs for HCC after 180 days were significantly inferior.

Key Words: Liver transplantation; Hepatocellular carcinoma; COVID-19; Mortality; Graft failure; United Network for Organ Sharing database

Core Tip: Overall, 23.5% fewer liver transplants for hepatocellular carcinoma were performed during the coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) early pandemic. Among liver transplant recipients for hepatocellular carcinoma, concurrent diagnosis of non-alcoholic steatohepatitis significantly increased. Liver transplant outcomes for hepatocellular carcinoma was worse during the early COVID-19 pandemic.

Citation: Lee IS, Okumura K, Misawa R, Sogawa H, Veillette G, John D, Diflo T, Nishida S, Dhand A. Inferior outcomes of liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma during early-COVID-19 pandemic in the United States. *World J Hepatol* 2023; 15(4): 554-563
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5182/full/v15/i4/554.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.554

INTRODUCTION

Since December 2019, after an initial cluster of cases of pneumonia was reported in Wuhan, China, the global spread of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) was swift, and the World Health Organization (WHO) declared it as a pandemic on March 11, 2020. This pandemic significantly impacted healthcare in the United States including transplantation[1,2] and cancer care[3], especially early in the pandemic when there were challenges in access to routine healthcare[4]. While the number of alcoholic liver disease (ALD) including alcoholic hepatitis increased during the pandemic, liver transplantation (LT) for hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) were postponed due to the lower severity of the underlying liver disease[5]. The aim of this study was to analyze the impact of COVID-19 pandemic on LT for HCC in the United States.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Patients and selection criteria

We evaluated all patient 18 years of age and older undergoing LT who were confirmed as HCC on pathology in the United States. Since WHO declared COVID-19 as a pandemic on March 11, 2020, we defined pre-COVID period as March 11 to September 11, 2019, and COVID period as March 11 to September 11, 2020. Patients who received re-transplant during the study were excluded. All study methods were approved by New York Medical College Institutional Review Board.

Patient characteristics and outcome variables

All data were collected from the United Network for Organ Sharing (UNOS) registry. Demographic data included diagnosis, age, gender and race. Evaluable recipient factors included body mass index (BMI), underlying etiology for liver disease, pre-transplant diabetes mellitus (DM) status, alpha-fetoprotein (AFP) level, presence of portal vein thrombosis (PVT), and model for end-stage liver disease (MELD) score at transplant. Milan criteria and UCSF criteria were created based on the pathological

findings[6,7]. HCC related factors included tumor size, number, presence of vascular invasion, and histological grade. High risk features of HCC were defined if one or more of the followings were present: More than 3 tumors, largest tumor > 5.0 cm, presence of vascular invasion, presence of metastases, and poorly differentiated[8]. Donor related factors included donor causes of death, BMI, hepatitis C virus (HCV) sero-status, cold ischemia time, distance between donor and recipient hospitals, and donor risk index[9].

Statistical analyses

Statistical analyses were performed using IBM SPSS Statistics 26.0 (IBM Corp., Armonk, NY, United States) and R studio version 4.1.1 (R Studio, Inc., Boston, MA, United States). Non-parametric analysis was used to compare continuous variables between groups (Mann-Whitney *U* test 2 groups and for categorical data with the χ^2 test or Fisher's exact test for categorical data). The overall and graft survival were calculated from the date of transplant to the date of event using the Kaplan-Meier Method. The log-rank test was used to compare survival curves. Cox regression analysis was applied to assess the association of multiple covariate factors with survival between two groups. Results were presented as hazard ratios (HR) and reported with 95% confidence intervals (CI) and two-sided *P* values. For all statistical analyses, $P < 0.05$ was taken as statistically significant.

RESULTS

Recipient characteristics

During the study period, a total of 8384 individuals received LT, of which 1193 were confirmed as HCC on explant pathology. Of these patients, 675 underwent transplantation during the pre-COVID period and 518 underwent transplantation during the COVID period (Table 1). While there was a 4% reduction in all-cause LT during the COVID period, the reduction of LT for HCC was 23.5%. This decrease was most pronounced in months of March-April 2020 with a rebound in numbers seen from May-July 2020. Compared to pre-COVID period, the concurrent underlying primary etiology of liver disease among LT recipients for HCC showed a significant increase in non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) (23% *vs* 16%) and significant decrease in ALD (18% *vs* 22%) during the COVID period. The median waiting list time among patients who underwent LT, decreased during the COVID period (279 days *vs* 300 days, $P = 0.041$). There were no significant differences in the rates of pre-transplant diabetes, AFP levels, and MELD score at transplant between the two periods (Table 1).

Donor characteristics

The donor age (COVID 45 years-old *vs* pre-COVID 44 years-old, $P = 0.027$) and BMI (27.8 kg/m^2 *vs* 27.0 kg/m^2, $P < 0.001$) were significantly higher during the COVID period (Table 1). Although the distance between donor and recipient hospitals significantly increased during COVID period (88 miles *vs* 50 miles, $P < 0.001$), cold ischemia time was not significantly affected (5.87 hours *vs* 5.78 h, $P = 0.84$). The donor risk index was significantly higher during the COVID period (1.68 *vs* 1.59, $P < 0.01$) (Table 1).

Tumor characteristics

During the COVID period, the overall number of tumors with equal or greater than one high-risk features was the same (Table 2). However, there was a significantly higher rate of vascular invasion during the COVID period compared to pre-COVID period (16% *vs* 11%, $P = 0.016$). There were no significant differences in histological grade, outside of Milan criteria, and outside of UCSF criteria during the both periods.

Outcomes

Median follow-up period was 705 days in COVID period and 1059 days in pre-COVID period. Two-year overall survival (COVID period 86.5% *vs* pre-COVID 91.7%, $P = 0.0063$) and graft survival (COVID period 84.5% *vs* pre-COVID 89.6%, $P = 0.014$) were significantly inferior during the COVID period (Figure 1) (Table 3). The 180-day overall survival (COVID period 94.7% *vs* pre-COVID 97.0%, $P = 0.048$) and graft survival (COVID period 92.8% *vs* pre-COVID 95.7%, $P = 0.035$) were inferior during the COVID period. The 90-day overall survival (COVID period 97.7% *vs* pre-COVID 97.9%, $P = 0.95$) and graft survival (COVID period 96.1% *vs* pre-COVID 96.7%, $P = 0.71$) were comparable between the two periods. The risk of acute rejection after transplant before discharge was the same between pre-COVID and COVID period (17 *vs* 11, $P = 0.061$) and incidence of treatment of rejection within 6 months and 1 year were same.

Cox regression analysis was performed for overall survival and graft survival (Supplementary-Table 1 and 2). On multivariable analysis (Table 4), COVID period (HR, 1.85; 95%CI: 1.28-2.68, $P = 0.001$), recipient diabetes (HR 1.47; 95%CI: 1.04-2.06, $P = 0.027$), MELD score at transplant (HR, 1.04; 95%CI: 1.01-1.07, $P = 0.016$) significantly impacted recipient overall survival. On pathology, intrahepatic metastasis (HR 2.03; 95%CI: 1.20-3.42, $P = 0.008$) and poorly differentiated cancer (HR 2.76; 95%CI: 1.48-

Table 1 Characteristics of the study population, *n* (%)

Variable	COVID, *n* = 518	Pre-COVID, *n* = 675	*P* value
Recipient			
Age, yr, median (IQR)	64.0 (60.0, 67.8)	63.0 (59.0, 67.0)	0.2
Male	405 (78)	529 (78)	0.98
Race, White	328 (63)	388 (57)	0.12
African American	36 (6.9)	47 (7.0)	
Hispanic	108 (21)	153 (23)	
Asian	39 (7.5)	69 (10)	
Others	7 (1.4)	19 (2.8)	
BMI median (IQR) kg/m^2	29.3 (25.7, 33.2)	28.9 (25.3, 33.0)	0.26
Etiology, HCV	180 (35)	258 (38)	0.034
HBV	33 (6.4)	43 (6.4)	
ALD	95 (18)	149 (22)	
NASH	118 (23)	107 (16)	
Others	92 (18)	118 (17)	
Blood Type, A	203 (39)	235 (35)	0.13
AB	18 (3.5)	27 (4.0)	
B	76 (15)	82 (12)	
O	221 (43)	331 (49)	
Diabetes	208 (40)	255 (38)	0.4
HCV positive serostatus	229 (46)	319 (49)	0.28
Previous abdominal surgery	229 (45)	330 (49)	0.19
Portal vein thrombosis	66 (13)	106 (16)	0.19
Hemodialysis at transplant	8 (1.6)	8 (1.2)	0.59
TIPSS	30 (5.8)	32 (4.7)	0.42
AFP ng/mL, median (IQR)	6.0 (3.0, 15.0)	7.0 (4.0, 16.0)	0.21
MELD score, median (IQR)	10 (8, 14)	10 (8, 14)	0.33
MELD exception	510 (98)	658 (97)	0.24
Mechanical ventilation	0 (0)	2 (0.3)	0.51
Waiting days, median (IQR)	279 (221, 392)	300 (228, 424)	0.041
Patient location at transplant			0.62
ICU at time of transplant	2 (0.4)	5 (0.7)	
Non-ICU inpatient at time of transplant	19 (3.7)	31 (4.6)	
Outpatient	487 (96)	639 (95)	
Donor			
Age, yr, median (IQR)	45.0 (32.0, 59.0)	44.0 (30.0, 56.0)	0.027
Male	326 (63)	421 (62)	0.84
Race, White	322 (62)	428 (63)	0.058
African American	104 (20)	117 (17)	
Hispanic	73 (14)	92 (14)	
Asian	15 (2.9)	17 (2.5)	
Others	4 (0.8)	21 (3.1)	

BMI median (IQR) kg/m^2	27.8 (24.4, 33.2)	27.0 (23.8, 30.9)	< 0.001
Blood Type, A	204 (39)	237 (35)	0.12
AB	14 (2.7)	16 (2.4)	
B	80 (15)	88 (13)	
O	220 (42)	334 (49)	
HCV NAT positive	37 (7.1)	39 (5.8)	0.34
HCV antibody positive	59 (11)	76 (11)	0.94
Donor causes of death: Anoxia	234 (45)	265 (39)	0.026
Cerebrovascular accident	158 (31)	221 (33)	
Head trauma	104 (20)	172 (25)	
Central nervous system tumor	2 (0.4)	4 (0.6)	
Others	20 (3.9)	13 (1.9)	
Donor after cardiac death	62 (12)	80 (12)	0.95
Organ Share, Local	241 (47)	508 (75)	< 0.001
Regional	174 (34)	145 (21)	
National	103 (20)	22 (3.3)	
Donor risk index, median (IQR)	1.68 (1.45, 2.06)	1.59 (1.35, 1.91)	< 0.001

COVID: Coronavirus disease; IQR: Interquartile range; BMI: Body mass index; HCV: Hepatitis C virus; HBV: Hepatitis B virus; ALD: Alcoholic liver disease; NASH: Non-alcoholic steatohepatitis; TIPSS: Transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt; AFP: Alpha-fetoprotein; MELD: Model for end-stage liver disease; ICU: Intensive care units; NAT: Nucleic acid amplification test.

5.15, P = 0.001) significantly impacted recipient overall survival.

DISCUSSION

This study was undertaken to examine the effect of COVID-19 on LT for HCC in the United States using the UNOS database. During COVID period, there was a significant reduction in the number of LTs performed for HCC compared to pre-COVID period. Even with overall reduction in the number LTs performed during the same period, the decrease was much pronounced in patients with underlying HCC (4% decrease in all-cause LT *vs* 23.5% decrease in LT for HCC). In addition, both graft and patient survival after 180 days during COVID period were significantly inferior compared to pre-COVID period.

During early pandemic, the unprecedented burden of COVID-19 on healthcare system disrupted both transplantation and oncological care. Due to resource reallocation, cancer patients experienced delays in diagnosis and treatment, as well as treatment interruptions including surgery and chemotherapy[3,4]. HCC is an aggressive form of liver cancer which requires a prompt, multimodal approach for diagnosis and management. Similar to outpatient management of other cancers, challenges in care of HCC were prompted by overall disruption of healthcare during COVID-19[10,11]. Despite efforts to optimize care, there was an overall reduction in HCC surveillance and subsequent treatment during the early COVID pandemic[12-14]. Because of the unknown risk-benefit of proceeding with liver transplantation and introducing iatrogenic immune-suppression, liver transplantation was limited to patients who had higher risk of imminent death while on the waitlist[1,2]. Since LT candidates for HCC often had lower MELD scores, this likely contributed to the disproportional decrease in LT for HCC during early COVID period.

The current leading indication for liver transplant in the United States is ALD[15]. During the COVID pandemic, there was a significant increase in alcohol misuse, which resulted higher rates of hospitalization from ALD, progression to fulminant liver disease and LT for acute and chronic ALD[16,17]. However, when looking at the underlying primary etiology of HCC for patients who received LT for HCC, the number and ratio of ALD significantly decreased during the COVID, while the number and ratio of NASH significantly increased. Though further studies are needed to investigate the cause of this seemingly contradictory finding, one possible explanation is increased alcohol recidivism in HCC patients with ALD as the primary underlying etiology, which could disqualify them as LT candidates in most transplant centers.

Table 2 Pathological characteristics of hepatocellular carcinoma in liver transplant, *n* (%)

Variable	COVID, *n* = 518	Pre-COVID, *n* = 675	*P* value
Number of tumors			
1	229 (44)	333 (49)	
2	116 (22)	146 (22)	
3	80 (15)	77 (11)	
4	36 (6.9)	47 (7.0)	
5	22 (4.2)	33 (4.9)	
6	31 (6.0)	38 (5.6)	
Tumor numbers > 3	89 (17)	118 (17)	0.89
Outside UCSF criteria	131 (25)	178 (26)	0.71
Outside Milan criteria	203 (39)	262 (39)	0.84
Tumor max size, cm median (IQR)	2.80 (1.80, 4.00)	2.90 (1.90, 4.00)	0.92
Worst tumor histology			
Complete tumor necrosis	132 (25)	185 (27)	0.5
Moderate differentiated	265 (51)	344 (51)	
Poorly differentiated	26 (5.0)	41 (6.1)	
Well differentiated	95 (18)	105 (16)	
Vascular invasion	6 (1.2)	11 (1.6)	0.019
Macro			
Micro	77 (15)	65 (9.6)	
None	435 (84)	599 (89)	
Lymph node involvement	8 (1.5)	4 (0.6)	0.1
Extra hepatic spread	7 (1.4)	6 (0.9)	0.76
Intrahepatic metastasis	42 (8.1)	36 (5.3)	0.066
Previous treatment for HCC	511 (99)	657 (97)	0.21
High risk features	174 (34)	198 (29)	0.12

COVID: Coronavirus disease; IQR: Interquartile range; UCSF: University of California San Francisco; HCC: Hepatocellular carcinoma.

Table 3 Outcomes of liver transplant for hepatocellular carcinoma, *n* (%)

Variable		COVID, *n* = 518	Pre COVID, *n* = 675	*P* value
Month	March	68 (13)	132 (20)	0.008
	April	86 (17)	123 (18)	
	May	108 (21)	97 (14)	
	June	78 (15)	95 (14)	
	July	84 (16)	99 (15)	
	August	94 (18)	129 (19)	
Distance from donor hospital, miles, median (IQR)		88 (23, 188)	50 (8, 164)	< 0.001
Cold ischemia time, hours median (IQR)		5.87 (4.71, 7.07)	5.78 (4.65, 7.12)	0.84
Acute rejection before discharge		17 (3.3)	11(1.6)	0.061
Treatment rejection within 6 month		27 (6.4)	38 (6.6)	0.88

Treatment rejection within 1 year	35 (8.4)	45 (8.4)	0.99
Length of stay, days median (IQR)	8 (6, 11)	8 (6, 12)	0.60
Survival rate			
90-day overall survival	97.7	97.9	0.95
180-day overall survival	94.7	97.0	0.048
Two-year overall survival	86.5	91.7	0.0063
90 day graft survival	96.1	96.7	0.71
180 day graft survival	92.8	95.7	0.035
Two-year graft survival	84.5	89.6	0.014

IQR: Interquartile range; COVID: Coronavirus disease.

Table 4 Multivariable Cox regression analysis of factors affecting overall mortality

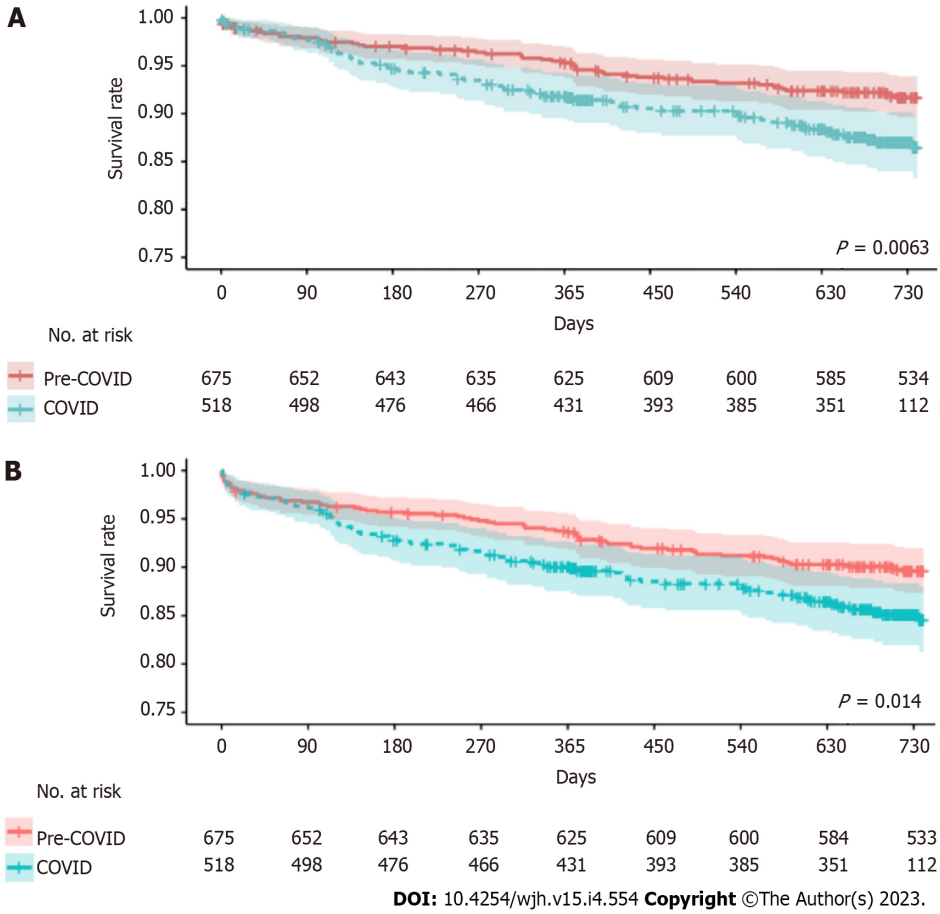
Variable	HR	95%CI	*P* value
COVID period	1.85	1.28, 2.68	0.001
Recipient age	1.02	0.99, 1.05	0.15
Recipient diabetes	1.47	1.04, 2.06	0.027
MELD score	1.04	1.01, 1.07	0.016
Donor age	1.01	1.00, 1.02	0.10
Donation after cardiac death	0.59	0.31, 1.14	0.12
Pathology			
Intrahepatic metastasis	2.03	1.20, 3.42	0.008
Lymph node invasion	2.49	0.90, 6.86	0.078
Worst tumor histology			
Complete tumor necrosis	reference	-	
Well differentiated	1.11	0.63, 1.97	0.70
Moderate differentiated	1.27	0.81, 1.99	0.30
Poorly differentiated	2.76	1.48, 5.15	0.001

HR: Hazard ratio; CI: Confidence intervals; MELD: Model for end-stage liver disease; COVID: Coronavirus disease.

Similar to the decrease in graft and patient survival seen in all-cause LT during the early COVID period[5], the cause for significant decrease in graft and patient survival after 180 days in LT for HCC is likely multifactorial. During early COVID, many centers decreased the use of immunosuppression to mitigate the risk of infection[18]. Such conservative approaches may have contributed to increased rates of acute rejection prior to discharge[5]. In our cohort, although it is not statistically significant, we observed a similar trend in increased rates of rejection prior to discharge in those who were transplanted during COVID period. During the follow up, the incidences of acute rejection were comparable between pre-COVID and COVID period.

Another potential contributing factor towards inferior graft and patient survival in LT for HCC during the COVID period is the progression of HCC at the time of LT. Although there were no significant differences in histological grade and the number of patients outside Milan/USCF criteria, there was a significantly higher rates of vascular invasion during the COVID period compared to pre-COVID period. Vascular invasion is one of the known risk factors for recurrent HCC and detection of metastasis post-LT, which is associated with high morbidity and mortality[19]. As delays in oncological care and radiological testing were prevalent during this period, any such delay may have resulted in progression of HCC which was not grossly evident prior to LT.

In February 2020, the new liver allocation policy was also implemented which allowed for broader sharing of the organs across different organ procurement organizations[20]. This likely contributed to increase in donor risk index and farther distances between donor and recipient hospitals. Long term



DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.554

Figure 1 Post-transplant survival curves between pre-coronavirus disease and coronavirus disease period. A: Comparison of overall survival between pre-coronavirus disease (COVID) and COVID period; B: Comparison of graft survival between pre-COVID and COVID period.

impact of these factors on the graft and overall outcomes still needs to be determined.

Limitations

This study was performed retrospectively using UNOS database. Other indirect effects of COVID-19, such as psychosocial impact, medication non-compliance, rates of recidivism of alcohol use, rates of community/household spread of COVID-19 are not available in the database and may impact the outcomes.

CONCLUSION

During the early-COVID period (from March 11, 2020 to September 11, 2020), the overall number of LT for HCC decreased and post-transplant graft and patient survival were inferior compared to pre-COVID period.

ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

Research background

Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic significantly impacted healthcare in the United States including transplantation and cancer care, especially early in the pandemic when there were challenges in access to routine healthcare.

Research motivation

To analyze the impact of COVID-19 pandemic on Liver transplantation (LT) for Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) in the United States.

Research objectives

All patient 18 years of age and older undergoing LT who were confirmed as HCC on pathology in the United States.

Research methods

Since WHO declared COVID-19 as a pandemic on March 11, 2020, we defined pre-COVID period as March 11 to September 11, 2019, and COVID period as March 11 to September 11, 2020.

Research results

Overall, 23.5% fewer LT for HCC were performed during the COVID period (518 *vs* 675, $P < 0.05$). Among pathological characteristics of HCC, vascular invasion was more prominent during COVID period ($P < 0.01$), while other features were the same. Among outcomes, 90-day overall and graft survival were the same, but 180-day overall and graft were significantly inferior during COVID period (94.7 *vs* 97.0%, $P = 0.048$). On multivariable Cox-hazard regression analysis, COVID period emerged as a significant risk factor of post-transplant mortality (Hazard ratio 1.85; 95%CI: 1.28-2.68, $P = 0.001$).

Research conclusions

During COVID period, there was a significant decrease in LTs performed for HCC. While early postoperative outcomes of LT for HCC were same, the overall and graft survival of LTs for HCC after 180 days were significantly inferior.

Research perspectives

To analyze the effects of COVID-19 pandemic in the long-term effects for LT for HCC.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Lee IS and Okumura K contributed equally to this work; Lee IS, Okumura K, and Dhand A contributed to study design; Lee IS, Okumura K, Misawa R, Nishida S and Dhand A analyzed data and writing of the manuscript; Sogawa H, Veillette G, John D and Diflo T contributed to critical revision; all authors approved the final manuscript.

Institutional review board statement: All study methods were approved by New York Medical College Institutional Review Board.

Informed consent statement: Informed consent was waived for patients in the study because of the study's retrospective nature and the use of a retrospective database.

Conflict-of-interest statement: The authors have no conflict of interest to declare.

Data sharing statement: The data that support the findings of this study are available from the corresponding author upon reasonable request. The data reported here have been supplied by the UNOS as the contractor for the OPTN. The interpretation and reporting of these data are the responsibility of the authors and in no way should be seen as an official policy of or interpretation by the OPTN or the United States Government.

Country/Territory of origin: United States

ORCID number: Inkyu S Lee 0000-0002-3575-1213; Kenji Okumura 0000-0002-7751-2624; Ryosuke Misawa 0000-0001-8429-3135; Hiroshi Sogawa 0000-0003-3724-9005; Gregory Veillette 0000-0001-8635-0578; Devon John 0000-0002-2192-4929; Thomas Diflo 0000-0002-4059-2309; Seigo Nishida 0000-0002-1504-3551; Abhay Dhand 0000-0003-3527-1938.

Corresponding Author's Membership in Professional Societies: American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases.

S-Editor: Ma YJ
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Zhao S

REFERENCES

1 **Cholankeril G**, Podboy A, Alshuwaykh OS, Kim D, Kanwal F, Esquivel CO, Ahmed A. Early Impact of COVID-19 on Solid Organ Transplantation in the United States. *Transplantation* 2020; **104**: 2221-2224 [PMID: 32675741 DOI: 10.1097/TP.0000000000003391]

2 **Danziger-Isakov L**, Blumberg EA, Manuel O, Sester M. Impact of COVID-19 in solid organ transplant recipients. *Am J Transplant* 2021; **21**: 925-937 [PMID: 33319449 DOI: 10.1111/ajt.16449]

3 **Richards M**, Anderson M, Carter P, Ebert BL, Mossialos E. The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on cancer care. *Nat Cancer* 2020; **1**: 565-567 [PMID: 35121972 DOI: 10.1038/s43018-020-0074-y]

4 **Riera R**, Bagattini ÂM, Pacheco RL, Pachito DV, Roitberg F, Ilbawi A. Delays and Disruptions in Cancer Health Care Due to COVID-19 Pandemic: Systematic Review. *JCO Glob Oncol* 2021; **7**: 311-323 [PMID: 33617304 DOI: 10.1200/GO.20.00639]

5 **Okumura K**, Nishida S, Sogawa H, Veillette GR, Bodin R, Wolf DC, Dhand A. Inferior Liver Transplant Outcomes during early COVID-19 pandemic in United States. *J Liver Transpl* 2022; **7**: 100099 - 100099 [DOI: 10.1016/j.liver.2022.100099]

6 **Yao FY**, Ferrell L, Bass NM, Watson JJ, Bacchetti P, Venook A, Ascher NL, Roberts JP. Liver transplantation for hepatocellular carcinoma: expansion of the tumor size limits does not adversely impact survival. *Hepatology* 2001; **33**: 1394-1403 [PMID: 11391528 DOI: 10.1016/s0016-5085(01)80268-7]

7 **Mazzaferro V**, Llovet JM, Miceli R, Bhoori S, Schiavo M, Mariani L, Camerini T, Roayaie S, Schwartz ME, Grazi GL, Adam R, Neuhaus P, Salizzoni M, Bruix J, Forner A, De Carlis L, Cillo U, Burroughs AK, Troisi R, Rossi M, Gerunda GE, Lerut J, Belghiti J, Boin I, Gugenheim J, Rochling F, Van Hoek B, Majno P; Metroticket Investigator Study Group. Predicting survival after liver transplantation in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma beyond the Milan criteria: a retrospective, exploratory analysis. *Lancet Oncol* 2009; **10**: 35-43 [PMID: 19058754 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(08)70284-5]

8 **Lewin SM**, Mehta N, Kelley RK, Roberts JP, Yao FY, Brandman D. Liver transplantation recipients with nonalcoholic steatohepatitis have lower risk hepatocellular carcinoma. *Liver Transpl* 2017; **23**: 1015-1022 [PMID: 28340509 DOI: 10.1002/lt.24764]

9 **Feng S**, Goodrich NP, Bragg-Gresham JL, Dykstra DM, Punch JD, DebRoy MA, Greenstein SM, Merion RM. Characteristics associated with liver graft failure: the concept of a donor risk index. *Am J Transplant* 2006; **6**: 783-790 [PMID: 16539636 DOI: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2006.01242.x]

10 **Fancellu A**, Sanna V, Scognamillo F, Feo CF, Vidili G, Nigri G, Porcu A. Surgical treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma in the era of COVID-19 pandemic: A comprehensive review of current recommendations. *World J Clin Cases* 2021; **9**: 3517-3530 [PMID: 34046452 DOI: 10.12998/wjcc.v9.i15.3517]

11 **Inchingolo R**, Acquafredda F, Tedeschi M, Laera L, Surico G, Surgo A, Fiorentino A, Spiliopoulos S, de'Angelis N, Memeo R. Worldwide management of hepatocellular carcinoma during the COVID-19 pandemic. *World J Gastroenterol* 2021; **27**: 3780-3789 [PMID: 34321843 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v27.i25.3780]

12 **Gandhi M**, Ling WH, Chen CH, Lee JH, Kudo M, Chanwat R, Strasser SI, Xu Z, Lai SH, Chow PK. Impact of COVID-19 on Hepatocellular Carcinoma Management: A Multicountry and Region Study. *J Hepatocell Carcinoma* 2021; **8**: 1159-1167 [PMID: 34589445 DOI: 10.2147/JHC.S329018]

13 **Akbulut S**, Garzali IU, Hargura AS, Aloun A, Yilmaz S. Screening, Surveillance, and Management of Hepatocellular Carcinoma During the COVID-19 Pandemic: a Narrative Review. *J Gastrointest Cancer* 2022; 1-12 [PMID: 35499649 DOI: 10.1007/s12029-022-00830-2]

14 **Guarino M**, Cossiga V, Capasso M, Mazzarelli C, Pelizzaro F, Sacco R, Russo FP, Vitale A, Trevisani F, Cabibbo G; The Associazione Italiana Per Lo Studio Del Fegato AISF HCC Special Interest Group. Impact of SARS-CoV-2 Pandemic on the Management of Patients with Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *J Clin Med* 2022; **11** [PMID: 35956091 DOI: 10.3390/jcm11154475]

15 **Cholankeril G**, Ahmed A. Alcoholic Liver Disease Replaces Hepatitis C Virus Infection as the Leading Indication for Liver Transplantation in the United States. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2018; **16**: 1356-1358 [PMID: 29199144 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2017.11.045]

16 **Bittermann T**, Mahmud N, Abt P. Trends in Liver Transplantation for Acute Alcohol-Associated Hepatitis During the COVID-19 Pandemic in the US. *JAMA Netw Open* 2021; **4**: e2118713 [PMID: 34323988 DOI: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.18713]

17 **Cholankeril G**, Goli K, Rana A, Hernaez R, Podboy A, Jalal P, Da BL, Satapathy SK, Kim D, Ahmed A, Goss J, Kanwal F. Impact of COVID-19 Pandemic on Liver Transplantation and Alcohol-Associated Liver Disease in the USA. *Hepatology* 2021; **74**: 3316-3329 [PMID: 34310738 DOI: 10.1002/hep.32067]

18 **Sandal S**, Boyarsky BJ, Massie A, Chiang TP, Segev DL, Cantarovich M. Immunosuppression practices during the COVID-19 pandemic: A multinational survey study of transplant programs. *Clin Transplant* 2021; **35**: e14376 [PMID: 34050961 DOI: 10.1111/ctr.14376]

19 **Straś WA**, Wasiak D, Łągiewska B, Tronina O, Hreńczuk M, Gotlib J, Lisik W, Małkowski P. Recurrence of Hepatocellular Carcinoma After Liver Transplantation: Risk Factors and Predictive Models. *Ann Transplant* 2022; **27**: e934924 [PMID: 35078965 DOI: 10.12659/AOT.934924]

20 **System notice: Liver and intestinal organ distribution based on acuity circles implemented Feb**. 4 United Network for Organ Sharing 2022 Available from: https://unos.org/news/system-implementation-notice-liver-and-intestinal-organ-distribution-based-on-acuity-circles-implemented-feb-4/

World Journal of Hepatology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Hepatol 2023 April 27; 15(4): 564-576

DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.564

ISSN 1948-5182 (online)

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Retrospective Study

Peptic ulcer disease in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease hospitalizations: A new challenge on the horizon in the United States

Dushyant Singh Dahiya, Vinay Jahagirdar, Hassam Ali, Manesh Kumar Gangwani, Muhammad Aziz, Saurabh Chandan, Amandeep Singh, Abhilash Perisetti, Aakriti Soni, Sumant Inamdar, Madhusudhan R Sanaka, Mohammad Al-Haddad

Specialty type: Gastroenterology and hepatology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B, B
Grade C (Good): C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Shiryajev YN, Russia; Sitkin S, Russia; Thapar P, India

Received: January 7, 2023
Peer-review started: January 7, 2023
First decision: February 21, 2023
Revised: February 24, 2023
Accepted: March 27, 2023
Article in press: March 27, 2023
Published online: April 27, 2023

Dushyant Singh Dahiya, Department of Internal Medicine, Central Michigan University College of Medicine, Saginaw, MI 48601, United States

Vinay Jahagirdar, Department of Internal Medicine, University of Missouri-Kansas City, Kansas City, MO 64110, United States

Hassam Ali, Department of Internal Medicine, East Carolina University, Greenville, NC 27858, United States

Manesh Kumar Gangwani, Department of Internal Medicine, The University of Toledo, Toledo, OH 43606, United States

Muhammad Aziz, Department of Gastroenterology, The University of Toledo, Toledo, OH 43606, United States

Saurabh Chandan, Division of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, CHI Creighton University Medical Center, Omaha, NE 68131, United States

Amandeep Singh, Madhusudhan R Sanaka, Department of Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition, Cleveland Clinic Foundation, Cleveland, OH 44195, United States

Abhilash Perisetti, Division of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, Kansas City Veterans Affairs Medical Center, Kansas City, MO 64128, United States

Aakriti Soni, Department of Internal Medicine, Saint Vincent Hospital, Worcester, MA 01608, United States

Sumant Inamdar, Division of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Little Rock, AR 72205, United States

Mohammad Al-Haddad, Division of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, Indiana University School of Medicine, Indianapolis, IN 46202, United States

Corresponding author: Dushyant Singh Dahiya, MD, Doctor, Department of Internal Medicine, Central Michigan University College of Medicine, 1015 S Washington Ave, Third Floor, Saginaw, MI 48601, United States. dush.dahiya@gmail.com

Abstract

BACKGROUND

Peptic ulcer disease (PUD) is frequently seen in patients with liver cirrhosis. However, current literature lacks data on PUD in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) hospitalizations.

AIM

To identify trends and clinical outcomes of PUD in NAFLD hospitalizations in the United States.

METHODS

The National Inpatient Sample was utilized to identify all adult (≥ 18 years old) NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD in the United States from 2009-2019. Hospitalization trends and outcomes were highlighted. Furthermore, a control group of adult PUD hospitalizations without NAFLD was also identified for a comparative analysis to assess the influence of NAFLD on PUD.

RESULTS

The total number of NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD increased from 3745 in 2009 to 3805 in 2019. We noted an increase in the mean age for the study population from 56 years in 2009 to 63 years in 2019 ($P < 0.001$). Racial differences were also prevalent as NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD increased for Whites and Hispanics, while a decline was observed for Blacks and Asians. The all-cause inpatient mortality for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD increased from 2% in 2009 to 5% in 2019 ($P < 0.001$). However, rates of *Helicobacter pylori* (*H. pylori*) infection and upper endoscopy decreased from 5% in 2009 to 1% in 2019 ($P < 0.001$) and from 60% in 2009 to 19% in 2019 ($P < 0.001$), respectively. Interestingly, despite a significantly higher comorbidity burden, we observed lower inpatient mortality (2% *vs* 3%, $P = 0.0004$), mean length of stay (LOS) (11.6 *vs* 12.1 d, $P < 0.001$), and mean total healthcare cost (THC) ($178598 *vs* $184727, $P < 0.001$) for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD compared to non-NAFLD PUD hospitalizations. Perforation of the gastrointestinal tract, coagulopathy, alcohol abuse, malnutrition, and fluid and electrolyte disorders were identified to be independent predictors of inpatient mortality for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD.

CONCLUSION

Inpatient mortality for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD increased for the study period. However, there was a significant decline in the rates of *H. pylori* infection and upper endoscopy for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD. After a comparative analysis, NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD had lower inpatient mortality, mean LOS, and mean THC compared to the non-NAFLD cohort.

Key Words: Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease; Peptic ulcer disease; Trends; Outcomes; Mortality

Core Tip: Due to dietary and lifestyle changes, the prevalence of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) is on the rise worldwide. Peptic ulcer disease (PUD) is commonly seen in patients with liver cirrhosis. However, data on PUD in NAFLD hospitalizations is currently lacking. In this study, we noted an increase in inpatient mortality for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD in the United States. The rates of *Helicobacter pylori* infection and upper endoscopy for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD were on the decline. Despite a higher comorbidity burden, inpatient mortality, mean length of stay, and mean total healthcare cost were lower for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD compared to the non-NAFLD cohort.

Citation: Dahiya DS, Jahagirdar V, Ali H, Gangwani MK, Aziz M, Chandan S, Singh A, Perisetti A, Soni A, Inamdar S, Sanaka MR, Al-Haddad M. Peptic ulcer disease in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease hospitalizations: A new challenge on the horizon in the United States. *World J Hepatol* 2023; 15(4): 564-576

URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5182/full/v15/i4/564.htm

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.564

INTRODUCTION

Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) encompasses a wide range of conditions primarily charac-

terized by the presence of hepatic steatosis which is identified on radiological imaging or histology after other secondary causes of fat deposition have been excluded[1]. Based on histological findings, it is further subdivided into NAFL, which is hepatic steatosis without hepatocellular injury, and non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) characterized by hepatic steatosis and inflammation with hepatocyte injury. NAFLD usually progresses linearly from steatosis and hepatitis to fibrosis, cirrhosis, and ultimately hepatocellular carcinoma. Risk factors commonly implicated in the development of NAFLD include obesity, diabetes mellitus, hypertriglyceridemia, and metabolic syndrome[2]. The global prevalence of NAFLD is estimated to be 25% and is expected to rise further due to the rising incidence and prevalence of obesity worldwide[3]. In the United States, approximately 80 million people have NAFLD, with NASH being the second leading cause of liver transplant[4].

Peptic ulcer disease (PUD) involves acid-induced mucosal disruption in the upper gastrointestinal (GI) tract, usually in the stomach or proximal duodenum. *Helicobacter pylori* (*H. pylori*) infection and the excessive use of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs are the leading causes of PUD[5]. Additionally, increasing age, smoking, alcohol use, and obesity have a strong association with PUD[6]. Although the prevalence of self-reported physician-diagnosed ulcer disease in the United States was as high as 10% at the end of the 20th century, there has been a decrease in prevalence and hospitalizations for PUD in the last few decades, primarily due to advancements in *H. pylori* eradication and increasing utilization of proton pump inhibitors for acid suppression[7,8].

The association between alcoholic liver disease and PUD has been well established with studies reporting a higher prevalence of PUD in patients with alcoholic liver cirrhosis[9]. Additionally, a study by Nojkov and Cappell noted that PUD was the most common cause of non-variceal hemorrhage in cirrhotics and carried a higher rate of re-bleeding, delayed ulcer healing, and recurrence when compared to the general population[10]. However, there continue to be significant knowledge gaps on PUD in NAFLD hospitalizations. Hence, we addressed the knowledge gaps in current literature as we identified hospitalization trends, outcomes, and predictors of mortality for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD. Furthermore, we also performed a comparative analysis between NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD and non-NAFLD PUD hospitalizations to determine the influence of NALFD on PUD.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Design and data source

The study cohort was derived from the National Inpatient Sample (NIS) database which is one of the largest, publicly available, multi-ethnic databases in the United States. The NIS, part of the Healthcare Cost and Utilization Project group of databases, consists of data on inpatient admissions submitted by hospitals across the United States to state-wide data organizations, covering 97% of the United States population[11]. It approximates a 20-percent stratified sample, and the dataset is weighted to obtain national estimates[12]. For the 2009-2019 study period, the NIS database was coded using the International Classification of Diseases (ICD)-9/10 coding systems.

Study population

We utilized the NIS to obtain all adult (≥ 18 years) NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD in the United States from 2009-2019. Furthermore, a control group of all adult PUD hospitalizations without NAFLD were identified for comparative analysis.

Statistical analysis and outcome measures

Statistical analysis was conducted using SAS 9.4 (SAS Institute Inc, Cary, NC) while accounting for the weights in the stratified survey design. The weights were considered during statistical estimation by incorporating variables for strata, clusters, and weight to discharges in the NIS. Descriptive statistics were provided, including mean (standard deviation) for continuous variables and count (percentage) for categorical variables. To test for the trend for proportions of binary variables in years, the Cochran-Armitage trend test was implemented. The trend for the averages of continuous variables in years was examined using linear regression. The Rao-Scott design-adjusted chi-square test, which takes the stratified survey design into account, examined the association between two categorical variables. All analytical results were statistically significant when the *P*-values ≤ 0.05.

Ethical considerations

The NIS database lacks any patient and hospital-specific identifiers. Hence, this study was exempt from Institutional Review Board (IRB) review as per guidelines put forth by our institutional IRB for research on database studies.

RESULTS

Hospitalization characteristics for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD

Overall, there was no decline in the total number of NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD (3745 in 2009 to 3805 in 2019, with a peak of 6885 in 2014) (Table 1). The mean age increased from 56.0 years in 2009 to 63.0 years in 2019 ($P < 0.001$), with a significant increase noted for the 65-79 age group (26% in 2009 to 46% in 2019). A majority of NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD were for females and Whites. Racial differences were also noted as there was a declining trend of NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD for Blacks from 10% in 2009 to 5% in 2019 ($P = 0.01$) and Asians from 3% in 2009 to 2% in 2019 ($P = 0.01$), while Whites and Hispanics had a rising trend (Table 1 and Figure 1). Furthermore, rates of *H. pylori* infection and upper endoscopy decreased from 2009 to 2019 (Table 1). Most NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD were at large hospitals, and admissions in urban teaching hospitals increased from 40% in 2009 to 80% in 2019 ($P < 0.001$). Overall, Medicare was the largest insurer for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD.

Outcomes for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD

We noted a rising trend of all-cause inpatient mortality for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD from 2% in 2009 to 5% in 2019 ($P < 0.001$) (Table 2). However, inpatient mortality for Whites declined from 81% in 2009 to 64% in 2019 ($P = 0.04$) within the race analysis. We did not find a statistically significant trend for mean length of stay (LOS) and mean total healthcare cost (THC). Furthermore, the rates of GI tract perforation decreased [33% (2009) to 8% (2019), $P = 0.02$] but the proportion of patients with GI bleeding increased [0% (2009) to 11% (2019), $P = 0.04$].

Comparative analysis of NAFLD and non-NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD

NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD were younger (58.6 *vs* 65.3 years, $P < 0.001$), and had more Whites and Hispanics compared to the non-NAFLD subgroup (Table 3). A Charlson Comorbidity Index (CCI) ≥ 3 was noted in a higher proportion of NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD (55%) compared to non-NAFLD PUD hospitalizations (49%) ($P < 0.001$). Although NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD had a higher proportion of patients that underwent upper endoscopy (49% *vs* 41%, $P < 0.001$), the rates of *H. pylori* infection was not statistically different between the cohorts (Table 3).

Despite a higher CCI score, the all-cause inpatient mortality was lower (2% *vs* 3%, $P = 0.0004$), for NAFLD-PUD hospitalizations compared to the non-NAFLD-PUD hospitalizations (Table 4). Furthermore, the mean LOS was shorter (11.6 *vs* 12.1 d, $P < 0.001$), the and mean THC was lower ($178598 and $184727, $P < 0.001$) for NAFLD-PUD hospitalizations compared to non-NAFLD-PUD hospitalizations (Table 4). There was no statistical difference in the proportion of patients with complications such as GI bleeding and perforation between the 2 groups.

Predictors of mortality for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD

Significant predictors of all-cause inpatient mortality for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD included GI tract perforation (aHR = 2.71, 95%CI: 1.37-5.35, $P = 0.004$), coagulopathy (aHR = 2.24, 95%CI: 0.74-0.84, $P < 0.001$), fluid and electrolyte disorders (aHR = 1.92, 95%CI: 1.82-2.01, $P < 0.001$), alcohol abuse (aHR = 1.51, 95%CI: 1.42-1.61, $P < 0.001$), and protein-calorie malnutrition (aHR = 1.16, 95%CI: 1.11-1.22, $P < 0.001$) (Table 5).

DISCUSSION

PUD is believed to be the most common cause of non-variceal GI bleeding in liver cirrhosis patients. However, data on PUD in NAFLD hospitalizations is lacking. Ours is the only study in current literature that evaluates the trends of hospitalization characteristics and outcomes for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD and further compares NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD to non-NAFLD PUD hospitalizations using the NIS database. In this study, we did not find a decline in the total number of NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD. The all-cause inpatient mortality increased from 2% in 2009 to 5% in 2019 in the United States. However, the rates of upper endoscopy and *H. pylori* infection declined for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD. Furthermore, NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD had lower mortality, LOS, and THC compared to the non-NAFLD group, despite a higher comorbidity burden. An understanding of the trends, outcomes, and influence of NAFLD on PUD is crucial as it may help gastroenterologists identify individuals at the greatest risk of adverse outcomes and complications, thereby preventing morbidity and mortality.

Recent studies have demonstrated a dramatic increase in the prevalence and hospitalization rates for patients with NAFLD, which could have led to the slightly increased number of hospitalizations noted in our study[13,14]. This is despite the fact that there has been an overall decline in hospitalization rates for PUD in the United States[15]. Furthermore, racial differences have also been noted in NAFLD hospitalizations for ethnic minorities. Per current literature, the highest and lowest rates of NAFLD

Table 1 Hospitalization trends for non-alcoholic fatty liver disease hospitalizations with peptic ulcer disease in the United States from 2009-2019

Variable	Years									
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Total hospitalizations	3745	4563	5230	5655	5759	6885	5745	2880	3070	3430
Mean age (yr)	56.01 ± 0.8	57.07 ± 0.75	56.68 ± 0.81	57.1 ± 0.14	57.1 ± 0.41	57.4 ± 0.59	57.5 ± 0.97	62.4 ± 0.41	62.8 ± 0.8	63.7 ± 0.74
Age groups, yr (%)										
18-34	9	8	8	8	7	8	8	3	4	2
35-49	25	24	25	25	23	22	21	12	11	15
50-64	39	42	41	39	42	42	39	44	40	36
65-79	26	25	26	27	28	28	32	42	44	47
≥ 80	< 1	1	1	1	< 1	< 1	< 1	1	1	1
Gender (%)										
Male	45	42	43	43	44	44	45	36	40	40
Female	55	48	57	58	56	56	55	64	60	50
Race (%)										0.01
White	72	73	70	71	72	71	70	74	76	76
Black	10	8	9	10	9	11	10	6	5	5
Hispanic	11	13	14	13	12	11	13	14	15	15
Asian	3	3	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	2
Native American	1	< 1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1
Other	3	3	3	3	3	4	3	3	2	4
CCI (%)										
CCI = 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CCI = 1	34	32	34	32	32	31	31	6	6	6
CCI = 2	27	24	23	22	22	22	25	13	8	10
CCI ≥ 3	39	44	43	47	46	47	44	86	86	86
Hospital region (%)										
Northeast	13	12	14	16	15	14	14	13	13	16
Midwest	24	24	22	22	22	21	21	28	29	29
South	39	41	43	21	42	43	44	38	37	35
West	24	23	21	21	21	21	21	20	21	19
Hospital bed-size (%)										
Small	8	11	11	13	11	16	16	15	16	16
Medium	25	25	22	29	26	32	29	24	25	28
Large	67	64	67	59	63	52	55	61	59	56
Hospital location and teaching status (%)										
Rural	8	10	11	10	10	7	7	6	5	5
Urban non-teaching	47	50	45	41	37	26	27	21	20	14
Urban teaching	46	40	44	49	53	67	66	73	75	81
Primary payer										
Medicare	41	42	41	44	43	44	44	53	60	60

Medicaid	13	15	14	15	15	16	16	14	11	11
Private	36	35	35	33	34	33	33	30	25	26
Other	10	8	10	8	8	7	7	2	3	3
Median household income (%)										
1st (0-25th)	26	27	30	28	31	28	31	31	27	29
2nd (26th-50th)	25	24	25	24	26	29	24	27	32	32
3rd (51st-75th)	30	24	24	26	24	23	26	24	25	21
4th (76th-100th)	19	24	21	22	19	20	19	17	15	18
Upper endoscopy (%)	60	59	62	58	59	59	62	20	22	18

CCI: Charlson Comorbidity Index.

Table 2 Trends of outcomes for non-alcoholic fatty liver disease hospitalizations with peptic ulcer disease in the United States from 2009-2019

Outcome	Years											*P* value
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	
Inpatient mortality (%)	2	1	2	2	2	2	1	4	4	5	5	< 0.001
Gender-specific inpatient mortality (%)												0.2
Male	25	21	28	57	53	38	40	37	52	32	31	
Female	75	79	72	43	47	62	60	63	48	48	48	
Race-specific inpatient mortality (%)												0.4
White	81	53	89	48	79	73	73	71	81	61	64	
Black	7	0	0	14	0	4	0	4	4	6	11	
Hispanic	12	47	11	19	16	19	7	17	8	19	14	
Asian	0	0	0	10	5	0	0	4	0	3	6	
Native American	0	0	0	5	0	0	7	0	4	3	6	
Others	0	0	0	5	0	4	13	4	4	6	0	
Age-group specific inpatient mortality (%)												0.1
18-34	7	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	
35-49	13	26	16	13	0	17	14	9	22	14	6	
50-64	51	36	33	31	29	34	36	41	52	31	48	
65-79	28	24	36	56	71	41	50	50	26	48	45	
≥ 80	0	13	14	0	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	
Length of stay (d)	17.1 ± 0.59	11.8 ± 0.76	16.3 ± 0.58	9.2 ± 0.85	9.0 ± 0.01	8.2 ± 0.68	10.1 ± 0.33	9.6 ± 0.49	17.3 ± 0.33	9.2 ± 0.90	11.2 ± 0.22	0.06
Total hospital charge ($)	182296 ± 760	104265 ± 620	215085 ± 130	172837 ± 170	157079 ± 890	105031 ± 760	136876 ± 800	134573 ± 730	373045 ± 450	143284 ± 940	174044 ± 550	0.8
Complications (%)												
Bleeding	0	21	0	0	5	10	7	17	7	10	11	0.4
Perforation	33	12	35	29	16	**3**	13	17	11	3	8	0.02

Table 3 Comparative analysis of hospitalization characteristics for non-alcoholic fatty liver disease hospitalizations with peptic ulcer disease and non-NALFD hospitalizations with peptic ulcer disease in the United States from 2009-2019

	NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD	Non-NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD	*P* value
Total hospitalizations	50769 (1%)	4624628 (99%)	
Mean age (yr)	58.6 ± 0.27	65.3 ± 0. 80	< 0.001
Age group, yr (%)			< 0.001
18-34	6	6	
35-49	21	15	
50-64	40	33	
65-79	32	40	
≥ 80	1	6	
Gender (%)			< 0.001
Male	42	49	
Female	48	51	
Race (%)			< 0.001
White	72	70	
Black	9	14	
Hispanic	13	9	
Asian	3	3	
Native American	1	1	
Other	3	3	
CCI (%)			< 0.001
CCI = 0	0	0	
CCI = 1	25	30	
CCI = 2	20	22	
CCI ≥ 3	55	49	
Upper endoscopy (%)	49	41	< 0.001
H. pylori (%)	3	3	0.5
Hospital region (%)			< 0.001
Northeast	14	18	
Midwest	24	23	
South	41	39	
West	21	20	
Hospital bed size (%)			< 0.001
Small	14	16	
Medium	27	28	
Large	59	56	
Hospital location and teaching status (%)			< 0.001
Rural	8	10	
Urban nonteaching	32	34	
Urban teaching	60	56	
Expected primary payer (%)			< 0.001
Medicare	47	61	

Medicaid	14	12	
Private	32	21	
Other	7	5	
Median household income (quartile) (%)			< 0.001
1st (0-25th)	29	31	
2nd (26th-50th)	27	26	
3rd (51st-75th)	25	24	
4th (76th-100th)	20	19	

CCI: Charlson Comorbidity Index; NAFLD: Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease; PUD: Peptic ulcer disease.

Table 4 Comparative analysis of outcomes for non-alcoholic fatty liver disease hospitalizations with peptic ulcer disease and non-NAFLD hospitalizations with peptic ulcer disease in the United States from 2009-2019

Outcomes	NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD	Non-NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD	*P* value
Inpatient mortality (%)	2	3	0.0004
Gender-specific inpatient mortality (%)			< 0.001
Male	38	54	
Female	62	46	
Race-specific inpatient mortality (%)			< 0.001
White	70	72	
Black	6	12	
Hispanic	16	9	
Asian	3	4	
Native American	3	1	
Others	3	3	
Age-group specific inpatient mortality (%)			< 0.001
18-34	1	2	
35-49	13	7	
50-64	39	30	
65-79	44	49	
≥ 80	2	12	
Length of stay (d)	11.6	12.1	< 0.001
Total healthcare cost ($)	178598	184727	< 0.001
Complications (%)			
Bleeding	8	6	0.2
Perforations	14	18	0.1

NAFLD: Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease; PUD: Peptic ulcer disease.

hospitalizations are for Hispanics and African Americans, respectively[13,16]. This has been attributed to dietary habits, lifestyle, and genetics as Hispanics have an allele of the patatin-like phospholipase domain-containing protein 3 (*PNPLA3*) that favors hepatic fat storage, while African Americans possess a different allele of the same gene associated with lower hepatic fat content[17,18]. Our study echoed similar findings as we noted a rising trend of NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD for Hispanics from 11% in 2009 to 15% in 2019 (P = 0.01) and a declining trend for Blacks from 10% in 2009 to 5% in 2019 (P = 0.01). These racial differences are important as we advocate for the need for aggressive public health

Table 5 Predictors of all-cause inpatient mortality for non-alcoholic fatty liver disease hospitalizations with peptic ulcer disease in the United States from 2009-2019

Variable	Adjusted hazard ratio	95% confidence interval	*P* value
Coagulopathy	2.24	2.14-2.34	< 0.001
Obesity	0.79	0.74-0.84	< 0.001
Protein calorie malnutrition	1.16	1.11-1.22	< 0.001
Fluid and electrolyte disorder	1.92	1.82-2.01	< 0.001
Alcohol abuse	1.51	1.42-1.61	< 0.001
Perforation	2.71	1.37-5.35	0.004

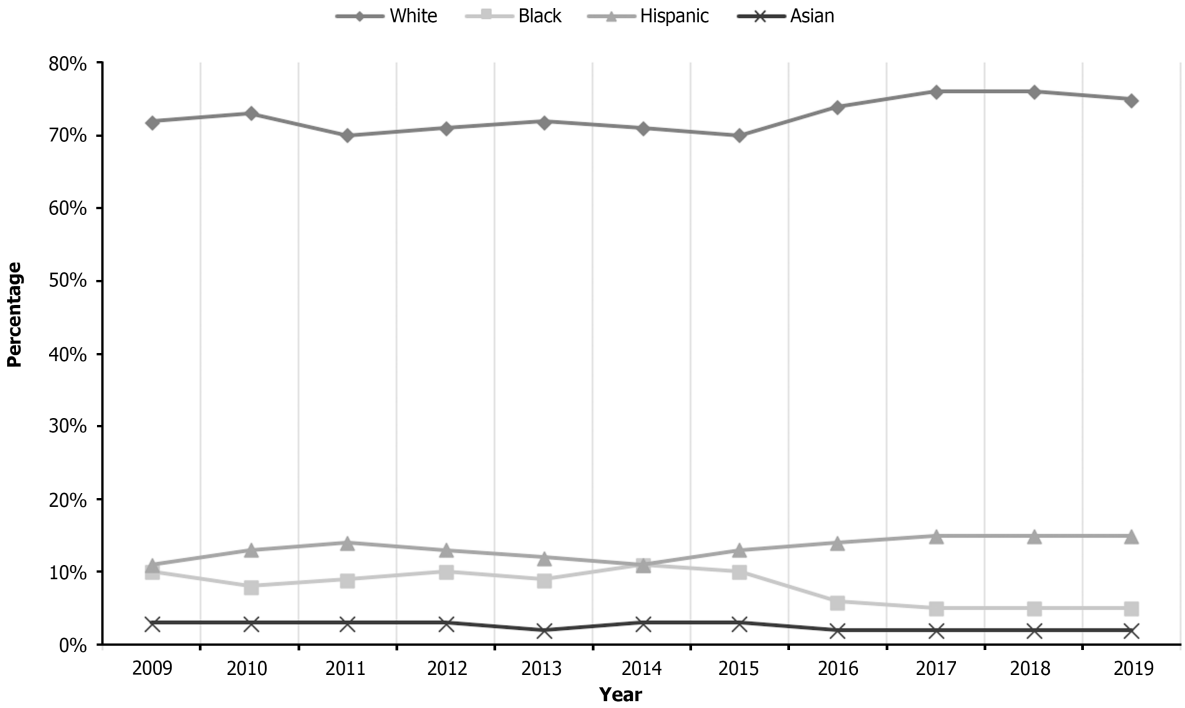


Figure 1 Racial trends for non-alcoholic fatty liver disease hospitalizations hospitalizations with peptic ulcer disease in the United States from 2009-2019.

measures for Hispanic populations to increase awareness about the burden of PUD in those who have NAFLD. Moreover, hospitalists and gastroenterologists who take care of NAFLD hospitalizations should have a high degree of suspicion of PUD in these patients.

In the United States, there has been a significant increase in inpatient mortality for NAFLD-cirrhosis by 32% between 2005-2015, despite a decrease in the inpatient mortality rates for patients with all other causes of liver cirrhosis[19]. However, there has been a significant decline in inpatient PUD mortality due to the increasing use of therapeutic endoscopic procedures for bleeding ulcers[20]. In our study, there was a rising trend of all-cause inpatient mortality for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD (Table 2). From a race perspective, we noted an increasing trend of all-cause inpatient mortality for Blacks and Hispanics, while a decline was observed for Whites. The exact reasons for these findings are unknown, but they may, in part, be attributed to a higher comorbidity burden and the increasing mean age for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD, particularly for ethnic minorities *i.e.,* Blacks and Hispanics (Table 1), leading to greater severity of disease and adverse outcomes. Interestingly, we noted lower all-cause inpatient mortality, mean LOS, and mean THC for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD compared to non-NAFLD PUD hospitalizations, despite a higher comorbidity burden. But there was no statistical difference in the proportion of patients with complications such as GI bleeding and perforation between the two groups. The exact reason for this protective effect of NAFLD is unclear and needs further investigation by multi-center prospective studies.

There has been a rapid decline in *H. pylori* infection rates in the western world secondary to higher standards of living and improved hygiene[21]. An analysis of outpatient endoscopy centers in the United States noted a significant fall in *H. pylori* infections from 11% in 2009 to 9% in 2018[22]. However,

a recent cross-sectional study identified a positive relationship between *H. pylori* infection and NAFLD in females after adjusting for metabolic variables, gastrin factors, and liver enzymes[23]. This implies that rates of *H. pylori* infection may rise with an increasing prevalence of NAFLD. Our study contradicts these findings as we observed a declining trend of *H. pylori* infection in NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD (Table 1). Furthermore, we also noted a decline in the trends of utilization of upper endoscopy from 60% in 2009 to 19% in 2019. This may be due to increased adherence to guideline-directed management which advocates for non-endoscopic testing for uninvestigated dyspepsia without alarm features in individuals < 60 years of age[24]. However, due to an increasing trend of all-cause inpatient mortality in this subset population, it may be justified to perform upper endoscopy at an early stage to prevent adverse clinical outcomes. Interestingly, NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD had a higher proportion of patients that underwent upper endoscopy compared to non-NAFLD PUD hospitalizations. The exact reason for this is currently unknown and needs further investigation.

Our study has numerous strengths and some limitations. A key strength of this study is the study population, which is derived from one of the largest, publicly available, all-payer, multi-ethnic databases in the United States. An analysis over the 11-year study period allowed us to obtain meaningful information on the trends of hospitalization characteristics and outcomes for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD, adding to scarce literature. Moreover, through our unique and multifaceted comparative analysis, we were able to determine the influence of NAFLD on PUD. Furthermore, as the NIS database covers 97% of the United States population, the results of our study are applicable to almost all NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD, offering a national perspective. However, we do acknowledge the limitations associated with our study. This was a retrospective study design which is subject to all biases associated with retrospective studies. The NIS database does not contain information on the severity, time from hospitalization to discharge, hospital course, and other treatment aspects of the disease. Lastly, the NIS is an administrative database maintained through data collection organizations that use the ICD coding system to store inpatient data. Hence, the possibility of human coding errors cannot be excluded. However, despite these limitations, we believe that the large sample size and a comprehensive analysis technique help us better understand the trends, characteristics, and outcomes of NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD, and promote future research on the topic.

CONCLUSION

NAFLD is a public health concern and places a significant burden on the United States healthcare system. There is a significant knowledge gap on PUD in patients with NAFLD who are admitted to the hospital. We noted an increase the all-cause inpatient mortality for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD in the United States between 2009-2019. There was a rising trend of NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD for Hispanics, reflecting the need for urgent public health measures to increase awareness in this subset population. Compared to non-NAFLD PUD hospitalizations, NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD had lower inpatient mortality, mean LOS, and mean THC despite a higher comorbidity burden. However, there was no statistical difference in GI bleeding and perforation between the two groups. Perforation of the GI tract, coagulopathy, alcohol abuse, malnutrition, and fluid and electrolyte disorders were identified to be independent predictors of all-cause inpatient mortality for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD. Additional multi-center prospective studies are needed to further confirm these findings.

ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

Research background

The association between peptic ulcer disease (PUD) and liver cirrhosis has been thoroughly investigated. However, there are knowledge gaps on PUD in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) hospitalizations. As the prevalence of NAFLD continues to rise across the globe and in the United States, it is vital to identify individuals with NAFLD at high risk of adverse clinical outcomes from PUD.

Research motivation

In current literature, there is a knowledge gap on PUD in NAFLD hospitalizations. Hence, this study was designed to help fill the knowledge gaps that currently exist in this subset population.

Research objectives

Our main objective was to identify national trends in hospitalization characteristics, clinical outcomes, and complications for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD. We also performed a comparative analysis between NAFLD and non-NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD to assess the influence of NAFLD on PUD.

Research methods

The National Inpatient Sample was used from 2009-2019 to identify all adult (≥ 18 years) NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD in the United States. Furthermore, a control group of all adult PUD hospitalizations without NAFLD were identified for comparative analysis. Statistical analysis was conducted using SAS 9.4. To test for the trend for proportions of binary variables, the Cochran-Armitage trend test was implemented. The trend for the averages of continuous variables in years was examined using linear regression. The Rao-Scott design-adjusted chi-square test examined the association between two categorical variables.

Research results

NAFLD-PUD hospitalizations increased from 3745 (2009) to 3805 (2019). Racial differences were noted as NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD increased for Whites and Hispanics, while a decline was observed for Blacks and Asians. There was an increase in all-cause inpatient mortality for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD from 2% in 2009 to 5% in 2019 ($P < 0.001$). However, the rates of *Helicobacter pylori* (*H. pylori*) infection and upper endoscopy decreased during the study period. Despite a high comorbidity burden, we observed lower inpatient mortality, mean length of hospital stay, and mean total healthcare cost (THC) for NAFLD-PUD hospitalizations *vs* the non-NAFLD-PUD cohort. Perforation of the gastrointestinal tract, coagulopathy, alcohol abuse, malnutrition, and fluid and electrolyte disorders were identified as independent predictors of inpatient mortality for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD.

Research conclusions

Between 2009-2019, inpatient mortality for NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD increased. However, there was a significant decline in *H. pylori* infections and esophagogastroduodenoscopy for NAFLD-PUD hospitalizations. After a comparative analysis, NAFLD-PUD hospitalizations had lower rates of mortality, mean length of hospital stay, and mean THC *vs* the non-NAFLD-PUD cohort despite a higher comorbidity burden.

Research perspectives

This is one of the few national studies which investigates trends, clinical outcomes, and complications of NAFLD hospitalizations with PUD, using one of the largest, multi-ethnic databases in the United States. Future research should be directed toward identifying the underlying cause of racial disparities for this subset population.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Dahiya DS, Ali H, Inamdar S, Sanaka MR, and Al-Haddad M were responsible for the conception and design; Dahiya DS, Inamdar S, Sanaka MR, and Al-Haddad M provided administrative support; Dahiya DS and Ali H were responsible for provision, collection, and assembly of data; all authors were responsible for review of literature, drafting the manuscript, and revision of key components of the manuscript; and all authors have read and approve the final version of the manuscript.

Institutional review board statement: The National Inpatient Sample database contains numerous safeguards to protect patient privacy. It also lacks patient- and hospital-specific identifiers. Therefore, our study was exempt from Institutional Review Board (IRB) evaluation as per guidelines put forth by our institutional IRB for analysis of HCUP databases.

Informed consent statement: The data for this study was collected from the National Inpatient Sample (NIS) database. As the NIS database lacks patient-specific and hospital-specific identifiers, this study did not require informed consent.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

Data sharing statement: The National Inpatient Sample is a publicly available database that can be accessed at https://www.hcup-us.ahrq.gov. Due to the availability of a large sample size within the NIS database, it is an ideal choice for the estimation of national trends and clinical outcomes.

Country/Territory of origin: United States

ORCID number: Dushyant Singh Dahiya 0000-0002-8544-9039; Vinay Jahagirdar 0000-0001-6685-1033; Hassam Ali 0000-0001-5546-9197; Manesh Kumar Gangwani 0000-0002-3931-6163; Saurabh Chandan 0000-0002-2661-6693; Amandeep Singh 0000-0001-8581-1408; Abhilash Perisetti 0000-0003-4074-6395; Aakriti Soni 0000-0001-9732-2898; Sumant Inamdar 0000-0002-1002-2823; Madhusudhan R Sanaka 0000-0003-2506-8602; Mohammad Al-Haddad 0000-0003-1641-9976.

S-Editor: Wang JJ
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Cai YX

REFERENCES

1 **Puri P**, Sanyal AJ. Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: Definitions, risk factors, and workup. *Clin Liver Dis (Hoboken)* 2012; **1**: 99-103 [PMID: 31186860 DOI: 10.1002/cld.81]
2 **Duseja A**, Chalasani N. Epidemiology and risk factors of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD). *Hepatol Int* 2013; **7** Suppl 2: 755-764 [PMID: 26202291 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-013-9480-x]
3 **Younossi ZM**, Koenig AB, Abdelatif D, Fazel Y, Henry L, Wymer M. Global epidemiology of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease-Meta-analytic assessment of prevalence, incidence, and outcomes. *Hepatology* 2016; **64**: 73-84 [PMID: 26707365 DOI: 10.1002/hep.28431]
4 **Wong RJ**, Aguilar M, Cheung R, Perumpail RB, Harrison SA, Younossi ZM, Ahmed A. Nonalcoholic steatohepatitis is the second leading etiology of liver disease among adults awaiting liver transplantation in the United States. *Gastroenterology* 2015; **148**: 547-555 [PMID: 25461851 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2014.11.039]
5 **Lee SP**, Sung IK, Kim JH, Lee SY, Park HS, Shim CS. Risk Factors for the Presence of Symptoms in Peptic Ulcer Disease. *Clin Endosc* 2017; **50**: 578-584 [PMID: 28008163 DOI: 10.5946/ce.2016.129]
6 **Lau JY**, Sung J, Hill C, Henderson C, Howden CW, Metz DC. Systematic review of the epidemiology of complicated peptic ulcer disease: incidence, recurrence, risk factors and mortality. *Digestion* 2011; **84**: 102-113 [PMID: 21494041 DOI: 10.1159/000323958]
7 **Sonnenberg A**, Everhart JE. The prevalence of self-reported peptic ulcer in the United States. *Am J Public Health* 1996; **86**: 200-205 [PMID: 8633736 DOI: 10.2105/ajph.86.2.200]
8 **Xie X**, Ren K, Zhou Z, Dang C, Zhang H. The global, regional and national burden of peptic ulcer disease from 1990 to 2019: a population-based study. *BMC Gastroenterol* 2022; **22**: 58 [PMID: 35144540 DOI: 10.1186/s12876-022-02130-2]
9 **Siringo S**, Burroughs AK, Bolondi L, Muia A, Di Febo G, Miglioli M, Cavalli G, Barbara L. Peptic ulcer and its course in cirrhosis: an endoscopic and clinical prospective study. *J Hepatol* 1995; **22**: 633-641 [PMID: 7560857 DOI: 10.1016/0168-8278(95)80219-3]
10 **Nojkov B**, Cappell MS. Distinctive aspects of peptic ulcer disease, Dieulafoy's lesion, and Mallory-Weiss syndrome in patients with advanced alcoholic liver disease or cirrhosis. *World J Gastroenterol* 2016; **22**: 446-466 [PMID: 26755890 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v22.i1.446]
11 **Healthcare Cost and Utilization Project**. Introduction to the HCUP National Inpatient Sample (NIS). [cited 3 December 2022]. Available from: https://www.hcup-us.ahrq.gov/db/nation/nis/NIS_Introduction_2018.jsp
12 **Houchens R**, Ross, D, Elixhauser A. Nationwide Inpatient Sample (NIS) Redesign Final Report (2014). [cited 3 December 2022]. Available from: http://www.hcup-us.ahrq.gov/reports/methods/methods.jsp
13 **Adejumo AC**, Samuel GO, Adegbala OM, Adejumo KL, Ojelabi O, Akanbi O, Ogundipe OA, Pani L. Prevalence, trends, outcomes, and disparities in hospitalizations for nonalcoholic fatty liver disease in the United States. *Ann Gastroenterol* 2019; **32**: 504-513 [PMID: 31474798 DOI: 10.20524/aog.2019.0402]
14 **Doycheva I**, Watt KD, Alkhouri N. Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease in adolescents and young adults: The next frontier in the epidemic. *Hepatology* 2017; **65**: 2100-2109 [PMID: 28103626 DOI: 10.1002/hep.29068]
15 **Feinstein LB**, Holman RC, Yorita Christensen KL, Steiner CA, Swerdlow DL. Trends in hospitalizations for peptic ulcer disease, United States, 1998-2005. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2010; **16**: 1410-1418 [PMID: 20735925 DOI: 10.3201/eid1609.091126]
16 **Arshad T**, Paik JM, Biswas R, Alqahtani SA, Henry L, Younossi ZM. Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease Prevalence Trends Among Adolescents and Young Adults in the United States, 2007-2016. *Hepatol Commun* 2021; **5**: 1676-1688 [PMID: 34558817 DOI: 10.1002/hep4.1760]
17 **Saab S**, Manne V, Nieto J, Schwimmer JB, Chalasani NP. Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease in Latinos. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2016; **14**: 5-12; quiz e9 [PMID: 25976180 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2015.05.001]
18 **Romeo S**, Kozlitina J, Xing C, Pertsemlidis A, Cox D, Pennacchio LA, Boerwinkle E, Cohen JC, Hobbs HH. Genetic variation in PNPLA3 confers susceptibility to nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Nat Genet* 2008; **40**: 1461-1465 [PMID: 18820647 DOI: 10.1038/ng.257]
19 **Zou B**, Yeo YH, Jeong D, Park H, Sheen E, Lee DH, Henry L, Garcia G, Ingelsson E, Cheung R, Nguyen MH. A Nationwide Study of Inpatient Admissions, Mortality, and Costs for Patients with Cirrhosis from 2005 to 2015 in the USA. *Dig Dis Sci* 2020; **65**: 1520-1528 [DOI: 10.1007/s10620-019-05869-z]
20 **Wang YR**, Richter JE, Dempsey DT. Trends and outcomes of hospitalizations for peptic ulcer disease in the United States, 1993 to 2006. *Ann Surg* 2010; **251**: 51-58 [PMID: 20009753 DOI: 10.1097/SLA.0b013e3181b975b8]
21 **Parsonnet J**. The incidence of Helicobacter pylori infection. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 1995; **9** Suppl 2: 45-51 [PMID: 8547528]
22 **Sonnenberg A**, Turner KO, Genta RM. Low Prevalence of Helicobacter pylori-Positive Peptic Ulcers in Private Outpatient Endoscopy Centers in the United States. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2020; **115**: 244-250 [PMID: 31972622 DOI: 10.14309/ajg.0000000000000517]

23 **Wang J**, Dong F, Su H, Zhu L, Shao S, Wu J, Liu H. H. pylori is related to NAFLD but only in female: A Cross-sectional Study. *Int J Med Sci* 2021; **18**: 2303-2311 [PMID: 33967606 DOI: 10.7150/ijms.50748]

24 **Chey WD**, Leontiadis GI, Howden CW, Moss SF. ACG Clinical Guideline: Treatment of Helicobacter pylori Infection. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2017; **112**: 212-239 [PMID: 28071659 DOI: 10.1038/ajg.2016.563]

World Journal of Hepatology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Hepatol 2023 April 27; 15(4): 577-584

DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.577

ISSN 1948-5182 (online)

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Observational Study

Clinicopathological features of 11 cases of chronic hepatitis B infection complicated with primary biliary cholangitis

Yun Ye, Qian Zhang, Zhong-Hua Lu, You-Wen Tan

Specialty type: Gastroenterology and hepatology

Provenance and peer review: Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): 0
Grade C (Good): C, C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Kishida Y, Japan; Rodrigues AT, Brazil

Received: January 24, 2023
Peer-review started: January 24, 2023
First decision: March 6, 2023
Revised: March 9, 2023
Accepted: March 29, 2023
Article in press: March 29, 2023
Published online: April 27, 2023

Yun Ye, Qian Zhang, You-Wen Tan, Department of Hepatology, The Third Hospital of Zhenjiang Affiliated Jiangsu University, Zhenjiang 212003, Jiangsu Province, China

Zhong-Hua Lu, Department of Liver Disease, Wuxi No. 5 People's Hospital Affiliated to Jiangnan University, Wuxi 214000, Jiangsu Province, China

Corresponding author: You-Wen Tan, MD, Chief Doctor, Professor, Department of Hepatology, The Third Hospital of Zhenjiang Affiliated Jiangsu University, No. 300 Daijiamen, Runzhou Distinct, Zhenjiang 212003, Jiangsu Province, China. tyw915@sina.com

Abstract

BACKGROUND

Only a few cases of chronic hepatitis B (CHB) with primary biliary cholangitis (PBC) have been reported based on histological evidence from liver biopsies.

AIM

To observe the clinicopathological features and outcomes of 11 patients with CHB infection complicated by PBC.

METHODS

Eleven patients with CHB and PBC who underwent liver biopsy at the Zhenjiang Third Hospital, affiliated with Jiangsu University, and Wuxi Fifth People's Hospital, from January 2005 to September 2020, were selected. All patients initially visited our hospital with CHB and were pathologically diagnosed with CHB and PBC.

RESULTS

Only five had elevated alkaline phosphatase levels, nine were positive for anti-mitochondrial antibody (AMA)-M2, and two were negative for AMA-M2. Two had jaundice and pruritus symptoms, 10 had mildly abnormal liver function, and one had severely elevated bilirubin and liver enzyme levels. The pathological characteristics of CHB complicated by PBC overlapped with those of PBC-autoimmune hepatitis (AIH). When necroinflammation of the portal area is not obvious, the pathological features of PBC are predominant, similar to the features of PBC alone. When the interface is severe, biliangitis will occur, with a large number of ductular reactions in zone 3. Unlike the PBC-AIH overlap pathology, this pathology is characterized by a small amount of plasma cell infiltration. Unlike PBC, lobulitis is often observed.

CONCLUSION
This is the first large case series to show that the rare pathological features of CHB with PBC are similar to those of PBC-AIH and small duct injury was observed.

Key Words: Chronic hepatitis B; Primary biliary cholangitis; Clinicopathological features; Anti-mitochondrial antibody

Core Tip: We retrospectively observed the clinicopathological features and outcomes of 11 patients with chronic hepatitis B (CHB) infection complicated by primary biliary cholangitis (PBC). We found that CHB complicated with PBC had pathological characteristics overlapping with PBC-autoimmune hepatitis. When necroinflammation of the portal area is not obvious, the pathological features of PBC are superior, similar to the features of PBC alone, this pathology is characterized by a small amount of plasma cell infiltration. Unlike PBC alone, lobulitis is often present. All patients improved after antiviral and ursodeoxycholic acid treatment and stabilized after 1 year.

Citation: Ye Y, Zhang Q, Lu ZH, Tan YW. Clinicopathological features of 11 cases of chronic hepatitis B infection complicated with primary biliary cholangitis. *World J Hepatol* 2023; 15(4): 577-584
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5182/full/v15/i4/577.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.577

INTRODUCTION

Chronic hepatitis B (CHB) remains the largest public health burden in China, with nearly 60 million people infected with the CHB virus and nearly 300000 deaths related to liver disease every year[1,2]. Primary biliary cholangitis (PBC) is a slowly progressing autoimmune disease that is prevalent in Northern Europe and North America. PBC remains uncommon compared with CHB in Asian populations. Large cohort studies have reported that, in Japan and Hong Kong, only 2.4% and 1.3% of PBC cases occur in patients with chronic liver disease, respectively[3]. A recent study from southern China reported that PBC occurred in 49.2 cases out of 100000 adults who underwent routine annual examinations[4]. Anti-mitochondrial antibody (AMA)-M2 was reported in 22 of the 325 patients (6.8%) with CHB[5]. A positive AMA result did not confirm the presence of PBC. Only a few cases of CHB with PBC based on histological evidence from liver biopsies have been reported. We retrospectively examined the clinicopathological features and outcomes of 11 patients with CHB complicated by PBC.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Methods

Eleven cases of CHB patients with PBC who underwent liver biopsy were all at the Third People's Hospital of Zhenjiang City and the Fifth People's Hospital of Wuxi City from January 2005 to September 2020. CHB infected persons were defined as hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) lasting for more than half a year. PBC was diagnosed if two of the following three criteria were met: (1) Biochemical abnormalities reflecting cholestasis, such as elevated alkaline phosphatase (ALP) and γ-glutamyl transferase (GGT) levels given that extra- or intrahepatic bold tube obstruction is excluded by imaging examination; (2) positive serum AMA/AMA-M2 or other PBC-specific autoantibodies such as anti-GP210 and anti-SP100; and (3) histological evidence of chronic non-suppurative destructive cholangitis (CNSDC) and interlobular bile duct destruction in liver biopsy[6]. The exclusion criteria were a history of excessive alcohol consumption (defined as ≥ 20 g/d for men and ≥ 10 g/d for women)[7], drug-induced hepatitis, schistosomiasis liver disease, autoimmune hepatitis (AIH), or hepatitis A, C, or D. This study was approved by the Ethics Committee of The Third People's Hospital of Zhenjiang City.

Data collection

The following demographic data (sex and age) were collected: clinical history (medical history, drinking history, family history); antiviral treatment status; results of routine blood tests; biochemical indicators; hepatitis B pathogenic serological examination; and tumor indicators during liver biopsy, including total bilirubin, albumin, prealbumin, alanine aminotransferase, aspartate aminotransferase, GGT, ALP, platelet count, HBsAg, hepatitis B e antigen, hepatitis B virus (HBV) DNA level, alpha-fetoprotein,

indicators of other types of viral hepatitis, human immunodeficiency virus antibody, and autoantibody examination results; antibodies (AMA) and subtypes (AMA-M2), antibodies against gp210, sp100, and immunoglobulins G (IgG) and M (IgM).

Pathological assessment

Liver biopsies were performed using a 16G puncture needle (Bard Peripheral Vascular Inc., United States) under ultrasound guidance by an experienced hepatologist. The length of the puncture tissue was greater than 1.5 cm and the tissue was fixed in formalin. The tissues were evaluated by two liver pathologists using the METAVIR and Ludwig staging systems[8,9].

RESULTS

Clinical features

There were 11 cases of CHB diagnosed with PBC, of which four were male and seven were female, with an average age of 42 years (range, 28-60 years); nine cases were positive for AMA-M2. Two AMA-M2-negative patients with elevated ALP and GGT levels but without other etiological explanations were diagnosed with PBC by liver biopsy. ALP levels were elevated in five of the 11 cases. Six patients had normal ALP levels, while four had elevated GGT levels and positive AMA-M2 results. Two patients attained a complete HBV response (HBV DNA < 10 U/L) before liver biopsy, and the remaining patients with CHB underwent primary antiviral treatment, with five receiving entecavir, three receiving tenofovir, and three receiving propofol tenofovir fumarate. Patient 7 was hospitalized for severe liver injury for approximately 2 mo. After control was achieved, patient 7 received outpatient treatment similar to that of the other patients (Table 1).

Pathological characteristics

The lesions were primarily caused by necroinflammation of the portal tract. All cases showed bile duct injury; five showed a typical florid duct lesion (FDL) and three cases with severe interfacial necroinflammation showed PBC-AIH-like injury with fewer plasma cells. A ductular reaction was evident that extended deep into the hepatocyte plate, and bile duct interfacial necroinflammation was apparent. Six patients with normal ALP and AMA-M2 expression had bile duct injuries. Overall, the METAVIR staging was consistent with the Ludwig staging (Table 2, Figure 1).

Treatments and outcomes

Three patients with CHB had previously received antiviral therapy, and eight patients with HBV DNA-positive liver biopsies received antiviral therapy. The antiviral drugs used were entecavir in five cases, tenofovir in three cases, and propofol tenofovir in three cases. Ten patients experienced viral remission (< 10 U/L) after six months, and one experienced viral remission after one year. ALP levels returned to normal in four of the five patients with elevated ALP levels, and one patient returned to normal levels. Of the eight patients with elevated GGT levels, seven returned to normal after six months and one returned to normal after one year (Table 3).

DISCUSSION

Hepatitis B is a lifelong immune-related disease. Raynaud's phenomenon occurs in 2% of patients with CHB, arthralgia or arthritis in 3%, myalgia in 3%, Sjögren's syndrome in 3%, glomerulonephritis in 3%, uveitis in 2%, and cryoglobulin in 2%[10]. In a Chinese study on the detection rate of autoantibodies against CHB, 58.2% of patients with CHB were found to have AMA-M2 (approximately 7%)[5]. The 11 patients in our study were selected from approximately 1500 CHB liver histology examiners at two centers. The AMA-M2 positivity rate was < 1%, which may be related to the fact that many patients did not undergo the AMA-M2 examination.

Logically, preclinical PBC refers to patients with positive AMA but normal enzymatic indicators (*i.e.*, ALP and GGT) that reflect cholestasis and no PBC manifestation on histology who nonetheless progress to PBC during follow-up. A prospective multicenter cohort study in France[11] found a 5-year incidence of PBC of 16% in a population with positive AMA and normal ALP levels. A recent single-center study in Austria[12] reported that, after an average follow-up of 5.8 years, only 10.2% of 122 AMA-positive patients developed PBC. An earlier study also found that only one (4%) of 26 AMA-positive first-degree relatives with normal ALP levels developed PBC after an 8-9-year follow-up[13].

In most reported cases, the diagnosis of PBC in patients with CHB is delayed for many years[14]. All 11 patients initially visited the hospital because of CHB, and eight patients were found to be AMA-M2 positive during the course of treatment. Of these, two with CHB showed ALP elevation after antiviral treatment, and a bile duct injury was detected by liver puncture. Only two patients had jaundice and pruritus symptoms, ten had mild abnormal liver function, and one patient had very serious increases in

Table 1 Clinical characteristics of 11 cases of chronic hepatitis B complicated with primary biliary cholangitis

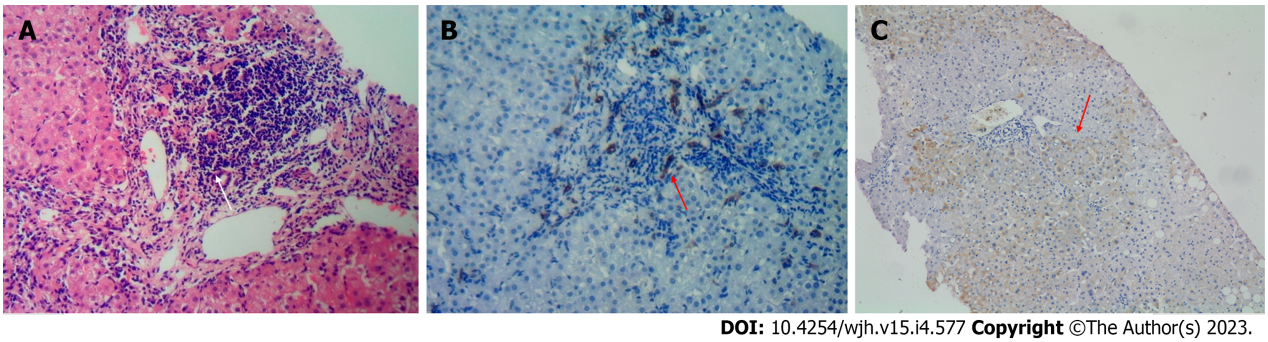
No.	Sex	Age	TBIL	ALT	AST	ALP	GGT	TBA	Albumin (g/L)	AMA-M2	gp120	sp100	ANA	IgM	IgG	HBV DNA (Log)	Platelet (1 × 10^9 /L)	Fatigue	Pruritus
1	Woman	42	22.2	87	56	47	67	17	32.2	++	+	-	+	4.25	21.15	7.21	9.21	+	+
2	Man	60	45.2	224	175	154	116	30	36.5	+	-	-	-	1.25	11.23	4.25	12.66	-	-
3	Woman	52	13.5	35	24	57	57	12	41.2	+	-	-	-	1.65	9.32	4.68	8.35	-	-
4	Man	37	15.5	22	16	46	47	8	38.2	+	-	-	-	1.42	8.65	5.32	16.35	-	-
5	Man	39	16.0	35	24	65	37	12	37.9	+	-	-	-	1.87	10.32	-	15.32	-	-
6	Woman	37	16.3	27	18	74	58	14	36.4	++	-	-	-	2.01	11.56	6.14	11.25	-	-
7	Man	57	422.4	243	215	767	837	147	32.2	+	-	-	-	4.36	24.32	4.35	13.65	+	+
8	Woman	52	20.4	156	87	167	224	25	40.2	++	+	-	+	0.98	10.48	3.57	14.25	+	-
9	Woman	32	11.3	25	11	37	26	37	41.6	+	-	-	-	1.14	9.65	4.25	24.22	-	-
10	Woman	28	32.7	18	15	166	89	18	39.2	-	-	-	-	1.58	13.64	-	21.03	-	-
11	Woman	51	25.6	87	26	185	98	9	38.1	-	-	-	-	1.67	10.35	-	18.21	-	-

TBIL: Total bilirubin; TBA: Total bile acid; ALT: Alanine aminotransferase; AST: Aspartate aminotransferase; GGT: γ-glutamyltransferase; ALP: Alkaline phosphatase; AMA-M2: Antimitochondrial antibody and subtypes-M2; ANA: Antibodies against gp210, antibodies against sp100, antinuclear antibodies; Ig: Immunoglobulin.

Table 2 Changes of biochemical indexes before and after treatment

	TBIL	ALT	AST	ALP	GGT	TBA	IgM	IgG
Before treatment	20.4 (11.3-422.4)	35 (18-243)	24 (11-215)	66 (37-767)	58 (17-837)	17 (8-147)	1.65 (0.98-4.37)	12.7 (8.6-24.3)
After treatment	17.7 (6.7-21.2)	27 (12-63)	21 (15-43)	47 (38-107)	25 (16-42)	9 (6-20)	1.4 (1.1-2.5)	11.3 (6.8-15.3)
Statistical value	1.223	2.351	1.656	1.326	2.369	1.632	2.435	0.931
P value	0.248	0.041	0.129	0.214	0.039	0.134	0.031	0.374

TBIL: Total bilirubin; TBA: Total bile acid; ALT: Alanine aminotransferase; AST: Aspartate aminotransferase; GGT: γ-glutamyltransferase; ALP: Alkaline phosphatase; Ig: Immunoglobulin.



DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v15.i4.577

Figure 1 Histological characteristics of liver in patient 3. A: Severe necroinflammation of the portal tract, chronic non-suppurative cholangitis and florid duct injury (arrow); B: CK7 staining showed interfacial ductular reaction (arrow); C: Hepatitis B surface antigen staining showed hepatitis B infection (arrow).

bilirubin and liver enzyme levels that rapidly improved after antiviral and ursodeoxycholic acid (UDCA) treatment; liver histology showed severe necrosis and fibrosis.

In a recent single-center study in China, up to 80% of patients positive for AMA and with normal ALP were pathologically confirmed to have PBC[15], which is similar to the findings of a multicenter study in Switzerland[16]. Both studies[15,16] suggested that a high AMA titer and elevated IgM and ALP levels close to the upper limit of normal are predictive factors for PBC expression on histology.

Table 3 Pathological characteristics of 11 cases of chronic hepatitis B complicated with primary biliary cholangitis

No.	II	BN	LI	DI	FDL	BIH	DU	HBsAg staining	HBcAg staining	METAVIR activity score	METAVIR stage	Ludwig stage
1	1	-	2	+	+	-	-	+	+	2	F1	I
2	1	-	1	+	-	-	-	-	-	1	F1	II
3	0	-	1	+	+	-	-	+	-	1	F1	I
4	2	+	2	+	-	+	-	-	+	2	F1	II
5	0	-	1	+	+	-	-	+	-	1	F2	I
6	1	-	1	+	-	+	-	+	-	1	F1	I
7	3	+	2	+	+	+	-	+	+	3	F3	II
8	2	+	1	+	-	+	-	-	-	2	F1	I
9	1	-	1	+	-	+	+	+	-	1	F4	III
10	0	-	0	+	+	-	-	-	-	0	F0	I
11	1	-	1	+	-	-	-	+	-	1	F0	I

II: Interfacial inflammation; BN: Bridging necrosis; LI: Lobular inflammation; DI: Ductal injure; FDL: Florid duct lesion; BIH: Biliary interface hepatitis; DU: Ductopenia; HBsAg: Hepatitis B surface antigen; HBcAg: Hepatitis B core antigen.

Notably, despite normal ALP levels, GGT levels were elevated in most patients in our study. In our 11 cases, only five had elevated ALP, and only three were AMA-M2 positive; nine cases were AMA-M2 positive, seven cases had elevated GGT, and only three cases had elevated ALP. For cases of CHB that are AMA-positive, even though ALP and GGT levels are normal, PBC is likely to be combined; therefore, it cannot be considered that CHB has autoantibodies at present. Changes in liver biochemical indicators in this population should be monitored every year, and for patients with elevated IgM and GGT levels, liver biopsy should be considered to determine the presence of PBC.

The pathological characteristics of CHB is primarily characterized by necroinflammation of the portal tract and lobular inflammation. Bridge-like multilobular necrosis can also occur in severe cases. Fibrosis usually occurs in the portal tract and gradually bridges the adjacent portal areas to form a package. The pathological characteristics of CHB are nonspecific and are difficult to differentiate from those of other chronic liver injuries. The main pathological feature of PBC is CNSDC, involving the interlobular bile duct (small bile duct). The characteristic lesion is the infiltration of lymphocytes around the bile duct and the formation of epithelioid granulomas, which is called incandescent cholangiopathy (FDL). When no small bile ducts were accompanied by a small artery in > 50% of the portal area, it was defined as a reduction or disappearance of the bile duct. Ludwig *et al*[8] divided PBC into four phases. We found that CHB combined with PBC had overlapping pathological characteristics similar to those of PBC-AIH. When necroinflammation in the portal area is not evident, the pathological characteristics of PBC are predominant over those of simple PBC. In contrast, when the interface inflammation is serious, cholangio interface inflammation occurs, and a large number of ductular reactions occur in zone 3. The overlapping pathological feature that differs from that of PBC-AIH is the small amount of plasma cell infiltration. Compared with simple PBC[8], lobular inflammation often occurs; 10 cases had lobular inflammation, and three cases were more serious. FDL are characteristic PBC lesions that do not always occur in patients with CHB or PBC. FDL was observed in five cases in Scheuer's original report[17]. CNSDC has also been observed in the livers of patients with nodular cirrhosis. Additionally, the pathology of PBC is not always evenly distributed in the liver; therefore, sampling errors may occur when determining the stage of these systems.

Currently, there are no cohort observations of CHB overlapping with PBC. A Chinese study surveyed 379 HBsAg-negative patients with PBC, 52 of whom underwent a liver biopsy. The enrolled patients were divided into the anti-HBC-positive and anti-HBC-negative groups. Histological examination revealed that patients in the anti-HBC-positive group had more advanced PBC than those in the anti-HBC-negative group ($P < 0.05$)[18]. In a single-center retrospective review of all follow-up HBV (n = 1493) and hepatitis C virus (HCV; n = 526) patients[14], 17 were identified as having concurrent viral hepatitis and PBC, and most were found to have cirrhosis (10/17, 58.8%). The authors speculated that chronic viral hepatitis combined with PBC was a risk factor for cirrhosis; however, the diagnosis of PBC was mainly based on the presence of anti-mitochondrial antibodies and elevated cholesterol levels. Only one of our 11 patients was diagnosed with cirrhosis. After treatment, the disease was quickly controlled, and the liver transaminase levels stabilized and were normal. All patients achieved biochemical normality within one year. However, the aforementioned pathological characteristics of HBV infection combined with PBC suggest that, as observed in these cohort studies, HBV infection combined with

PBC is more prone to disease progression.

CONCLUSION

The shortcomings of this cohort study are its small sample size and descriptive nature. Nevertheless, this is the first large case series to show that the rare pathological features of CHB with PBC are similar to those of PBC-AIH. Although ALP was normal in nearly 50% of patients, small duct injury was observed, and all patients responded effectively after antiviral and UDCA treatment. The lack of overlap between these two diseases is an aggravating phenomenon.

ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

Research background

Chronic hepatitis B (CHB) and primary biliary cholangitis (PBC) are chronic liver diseases; however, CHB combined with PBC is uncommon.

Research motivation

There are few studies on the clinical and pathological characteristics of CHB combined with PBC, and current research is limited to case reports.

Research objectives

To explore the clinicopathological characteristics, diagnoses, and treatments of patients with CHB and PBC.

Research methods

Eleven patients with chronic hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection and PBC who underwent liver biopsy at our hospital between January 2005 and September 2020 were selected. Demographic data, clinical biochemical indicators, autoantibodies, and virological indicators were also collected. The liver pathology was evaluated using the METAVIR and Ludwig staging systems.

Research results

Eleven patients with CHB were diagnosed with PBC, and nine were anti-mitochondrial antibody-M2 positive. Alkaline phosphatase (ALP) increased in five of the 11 cases. ALP levels were normal in six patients, but γ-glutamyl transferase levels were elevated in four patients. Pathological changes were primarily caused by inflammation of the portal area. All cases showed bile duct injury, five cases showed a typical florid duct region, and three cases with severe interfacial inflammation showed similar autoimmune hepatitis-PBC-like injury with few plasma cells. All the patients received antiviral and ursodeoxycholic acid treatment.

Research conclusions

For the first time, the pathological characteristics of rare CHB complicated with PBC were observed in a large sample size. A normal ALP level cannot exclude the diagnosis of PBC. The pathological characteristics were similar to those of PBC-autoimmune hepatitis, but with fewer plasma cells.

Research perspectives

Attention should be paid to the possibility of HBV combined with PBC. Pathology can provide important information, even if biochemical changes or specific antibodies are negative.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Ye Y, Zhang Q, and Lu ZH contributed equally to the research; Tan YW and Ye Y designed the research; Zhang Q and Lu ZH collected and analyzed the data and drafted the manuscript; Tan YW performed the liver pathological evaluations; Tan YW and Ye Y wrote and revised the manuscript; all authors read and approved the final version for publication.

Supported by the Social Development Project of Jiangsu Province, No. BE2020775; and Chinese Federation of Public Health Foundation, No. GWLM202002.

Institutional review board statement: The study was reviewed and approved by the Medical Ethics Committee of the Third Hospital of Zhenjiang Affiliated Jiangsu University (No. 202238).

Informed consent statement: Informed consent for liver biopsy and treatments were obtained from the patients.

Conflict-of-interest statement: The authors have no conflict of interest.

Data sharing statement: No additional data are available.

STROBE statement: The authors have read the STROBE Statement—checklist of items, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the STROBE Statement—checklist of items.

Country/Territory of origin: China

ORCID number: Yun Ye 0000-0002-0286-7359; You-Wen Tan 0000-0002-5464-1407.

S-Editor: Chen YL
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Cai YX

REFERENCES

1 **Su S**, Wong WC, Zou Z, Cheng DD, Ong JJ, Chan P, Ji F, Yuen MF, Zhuang G, Seto WK, Zhang L. Cost-effectiveness of universal screening for chronic hepatitis B virus infection in China: an economic evaluation. *Lancet Glob Health* 2022; **10**: e278-e287 [PMID: 35063115 DOI: 10.1016/S2214-109X(21)00517-9]

2 **Huang ZH**, Lu GY, Qiu LX, Zhong GH, Huang Y, Yao XM, Liu XH, Huang SJ, Wu T, Yuan Q, Wang YB, Su YY, Zhang J, Xia NS. Risk of hepatocellular carcinoma in antiviral treatment-naïve chronic hepatitis B patients treated with entecavir or tenofovir disoproxil fumarate: a network meta-analysis. *BMC Cancer* 2022; **22**: 287 [PMID: 35300634 DOI: 10.1186/s12885-022-09413-7]

3 **Michitaka K**, Nishiguchi S, Aoyagi Y, Hiasa Y, Tokumoto Y, Onji M; Japan Etiology of Liver Cirrhosis Study Group. Etiology of liver cirrhosis in Japan: a nationwide survey. *J Gastroenterol* 2010; **45**: 86-94 [PMID: 19789837 DOI: 10.1007/s00535-009-0128-5]

4 **Liu H**, Liu Y, Wang L, Xu D, Lin B, Zhong R, Gong S, Podda M, Invernizzi P. Prevalence of primary biliary cirrhosis in adults referring hospital for annual health check-up in Southern China. *BMC Gastroenterol* 2010; **10**: 100 [PMID: 20815889 DOI: 10.1186/1471-230X-10-100]

5 **Li BA**, Liu J, Hou J, Tang J, Zhang J, Xu J, Song YJ, Liu AX, Zhao J, Guo JX, Chen L, Wang H, Yang LH, Lu J, Mao YL. Autoantibodies in Chinese patients with chronic hepatitis B: prevalence and clinical associations. *World J Gastroenterol* 2015; **21**: 283-291 [PMID: 25574103 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v21.i1.283]

6 **European Association for the Study of the Liver**. EASL Clinical Practice Guidelines: The diagnosis and management of patients with primary biliary cholangitis. *J Hepatol* 2017; **67**: 145-172 [PMID: 28427765 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2017.03.022]

7 **Wong VW**, Wong GL, Woo J, Abrigo JM, Chan CK, Shu SS, Leung JK, Chim AM, Kong AP, Lui GC, Chan HL, Chu WC. Impact of the New Definition of Metabolic Associated Fatty Liver Disease on the Epidemiology of the Disease. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2021; **19**: 2161-2171.e5 [PMID: 33137486]

8 **Ludwig J**. The nomenclature of chronic active hepatitis: an obituary. *Gastroenterology* 1993; **105**: 274-278 [PMID: 8514045 DOI: 10.1016/0016-5085(93)90037-D]

9 **Boozari B**, Potthoff A, Mederacke I, Hahn A, Reising A, Rifai K, Wedemeyer H, Bahr M, Kubicka S, Manns M, Gebel M. Evaluation of sound speed for detection of liver fibrosis: prospective comparison with transient dynamic elastography and histology. *J Ultrasound Med* 2010; **29**: 1581-1588 [PMID: 20966469 DOI: 10.7863/jum.2010.29.11.1581]

10 **Cacoub P**, Saadoun D, Bourlière M, Khiri H, Martineau A, Benhamou Y, Varastet M, Pol S, Thibault V, Rotily M, Halfon P. Hepatitis B virus genotypes and extrahepatic manifestations. *J Hepatol* 2005; **43**: 764-770 [PMID: 16087273 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2005.05.029]

11 **Klem F**, Wadhwa A, Prokop LJ, Sundt WJ, Farrugia G, Camilleri M, Singh S, Grover M. Prevalence, Risk Factors, and Outcomes of Irritable Bowel Syndrome After Infectious Enteritis: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *Gastroenterology* 2017; **152**: 1042-1054.e1 [PMID: 28069350 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2016.12.039]

12 **Zandanell S**, Strasser M, Feldman A, Tevini J, Strebinger G, Niederseer D, Pohla-Gubo G, Huber-Schönauer U, Ruhaltinger S, Paulweber B, Datz C, Felder TK, Aigner E. Low rate of new-onset primary biliary cholangitis in a cohort of anti-mitochondrial antibody-positive subjects over six years of follow-up. *J Intern Med* 2020; **287**: 395-404 [PMID: 31802567 DOI: 10.1111/joim.13005]

13 **Gulamhusein AF**, Juran BD, Atkinson EJ, McCauley B, Schlicht E, Lazaridis KN. Low incidence of primary biliary cirrhosis (PBC) in the first-degree relatives of PBC probands after 8 years of follow-up. *Liver Int* 2016; **36**: 1378-1382 [PMID: 27062298 DOI: 10.1111/liv.13143]

14 **Rigopoulou EI**, Zachou K, Gatselis NK, Papadamou G, Koukoulis GK, Dalekos GN. Primary biliary cirrhosis in HBV

and HCV patients: Clinical characteristics and outcome. *World J Hepatol* 2013; **5**: 577-583 [PMID: 24179617 DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v5.i10.577]

15 **Sun C**, Xiao X, Yan L, Sheng L, Wang Q, Jiang P, Lian M, Li Y, Wei Y, Zhang J, Chen Y, Li B, Huang B, Peng Y, Chen X, Fang J, Qiu D, Hua J, Tang R, Leung P, Gershwin ME, Miao Q, Ma X. Histologically proven AMA positive primary biliary cholangitis but normal serum alkaline phosphatase: Is alkaline phosphatase truly a surrogate marker? *J Autoimmun* 2019; **99**: 33-38 [PMID: 30709684 DOI: 10.1016/j.jaut.2019.01.005]

16 **Terziroli Beretta-Piccoli B**, Stirnimann G, Mertens J, Semela D, Zen Y, Mazzucchelli L, Voreck A, Kolbus N, Merlo E, Di Bartolomeo C, Messina P, Cerny A, Costantini S, Vergani D, Mieli-Vergani G; Swiss PBC Cohort Study Group. Primary biliary cholangitis with normal alkaline phosphatase: A neglected clinical entity challenging current guidelines. *J Autoimmun* 2021; **116**: 102578 [PMID: 33229138 DOI: 10.1016/j.jaut.2020.102578]

17 **Scheuer P**. Primary biliary cirrhosis. *Proc R Soc Med* 1967; **60**: 1257-1260 [PMID: 6066569]

18 **Zhang Y**, Shi Y, Wu R, Wang X, Gao X, Niu J. Primary biliary cholangitis is more severe in previous hepatitis B virus infection patients. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2018; **30**: 682-686 [PMID: 29462025 DOI: 10.1097/MEG.0000000000001100]

Published by **Baishideng Publishing Group Inc**
7041 Koll Center Parkway, Suite 160, Pleasanton, CA 94566, USA
Telephone: +1-925-3991568
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
Help Desk: https://www.f6publishing.com/helpdesk
https://www.wjgnet.com